

MAI LAN HUONG  
NGUYỄN THANH LOAN

# BÀI TẬP TIẾNG ANH CÓ ĐÁP ÁN 9

Chỉnh lý và bổ sung  
Tái bản năm 2012

EBOOKS SOS



TRUNG TÂM SÁCH SÀI GÒN  
Chuyên nghiệp bán sách  
và chỉ có bán sách



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐÀ NẴNG

# LỜI NÓI ĐẦU

**Bài tập tiếng Anh 9** là quyển sách được biên soạn dưới dạng vở bài tập, dựa theo sách giáo khoa **Tiếng Anh 9** của Bộ Giáo dục và Đào tạo xuất bản tháng 5 năm 2005.

**Bài tập tiếng Anh 9** là tập hợp các bài tập thực hành về từ vựng (*vocabulary*), ngữ pháp (*grammar*), đàm thoại (*conversation*) và đọc hiểu (*reading comprehension*), nhằm giúp học sinh củng cố kiến thức và luyện tập sâu hơn các nội dung trọng tâm của bài học. Sách được chia thành 4 phần:

## **Phần I: Bài tập theo từng đơn vị bài học**

Các bài tập được biên soạn theo từng đơn vị bài học, có nội dung tương ứng với từng Unit trong sách giáo khoa. Sau phần bài tập của mỗi Unit có một bài kiểm tra (*Test for Unit*). Sau hai Unit có một bài tự kiểm tra (*Test Yourself*).

## **Phần II: Bài tập ngữ pháp**

Gồm một số bài tập về các chủ điểm ngữ pháp căn bản trong chương trình trung học cơ sở.

## **Phần III: Một số đề luyện thi vào lớp 10**

Gồm 5 đề được biên soạn theo cấp độ từ dễ đến khó nhằm giúp học sinh củng cố kiến thức đã học.

## **Phần IV: Một số đề tuyển sinh vào lớp 10**

Gồm 9 đề tuyển sinh vào lớp 10 từ năm 2006-2010.

Chúng tôi hy vọng **Bài tập tiếng Anh 9** sẽ là quyển sách thực hành và ôn luyện thiết thực, đáp ứng được yêu cầu nâng cao trình độ tiếng Anh cho học sinh lớp 9.

Chúng tôi mong nhận được những góp ý, phê bình để hoàn thiện sách.

### **Thư góp ý phê bình sách xin gửi đến:**

**TRUNG TÂM BIÊN SOẠN DỊCH THUẬT SÁCH SÀI GÒN**

217/4 đường Nơ Trang Long, Q.Bình Thạnh, TP.HCM

Email: saigonbook@hcm.fpt.vn

**\* SÁCH CÓ 32 TRANG HOA VĂN CHÌM, ĐƯỢC IN VỚI CHẤT LƯỢNG CAO. KHÁCH HÀNG VUI LÒNG KIỂM TRA, PHÂN BIỆT ĐỂ TRÁNH MUA NHẦM SÁCH GIẢ.**

**\* CUỐI SÁCH CÓ 4 TRANG TÓM TẮT NGỮ PHÁP TIẾNG ANH 9.**

# MỤC LỤC

|                                                           |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>PHẦN I: BÀI TẬP THEO TỪNG ĐƠN VỊ BÀI HỌC .....</b>     | <b>5</b>   |
| UNIT 1: A visit from a pen pal .....                      | 5          |
| UNIT 2: Clothing.....                                     | 13         |
| TEST YOURSELF .....                                       | 22         |
| UNIT 3: A trip to the countryside.....                    | 24         |
| UNIT 4: Learning a foreign language .....                 | 32         |
| TEST YOURSELF .....                                       | 41         |
| UNIT 5: The media .....                                   | 44         |
| THE FIRST-SEMESTER EXAMINATION .....                      | 52         |
| UNIT 6: The environment .....                             | 55         |
| UNIT 7: Saving energy .....                               | 63         |
| TEST YOURSELF .....                                       | 72         |
| UNIT 8: Celebrations.....                                 | 75         |
| UNIT 9: Natural disasters.....                            | 84         |
| TEST YOURSELF .....                                       | 93         |
| UNIT 10: Life on other planets .....                      | 96         |
| FINAL TEST .....                                          | 105        |
| <b>PHẦN II: BÀI TẬP NGỮ PHÁP .....</b>                    | <b>108</b> |
| <b>PHẦN III: MỘT SỐ ĐỀ LUYỆN THI VÀO LỚP 10 .....</b>     | <b>126</b> |
| <b>PHẦN IV: MỘT SỐ ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10 .....</b> | <b>146</b> |
| <b>ĐÁP ÁN .....</b>                                       | <b>193</b> |

**SÁCH CÓ 32 TRANG HOA VĂN CHÌM, ĐƯỢC IN VỚI CHẤT LƯỢNG CAO. KHÁCH HÀNG VUI LÒNG KIỂM TRA, PHÂN BIỆT ĐỂ TRÁNH MUA NHẦM SÁCH GIẢ.**

# PHẦN I: BÀI TẬP THEO TỪNG ĐƠN VỊ BÀI HỌC

## UNIT 1

## A VISIT FROM A PEN PAL

### I. Match the word in column A to its definition in column B.

#### A

1. pen pal
2. mosque
3. climate
4. religion
5. currency
6. compulsory
7. tuition
8. mausoleum

#### B

- a. the system of money used in a country
- b. a large impressive tomb
- c. someone who you regularly write friendly letters to but have never met
- d. money that you pay to take classes
- e. a building in which Muslims worship
- f. believing in a god
- g. the regular pattern of weather conditions
- h. required by the rule

1. c ; 2. \_\_\_\_\_ ; 3. \_\_\_\_\_ ; 4. \_\_\_\_\_ ; 5. \_\_\_\_\_ ; 6. \_\_\_\_\_ ; 7. \_\_\_\_\_ ; 8. \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box.

corresponded impress prayed comprises divided depends separated enjoying

1. The living accommodation \_\_\_\_\_ three bedrooms, a kitchen, and a bathroom.
2. We've \_\_\_\_\_ with each other for 10 years, but I've never actually met him.
3. The children were \_\_\_\_\_ into three groups.
4. The priest \_\_\_\_\_ for the dying man.
5. The sights of the city never fail to \_\_\_\_\_ foreign tourists.
6. She was \_\_\_\_\_ from her mother when she was three.
7. Claire is \_\_\_\_\_ her skiing holiday.
8. Their future \_\_\_\_\_ on how well they do in school.

### III. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.

1. First \_\_\_\_\_ can be misleading. (impress)
2. I enjoy working there, everyone is so \_\_\_\_\_. (friend)
3. The editor welcomes \_\_\_\_\_ from readers on any subject. (correspond)
4. Some people have no \_\_\_\_\_ beliefs. (religion)
5. By the age of eighteen he was completely \_\_\_\_\_ of his parents. (depend)
6. English and French are Canada's \_\_\_\_\_ languages. (office)
7. America's \_\_\_\_\_ production fell for the fourth successive month. (industry)
8. How can we make the subject more \_\_\_\_\_ to young people? (interest)

9. Many parents opposed the \_\_\_\_\_ of the classes into different sets. (divide)
10. Mathematics is an \_\_\_\_\_ subject at school. (compel)

**IV. Complete the conversation. Put in the past simple tense.**

Claire : (1) Did you have (you/ have) a nice trip to Vietnam?

Maryam: Yes, thanks. It was a wonderful trip!

Claire : What sights (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ see)?

Maryam: Well, my friend Lan (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (take) me to a lot of beautiful sights in Hanoi. We also (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (visit) some historical places such as Hoan Kiem Lake, Ho Chi Minh's Mausoleum, the History Museum, Van Mieu, and so on.

Claire : (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ go) to a mosque in Hanoi?

Maryam: Yes. I (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (come) to pray in the mosque on Hang Luoc Street. And on the weekend, we (7) \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to see a show.

Claire : What show (8) \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ go) to?

Maryam: Oh, a musical. I forget the name. I (9) \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ like) it.

Claire : Oh, dear. And (10) \_\_\_\_\_ (Lan/ enjoy) it?

Maryam: No, not really. But we (11) \_\_\_\_\_ (enjoy) the weekend.

**V. Complete the sentences. Use one of these forms: the present simple, the present progressive, the simple past, or the past progressive.**

- You can turn off the television. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ watch) it.
- When I \_\_\_\_\_ (open) the car door this morning, a cat \_\_\_\_\_ (jump) out.
- Bob \_\_\_\_\_ (hurt) his finger when he \_\_\_\_\_ (cook) his dinner.
- I \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in London for ten years while I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a child.
- Listen! Somebody \_\_\_\_\_ (play) the piano. ~It's Jenny. She \_\_\_\_\_ (play) the piano every evening.
- Louise usually \_\_\_\_\_ (phone) me on Fridays, but she \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ phone) yesterday.
- We \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to the cinema last night, but I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ enjoy) the film much.
- When we \_\_\_\_\_ (see) Mark, we \_\_\_\_\_ (stop) the car.
- When I last \_\_\_\_\_ (see) Allan, he \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to find a job in London.
- My brother \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to find a job at the moment. It's very difficult.
- This time last year I \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in Brazil. And I \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) my husband while I \_\_\_\_\_ (work) there.
- What \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ do) at 10 o'clock yesterday? \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ study)?
- They still \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in the small house they \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) 50 years ago.
- Last night while I \_\_\_\_\_ (do) my homework, my brothers \_\_\_\_\_ (play) computer games.
- What \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ do) last night? ~ Well, as soon as I \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) my work, I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to bed.

**VI. Look at the information about *Jane* below. Make sentences with *used to* and *didn't use to*.**

| Five years ago             | Today                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| I'm a hotel receptionist.  | I work in a bookshop.          |
| I've got a lot of friends. | I don't know many people.      |
| I never read newspapers.   | I read newspapers every day.   |
| I travel a lot.            | I don't go away much.          |
| I play volleyball.         | I play badminton.              |
| I don't love cooking.      | I like to cook Chinese dishes. |
| I wear make-up.            | I wear no make-up at all.      |
| I don't drink tea.         | Tea's great! I like it.        |

1. *Jane used to be a hotel receptionist, but now she works in a bookshop.*

2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_

**VII. Write sentences beginning *I wish...***

1. I don't know many people in the town.  
*I wish I knew many people in the town.*

2. It would be nice to be able to fly a plane.

3. It's a shame that I can't stop smoking.

4. Ann isn't here and I need to see her.

5. I don't like being so short.

6. Unfortunately, I have to work tomorrow.

7. I'm not lying on a beach in Hawaii.

8. I'm sorry I can't go to the party.

9. I'd like to get access to the Internet, but I don't have a computer.

10. It's a pity the weather isn't better today.

**VIII. Complete these sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets.**

1. Jane wishes she \_\_\_\_\_ (know) how to dance.
2. I wish my parents \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ work) on Saturdays.
3. Have you ever wish you \_\_\_\_\_ (can fly) as a bird?
4. We all wish we \_\_\_\_\_ (have) more money, don't we?
5. I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in a big city. It's so boring in the country.
6. The boys wish they \_\_\_\_\_ (be) tall enough to play basketball.
7. I wish the teacher \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ be) going to give an exam tomorrow.
8. Mai knows a little English, so she wishes she \_\_\_\_\_ (can speak) it fluently.
9. I wish the sun \_\_\_\_\_ (shine) right now so that we could go swimming.
10. I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) a coat now. It's so cold today.

**IX. Fill in each blank with the correct preposition.**

1. How long is she planning to stay \_\_\_\_\_ you?
2. We haven't seen Jane \_\_\_\_\_ a while.
3. I walked \_\_\_\_\_ several hotels \_\_\_\_\_ my way \_\_\_\_\_ the gas station.
4. The young birds depend \_\_\_\_\_ their parents for food \_\_\_\_\_ several weeks.
5. This job is a lot different \_\_\_\_\_ what I'm used to.
6. Most students are interested \_\_\_\_\_ sports.
7. The teacher divided the class \_\_\_\_\_ five groups.
8. His breakfast consists \_\_\_\_\_ dry bread and a cup of tea.
9. Their yard is separated \_\_\_\_\_ the factory \_\_\_\_\_ a tall fence.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Friday, Maryam wanted to visit the mosque \_\_\_\_\_ Hang Luoc Street.

**X. Read the passage carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).**

Canada is the world's second largest country. Its population is not very large, however. About 25 million people live in Canada - less than half the population of Britain or France and only one thirtieth of the population of India. Canada is in North America and its capital is Ottawa. It is a rich country with a lot of natural resources. In southern Canada the land is very good for farming and Canada exports a lot of wheat. In the north there are magnificent forests. In the west there are some very high mountains called the Rockies. Canada also has many minerals such as petroleum, gas, copper and zinc. Canada was first settled by French pioneers. In the eighteenth century there were wars between Britain and French, and Canada came under British rule. Since 1931 Canada has been an independent member of the British Commonwealth. English and French are both official language in Canada.

1. Canada is a densely populated country.
2. The French were the first settlers in Canada.
3. Both French and English are spoken in Canada.
4. Canada is one of the British colonies.

**XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.**

1. My sister has played the piano for five years.  
My sister started \_\_\_\_\_
2. Our dog bit the postman.  
The postman \_\_\_\_\_
3. I'm sorry that I don't know what to do about the problem.  
I wish \_\_\_\_\_
4. Mary wrote her composition hours and hours ago.  
It's hours \_\_\_\_\_
5. When I was a child we lived in Bristol.  
We used \_\_\_\_\_
6. My friend won the race.  
My friend was \_\_\_\_\_
7. I would like you to help me move this table.  
Do you mind \_\_\_\_\_
8. She's sorry she can't play the piano.  
She wishes \_\_\_\_\_
9. I don't normally have coffee for breakfast.  
I am not used \_\_\_\_\_
10. It was breakfast-time when Susan rang.  
I was \_\_\_\_\_

**TEST FOR UNIT 1**

**I. PRONUNCIATION**

**A. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

1. a. primary      b. divide      c. comprise      d. religion
2. a. school      b. children      c. Chinese      d. church
3. a. impressed      b. disappointed      c. wished      d. stopped

**B. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is placed differently from the others.**

4. a. primary      b. official      c. tropical      d. language
5. a. population      b. mausoleum      c. correspond      d. compulsory

**II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION**

**A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.**

1. I was very impressed \_\_\_\_\_ the efficiency of the staff.  
a. on      b. by      c. to      d. in
2. The project's success depends \_\_\_\_\_ the support of everyone concerned.  
a. to      b. for      c. in      d. on
3. This report is divided broadly \_\_\_\_\_ two parts.  
a. with      b. in      c. into      d. by
4. They moved away five years ago, but we still \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. keep pace with      b. keep in touch      c. get out of      d. take up on

5. He failed the test because he didn't follow his teacher's \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. statements      b. sentences      c. lessons      d. instructions
6. US dollars are considered common \_\_\_\_\_ in international transactions.  
a. currency      b. money      c. value      d. support
7. Should all motorcyclists be \_\_\_\_\_ to wear helmets?  
a. interested      b. dangerous      c. impressed      d. compulsory
8. Lan and Maryam are pen pals. They \_\_\_\_\_ with each other twice a month.  
a. comprise      b. touch      c. correspond      d. separate
9. Since their argument there had been a strained \_\_\_\_\_ between them.  
a. friendliness      b. atmosphere      c. instruction      d. activity
10. Most visitors to Ha Noi came to visit Ho Chi Minh's Mausoleum.  
a. impressive tomb      b. large house  
c. lasting memorial      d. nature trail

**B. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.**

11. Quebec wanted some form of \_\_\_\_\_ from the rest of Canada. (separate)
12. The list of their achievements is pretty \_\_\_\_\_. (impress)
13. She felt alone and \_\_\_\_\_. (friend)
14. Islam is one of the great world \_\_\_\_\_. (religious)
15. We need to get more young people \_\_\_\_\_ in the sport. (interest)

**III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE**

**A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

1. Last night I came home, cooked dinner, and \_\_\_\_\_ TV.  
a. watch      b. watched      c. was watching      d. would watch
2. I rarely eat ice cream now but I \_\_\_\_\_ it when I was a child.  
a. was used to eating      b. used to eat  
c. used to eating      d. didn't use to eat
3. I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ you some money for your rent, but I'm broke myself.  
a. can lend      b. would lend      c. could lend      d. will lend
4. Would you like \_\_\_\_\_ and visit me next summer?  
a. come      b. coming      c. to come      d. came
5. Rick left class early because he \_\_\_\_\_ a headache.  
a. had      b. used to have      c. was having      d. has had
6. Sara didn't hear the phone. She \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. sleeps      b. slept      c. is sleeping      d. was sleeping
7. The Marconi family \_\_\_\_\_ to the United States thirty years ago.  
a. comes      b. came      c. has come      d. was coming
8. I've been feeling better since the doctor \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. has come      b. comes      c. was coming      d. came
9. As soon as the light turned red, he \_\_\_\_\_ the car.  
a. stopped      b. was stopping      c. has stopped      d. would stop
10. 'Monica is such a nice person.' 'Yes. I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ her more often.'  
a. see      b. will see      c. saw      d. have seen

**B. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

11. Lynn wishes she had a bigger apartment and can buy a car.

A

B

C

D

12. As soon as the alarm clock rang, she woke up and was getting out of bed.

A

B

C

D

13. I haven't heard from Maria since a long time.

A

B

C

D

14. What do you use to do when you felt afraid?

A

B

C

D

15. Mary was drying the dishes when she was dropping the plate.

A

B

C

D

**IV. READING COMPREHENSION**

**A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best completes the letter.**

Dear Mai,

I'm very (1)\_\_\_\_\_ that we're going to be pen pals. I'll tell you a little about me, and you can do the same when you write to me.

I live in an area of London (2)\_\_\_\_\_ Maida Vale. It's quite near the centre, but there are parks nearby (3)\_\_\_\_\_ I often take my dog, Mickey, for a walk. I live with my parents and my younger brother, Paul. My father works for the post office and my mother has a (4)\_\_\_\_\_ job as a nurse.

I go to the local comprehensive school, where I have a lot of friends. I like most subjects, but not all of them! In the evening I sometimes (5)\_\_\_\_\_ friends or stay at home and listen to music, and (6)\_\_\_\_\_ weekends I like going swimming or horse-riding.

At the moment I (7)\_\_\_\_\_ very hard because I have exams soon, so I'm spending a lot of time in the library!

I'm looking forward (8)\_\_\_\_\_ from you. Write soon!

Best wishes,

Mary

1. a. please

b. pleased

c. pleasing

d. pleasure

2. a. called

b. is called

c. be called

d. calling

3. a. which

b. where

c. when

d. what

4. a. half-time

b. free-time

c. part-time

d. spare-time

5. a. visit

b. come

c. stay

d. correspond

6. a. in

b. to

c. at

d. for

7. a. work

b. worked

c. am working

d. has worked

8. a. hear

b. to hear

c. hearing

d. to hearing

**B. Read the text carefully, then choose the correct answer a, b, c, or d.**

Is Australia the world's largest island or its smallest continent? Actually, it's both. In fact, Australia is the only country that is also a continent. Although roughly the size of the United States mainland, Australia has a population of about 16.5 million people. That makes this island nation one of the least densely populated countries. What ethnic groups make up the Australia

population? The majority of Australians are of English, Irish, Italian, Greek, Dutch, and Polish descent. However, over the past 50 years, some four million people from more than 120 countries have made Australia their home. This includes a large number of Asian and African immigrants.

In addition to being the smallest, Australia is also the driest inhabited continent. Lush green pastures may be typical in sheep farming areas. However, most of the land, particularly in the Outback, is so arid that people are unable to live on it in its undeveloped state. That explains why most Australians live in metropolitan areas, many of which line the coast, and why Australia is considered one of the world's more urbanized countries.

- descent (n): nguồn gốc; dòng dõi      - arid (adj): khô cằn (đất)

9. The passage mainly discusses the \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. history of Australia
  - b. population of Australia
  - c. growth of Australia
  - d. geographical features of Australia
10. According to the passage, Australia is one of the country that \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. is larger than the US
  - b. has a large population
  - c. has the most population
  - d. has the least population
11. Millions people from many countries \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. emigrated to Australia
  - b. built their houses in Australia
  - c. left Australia for Asia and Africa
  - d. lived in Australia
12. Why do most Australian live in metropolitan areas?
  - a. Because most of the land is used for sheep farming
  - b. Because most of the land is very dry.
  - c. Because most of the land is covered with green pastures.
  - d. Because most of the land is already being cultivated.
13. Which of the following sentences is not true?
  - a. Australia is the world's smallest continent.
  - b. Many of Australia's present inhabitants are descended from English, Irish, Italian, Greek, Dutch, and Polish.
  - c. Most of the Australia's land has been used for agriculture, industry, or building.
  - d. The majority of Australia's population live in or near the coast.

## V. SPEAKING

**Choose the sentence or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space.**

1. 'Can I carry your bags?' '\_\_\_\_\_'.
  - a. No, you can't
  - b. It's all right, thanks
  - c. Never mind
  - d. No, not at all
2. '\_\_\_\_\_?' 'Only five minutes' walk.'
  - a. How long is the beach
  - b. Where is the beach
  - c. How far is the beach
  - d. How can we go to the beach
3. '\_\_\_\_\_?' 'She is very nice.'
  - a. What's Melanie like
  - b. How's Melanie
  - c. Who's Melanie
  - d. What does Melanie like

4. 'Let me introduce myself. I'm Jane.' '\_\_\_\_\_'.  
 a. Nice to see you again                      b. I'm very pleased  
 c. It's my pleasure                              d. Pleased to meet you

## VI. WRITING

### A. Choose one sentence that has the same meaning as the root.

1. I wish I had a computer.  
 a. I used to have a computer.  
 b. I have a computer but I don't use it.  
 c. I don't have a computer but I want to have one.  
 d. I don't like using my computer.
2. My brother is too young to ride to school.  
 a. My brother is young but he can ride to school.  
 b. My brother isn't old enough to ride to school.  
 c. My brother is so old that he himself has to ride to school.  
 d. My brother is young enough to ride to school.
3. I last met him two years ago.  
 a. I haven't met him for two years.    b. I meet him every two years.  
 c. I've met him for two years.        d. I could meet him the last time in two years.

### B. Write complete sentences using the suggested words.

4. Maryam and Lan/ been/ pen pals/ over two years.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
5. Maryam's first day/ Ha Noi/ Lan/ took/ her/ Hoan Kiem Lake.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
6. Maryam/ impressed/ the beauty/ Ha Noi.  
 \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 2

## CLOTHING

### I. Fill in each blank with one appropriate word from the box.

|           |       |        |          |            |
|-----------|-------|--------|----------|------------|
| musicians | poet  | baggy  | designer | material   |
| casual    | plain | symbol | patterns | generation |

1. Walt Whitman is an American \_\_\_\_\_. His collection of poems, *Leaves of Grass*, was very famous.
2. We attended the fashion show of a leading \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The older \_\_\_\_\_ prefer a darker and more traditional kind of clothing.
4. What \_\_\_\_\_ is this dress made of? ~ Cotton.
5. The dove is a universal \_\_\_\_\_ of peace.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ clothes are very loose on your body.
7. People who become \_\_\_\_\_ often learn how to play an instrument at an early age.
8. Some students said they preferred wearing \_\_\_\_\_ clothes to wearing uniforms.

9. He was wearing a \_\_\_\_\_ white shirt and a pair of faded jeans.  
 10. The carpet was old, with strange \_\_\_\_\_ on it.

**II. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.**

1. The *áo dài* is the \_\_\_\_\_ dress of Vietnamese women. (tradition)
2. Traveling by subway is fast, \_\_\_\_\_, and cheap. (convenience)
3. The program examine the role of women in \_\_\_\_\_ society. (modernize)
4. Dreams are a rich source of \_\_\_\_\_ for some writers. (inspire)
5. Don't you believe in \_\_\_\_\_ between men and women? (equal)
6. I need you there to offer words of \_\_\_\_\_. (encourage)
7. She offered him an \_\_\_\_\_ handkerchief. (embroider)
8. It's \_\_\_\_\_ to wear T-shirts and faded jeans. (fashion)
9. I wear my school uniform with \_\_\_\_\_. (proud)
10. The worldwide \_\_\_\_\_ situation is getting worse and worse. (economy)

**III. Put *ever*, *never*, *for* or *since* into each gap.**

1. I haven't seen Keith \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas.
2. She's been in China \_\_\_\_\_ a long time, but she's \_\_\_\_\_ visited the Great Wall.
3. He's worked for this company \_\_\_\_\_ many years, \_\_\_\_\_ 1976, I guess.
4. We've been friends \_\_\_\_\_ we were children, and I've \_\_\_\_\_ liked anyone as much as I like him.
5. I've known him \_\_\_\_\_ over ten years, but I've \_\_\_\_\_ met his parents.
6. We haven't had a barbecue \_\_\_\_\_ last summer. Have you \_\_\_\_\_ had a barbecue?
7. His wife, Carrie, is a designer. She has her own studio \_\_\_\_\_ six months, \_\_\_\_\_ 8th June.
8. My uncle has been at my house \_\_\_\_\_ yesterday. Have you \_\_\_\_\_ met him? - No, \_\_\_\_\_.
9. I've known him \_\_\_\_\_ ages, but I haven't seen him \_\_\_\_\_ I was at university.
10. Sue has lived in London \_\_\_\_\_ the last few years but she's \_\_\_\_\_ gone to Big Ben. Have you \_\_\_\_\_ gone there?

**IV. Put in the present perfect or past simple of the verbs in brackets.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) these shoes since my eighteen birthday.
2. We \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in Newcastle for three years now and like it a lot.
3. The last time I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to Brighton was in August.
4. When my parents were on holiday, I \_\_\_\_\_ (stay) with my grandparents for two weeks.
5. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not see) Rachel for ages. She \_\_\_\_\_ (not visit) us since July.
6. Martin \_\_\_\_\_ (be) to Greek five times. He loves the place.
7. I \_\_\_\_\_ (work) for a computer company for a year. That was after college.
8. We \_\_\_\_\_ (move) here in 1993. We \_\_\_\_\_ (be) here a long time now.
9. It isn't a very good party. Most people \_\_\_\_\_ (already/ go) home.
10. It was so hot today that I \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) shorts and a T-shirt at work.

11. My wife and I \_\_\_\_\_ (move) three times since we \_\_\_\_\_ (get) married.
12. So far this week there \_\_\_\_\_ (be) three burglaries in our street.
13. When I was younger I \_\_\_\_\_ (play) badminton for my local team.
14. In the past few years, it \_\_\_\_\_ (become) more and more difficult to get into university.
15. This book is so long that I \_\_\_\_\_ (not finish) it yet.

**V. Complete the sentences, using the correct form of the verbs in brackets.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (study) at Le Hong Phong high school from 1998 to 2001.
2. We \_\_\_\_\_ (not see) Jack for a long time. It's twenty years since we last \_\_\_\_\_ (see) him.
3. My brother \_\_\_\_\_ (work) as a travel agent for ten years now.
4. The children \_\_\_\_\_ (play) happily in the park when I found them.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ (Bill/ arrive) home yet? ~ Yes. He \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) three hours ago.
6. I \_\_\_\_\_ (like) cowboy movie since I was a child.
7. I'll come and see you before I \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) for the United States.
8. We \_\_\_\_\_ (have) four tests so far this semester.
9. As soon as Martina saw the fire, she \_\_\_\_\_ (phone) the fire department.
10. I saw Lisa at the station when I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to work this morning but she \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ see) me.
11. I \_\_\_\_\_ (know) Jim Bates since he \_\_\_\_\_ (be) ten years old.
12. He will take a dog out for a walk as soon as he \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) his work.
13. We \_\_\_\_\_ (not see) Marta recently. The last time we \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) her was in April.
14. Kathy usually \_\_\_\_\_ (sit) in the front row during class, but today she \_\_\_\_\_ (sit) in the last row.
15. A: Look! It \_\_\_\_\_ (snow).  
B: It's beautiful! This is the first time I \_\_\_\_\_ (ever/ see) snow.  
It \_\_\_\_\_ (not snow) in my country.

**VI. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use the passive form.**

1. Somebody has cleaned the room.  
The room has been cleaned.
2. They cancelled all flights because of fog.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Bill is using the computer at the moment.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. They pay designers a lot of money.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. When did they decorate your kitchen?  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. We have to test these products.  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. Somebody was recording our conversations.
8. How do people pronounce this word?
9. The police will tow away cars left here.
10. The situation is serious. We must do something before it's too late.
11. They have postponed the concert.
12. They are going to build a new supermarket next year.
13. Has your father repaired the car?
14. They export bananas to Europe.
15. You can find flowers in almost every part of the world.

#### **VII. Put the verb into the most suitable passive form.**

1. Yesterday our teacher arrived twenty minutes late because he \_\_\_\_\_ (catch) in a traffic jam.
2. The morning paper \_\_\_\_\_ (read) by over 200,000 people every day.
3. Her electricity \_\_\_\_\_ (cut) off when she didn't pay her bill.
4. The room \_\_\_\_\_ (clean) when I arrived.
5. A new house \_\_\_\_\_ (build) next to ours next year.
6. The letters \_\_\_\_\_ (type/ already) by the secretary.
7. That letter is important. It \_\_\_\_\_ (ought to/ type) on letterhead stationery.
8. Our class \_\_\_\_\_ (teach) by Mr. Rice right now.
9. Many accidents \_\_\_\_\_ (cause) by dangerous driving.
10. The television \_\_\_\_\_ (repair). It's working again now.

#### **VIII. Put the verb in brackets in correct tense, active or passive.**

##### **NYLON - The first man-made fiber**

Nylon (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (invent) in the early 1930s by an American chemist, Julian Hill. Other scientists (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (work) with his invention and finally on 27 October 1938, Nylon (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (introduce) to the world. It was cheap and strong and immediately (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (become) successful, especially in making of ladies' stocking.

During the Second World War, the best present for many women (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a pair of nylon stockings, but more importantly, it (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (use) to make parachutes and tyres.

Today, nylon (7) \_\_\_\_\_ (find) in many things: carpets, ropes, seat belts, furniture, computers, and even spare parts for the human body. It (8) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (play) an important part in our lives for over 50 years. Next year about 36 million tons of it (9) \_\_\_\_\_ (manufacture).

**IX. Put a preposition into each gap.**

1. The boy looks very proud \_\_\_\_\_ his success at school.
2. I think it's necessary \_\_\_\_\_ students to wear uniforms when they are \_\_\_\_\_ school.
3. Shall we go for a picnic tomorrow? ~ It depends \_\_\_\_\_ the weather.
4. The park was named \_\_\_\_\_ a young hero, Le Van Tam.
5. In the 18<sup>th</sup> century jean cloth was made completely \_\_\_\_\_ cotton.
6. Children's shoes usually wear \_\_\_\_\_ very quickly.
7. The price of oil has gone \_\_\_\_\_ by over 30%.
8. Vietnamese women today often wear modern clothing \_\_\_\_\_ work, but wear ao dai \_\_\_\_\_ special occasions.
9. Jeans have never been \_\_\_\_\_ fashion. Are you fond \_\_\_\_\_ wearing jeans?
10. This job is a lot different \_\_\_\_\_ what I'm used to.

**X. Read the passage, and then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

I lived in the Middle East for a while, and when I went out, I had to obey the local custom of wearing something over my head and wearing a dress that covered my whole body. At first, I found it a real nuisance, but after a while, I got used to it and even started to like it. You feel really secure, and also you don't have to worry about what to wear all the time.

1. The writer is living in the Middle East now.
2. The writer felt annoyed when she first wore the traditional dress.
3. After a while, she got accustomed to wearing the traditional costume.
4. The writer doesn't have to think of what to wear every day.

**XI. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.**

1. It's a pity I can't play the guitar well.

I wish \_\_\_\_\_

2. My mother spent three hours making a dress.

It took \_\_\_\_\_

3. We haven't been to the concert for over a year.

The last time \_\_\_\_\_

4. Reading newspapers in the morning gives him pleasure.

He enjoys \_\_\_\_\_

5. We last saw our grandfather two years ago.

We haven't \_\_\_\_\_

6. You can make payment at any post office.

Payment \_\_\_\_\_

7. The president presented the trophy to the winner.

The trophy \_\_\_\_\_

8. He hasn't been back to his home town for 10 years.

It is \_\_\_\_\_

9. He would go hunting when he was in Africa.

He used \_\_\_\_\_

10. His dog is called Tony.

He \_\_\_\_\_

## TEST FOR UNIT 2

### I. PRONUNCIATION

**A. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                         |                     |                        |                    |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a. <u>pr</u> actical | b. <u>f</u> ashion  | c. <u>tr</u> adition   | d. <u>p</u> attern |
| 2. a. <u>cl</u> othes   | b. <u>cl</u> oth    | c. <u>e</u> thnic      | d. <u>th</u> ink   |
| 3. a. <u>stopp</u> ed   | b. <u>desig</u> ned | c. <u>embroider</u> ed | d. <u>us</u> ed    |

**B. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others.**

- |                   |               |                |               |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 4. a. design      | b. mention    | c. prefer      | d. inspire    |
| 5. a. fashionable | b. convenient | c. traditional | d. minorities |

### II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

**B. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

- Many women today prefer wearing modern clothing \_\_\_\_\_ traditional clothing.  
a. to                      b. with                      c. from                      d. on
- Anita is fond \_\_\_\_\_ playing the piano.  
a. with                      b. on                      c. in                      d. of
- My mother hasn't worn Ao Dai \_\_\_\_\_ at least ten years.  
a. in                      b. on                      c. for                      d. since
- She bought a dress with a floral \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. stripe                      b. line                      c. symbol                      d. pattern
- She wore a cream silk dress that she \_\_\_\_\_ herself.  
a. dressed                      b. designed                      c. produced                      d. preferred
- What is the \_\_\_\_\_ of your dress? Is it made of silk?  
a. design                      b. material                      c. clothing                      d. fashion
- The sea \_\_\_\_\_ many of the artist's later paintings.  
a. produced                      b. designed                      c. inspired                      d. attracted
- Jean cloth is very strong and hardly \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. wears out                      b. puts on                      c. takes off                      d. tears at
- Jeans are very \_\_\_\_\_ with young people all over the world.  
a. favorite                      b. suitable                      c. popular                      d. famous
- He's only 24, but he's already achieved \_\_\_\_\_ fame.  
a. worldly                      b. worldliness                      c. worldwide                      d. world-class

**B. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.**

- These clothes are attractive but entirely \_\_\_\_\_. (practise)
- Many people enjoy the pleasures and \_\_\_\_\_ of living downtown. (convenient)
- Trình Cong Son is one of the most well-known \_\_\_\_\_ in Viet Nam. (music)

14. I like wearing loose \_\_\_\_\_ clothes. (comfort)  
 15. He was \_\_\_\_\_ dressed in jeans and a T-shirt. (casual)

### III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

#### A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.

1. While the front door \_\_\_\_\_, please use the side entrance.  
 a. repairs                      b. is repairing                      c. is repaired                      d. is being repaired
2. Clark \_\_\_\_\_ in a bank for 15 years. Then he gave it up.  
 a. works                      b. worked                      c. was working                      d. has worked
3. Jeans \_\_\_\_\_ of heavy cotton cloth called denim.  
 a. make                      b. have made                      c. are making                      d. are made
4. We live in London. We \_\_\_\_\_ there for seven years.  
 a. live                      b. are living                      c. lived                      d. have lived
5. Tomatoes should \_\_\_\_\_ in the spring.  
 a. plant                      b. be plant                      c. be planted                      d. to be planted
6. 'Would you go to the band concert?' 'Thanks, but I \_\_\_\_\_ it already.'  
 a. have seen                      b. did see                      c. was seeing                      d. have been seen
7. In the 1990s, the sale of jeans stopped \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. to grow                      b. growing                      c. grow                      d. to be grown
8. Wearing casual clothes makes students \_\_\_\_\_ self-confident.  
 a. feel                      b. to feel                      c. feeling                      d. felt
9. I love this film, I think it's the fourth time I \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
 a. saw                      b. have seen                      c. see                      d. will see
10. \_\_\_\_\_ to America? ~Yes, twice.  
 a. Did you ever go                      b. Have you ever been  
 c. Are you ever                      d. Do you ever go

#### B. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that needs correcting.

11. Traditionally, *ao dai* was frequent worn by both men and women.  
                     A                                              B                      C                                              D
12. When I last saw John, he hurried to his English club and did not have  
                     A                                              B                                              C  
 time to talk.  
                     D
13. He let the letter falling onto the floor.  
                     A                                              B                      C                      D
14. We couldn't use our classroom yesterday because it was being painting.  
                     A                                              B                                              C                                              D
15. I've had my Seiko watch for my eighteenth birthday.  
                     A                      B                                              C                                              D

### IV. READING COMPREHENSION

#### A. Choose the one option (a, b, c or d) that best completes the passage.

It's not surprised that when a Vietnamese person said that "*Ao dai* is a famous model (1)\_\_\_\_\_ of Viet Nam." The *ao dai* has had many versions

(2)\_\_\_\_\_ the years. There were collarless versions made famous by former first lady of south Vietnam madame Nhu in 1958. There is also a mini made for everyday use, its panels were knee-length and (3)\_\_\_\_\_ up to the waist. Whatever the design, the *ao dai* (4)\_\_\_\_\_ a beautiful Vietnamese dress revealing the strong yet feminine side of Vietnamese women. Mrs. James Sterson, an American, said that: No country in the world has the traditional fashion (5)\_\_\_\_\_ so extremely amazing, include traditional culture in its (6)\_\_\_\_\_ *ao dai* of Viet Nam.

Nowadays, *ao dai* has been (7)\_\_\_\_\_ over the world. Vietnam's women who live in foreign country always wear it like the (8)\_\_\_\_\_ emotions of them about Viet Nam.

- |                     |                                   |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| - version (n): kiểu | - collarless (adj): không cổ (áo) | - panel (n): vạt (áo) |
| 1. a. material      | b. uniform                        | c. fashion            |
| 2. a. since         | b. throughout                     | c. for                |
| 3. a. makes         | b. sets                           | c. breaks             |
| 4. a. consists      | b. matches                        | c. inspires           |
| 5. a. it's          | b. there's                        | c. that's             |
| 6. a. like          | b. similar                        | c. same               |
| 7. a. unique        | b. fashionable                    | c. popular            |
| 8. a. practical     | b. proud                          | c. confident          |
|                     |                                   | d. free               |

**B. Read the text carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

Jeans are the most popular kind of clothing in the world. They are popular almost everywhere and with everybody. They are considered not just practical but very fashionable as well. But what do you know about the history of jeans? Who made the first jeans?

In 1850 Levi Strauss, a young immigrant from Germany, arrived in San Francisco. He came to sell canvas, a heavy fabric used for tents, to gold miners. One day Strauss saw that the miners needed strong clothes for work. He quickly took some of his canvas and made it into pants. These pants were very strong and lasted a long time. The pants became very popular immediately. Later Strauss wanted to make his pants even better, so he started making his pants from cotton cloth that was softer than canvas but just as strong. This fabric came from Nimes, a city in France, and was called 'denim' (from *de Nimes*). Denim was popular in the fifteenth century. Christopher Columbus used denim for the sails of his ships. Sailors in Genoa, Italy, wore denim pants. The word 'jeans' comes from the word 'Genoa'. Mr. Strauss made the first jeans in the United States, but their name and their kind of cloth came from Italy and France.

9. Jeans were invented by an American.
10. Levi Strauss turned strong canvas cloth which he was originally going to sell for tents into pants.
11. The purpose of producing jeans was to provide gold miners strong clothes for work.

12. To make his pants better, Levi Strauss substituted a cotton cloth from France called 'denim'.

13. Blue jeans used to be the most popular pants worldwide.

## V. SPEAKING

**Choose the sentence or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space.**

1. 'Thank you very much for your help.' '\_\_\_\_\_'.  
a. It's quite OK    b. That's right    c. I'd love to    d. You're welcome
2. 'Let's go out for dinner.' '\_\_\_\_\_'.  
a. Thank you    b. Good idea    c. I agree    d. My pleasure
3. '\_\_\_\_\_?' 'Well, I'd like to see that dress.'  
a. May I help you    b. What would you like  
c. Do you want anything    d. What do you want to do
4. '\_\_\_\_\_?' 'She's much better, thank you.'  
a. What's your mother    b. What's your mother like  
c. How's your mother    d. What is your mother getting on

## VI. WRITING

**A. Choose one sentence that has the same meaning as the root.**

1. The water was very cold, so we couldn't swim.  
a. We couldn't swim because the water was very cold.  
b. We went swimming despite the warm water.  
c. The water was cold enough for us to swim.  
d. The water wasn't warm, but we could swim.
2. This is the first time they've been to England.  
a. They went to England once.  
b. They have never been to England before.  
c. They haven't been to England so far.  
d. They've been to England many times.
3. Our house is going to be rebuilt by a local firm.  
a. We are going to rebuild our house.  
b. We are going to have our house rebuilt by a local firm.  
c. A local firm is going to rebuild our house.  
d. b and c are correct

**B. Write complete sentences using the suggested words.**

1. the 18th century/ jean cloth/ completely/ made/ cotton  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Sandra/ worked/ the company/ three years/ now  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. A new style of jeans/ just/ introduced/ the USA  
\_\_\_\_\_

# TEST YOURSELF

## I. Choose the word which is pronounced differently from the others.

1. a. took                      b. school                      c. food                      d. choose
2. a. stopped                      b. impressed                      c. enjoyed                      d. worked
3. a. please                      b. pleasure                      c. easy                      d. teacher

## II. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others.

4. a. comprise                      b. divide                      c. primary                      d. religion
5. a. compulsory                      b. economic                      c. material                      d. instruction

## III. Choose the most suitable word or phrase.

6. Vietnamese women today prefer modern clothes \_\_\_\_\_ *Ao Dai*.  
a. for                      b. in                      c. to                      d. with
7. We have lived in this town \_\_\_\_\_ 1998.  
a. for                      b. since                      c. ago                      d. in
8. 'Hi, I'm glad to see you.' '\_\_\_\_\_.'  
a. I'm John                      b. Thank you  
c. It's my pleasure                      d. Me, too
9. She moved to France, but we still keep in \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. writing                      b. touch                      c. meeting                      d. contact
10. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a person whose job is to decide how to make things or decide their shape or appearance.  
a. sailor                      b. pen pal                      c. writer                      d. designer
11. Maths and English are compulsory subjects on this course.  
a. effective                      b. required                      c. separated                      d. difficult
12. Both designers drew their \_\_\_\_\_ from ethnic minorities.  
a. designs                      b. inspiration                      c. patterns                      d. material
13. Jane would rather \_\_\_\_\_ a book in the evening.  
a. read                      b. to read                      c. reading                      d. reads
14. Teenagers like to wear jeans \_\_\_\_\_ they are practical and relaxed.  
a. although                      b. because                      c. so that                      d. only if
15. It's cold outside. Don't forget \_\_\_\_\_ your scarf.  
a. take                      b. to take                      c. taking                      d. took

## IV. Use the correct tense or form of the verb given in each sentence.

16. I didn't use \_\_\_\_\_ jeans when I was a child. (wear)
17. My father \_\_\_\_\_ for this company for thirty years. (work)
18. We can't go along here because the road \_\_\_\_\_ at present. (repair)
19. I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ a car. It would make life so much easier. (have)
20. Children nowadays are made \_\_\_\_\_ a lot. (study)

## V. Choose the words or phrases that are not correct in standard English.

21. All the main streets in this city will be widening.  
A                      B                      C                      D
22. The children enjoyed to watch the performing lions.  
A                      B                      C                      D

23. She wishes she is the most beautiful girl in the world.

A B C D

24. This kind of jacket is considered to be very fashion these days.

A B C D

**VI. Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence.**

25. He wants to make a good \_\_\_\_\_ on everyone he meets. (impress)

26. She had no formal \_\_\_\_\_ in music. (instruct)

27. Susan always dresses very \_\_\_\_\_. (fashion)

28. Angkor Watt used to be a \_\_\_\_\_ center. (religion)

29. You've made your parents very \_\_\_\_\_. (pride)

**VII. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Singapore is an island country and the smallest country in South East Asia. Singapore (30)\_\_\_\_\_ of 63 island, including the main island itself. The area of Singapore is about 697.2 sq km, about 23% of Singapore's land area comprises forests and (31)\_\_\_\_\_ reserves. The capital and largest city is Singapore City and the (32)\_\_\_\_\_ in June 2006 was about 4 million. Singapore has a tropical rainforest climate, its temperatures (33)\_\_\_\_\_ from 22 degree Celsius to 34 degree Celsius. Singapore is also a multireligious country with Buddhism, Christianity, Muslims, Taoism, Sikhism, Hinduism, and others. The (34)\_\_\_\_\_ language of Singapore is Malay. English, Chinese, and Tamil are also official languages. Today, Singapore has one of the highest (35)\_\_\_\_\_ of living in Asia, with its economy centered on the production of electronic items, ship building, petroleum refining, tourism, and international trade.

30. a. includes b. comprises c. consists d. combines

31. a. nature b. natural c. naturalized d. naturally

32. a. resident b. occupation c. community d. population

33. a. run b. range c. drop d. measure

34. a. nation b. nation's c. national d. native

35. a. standards b. aspects c. levels d. samples

**VIII. Read the text carefully, and then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

Although people's reactions to your dress will vary, they will draw conclusions about you based on the way you dress. You need to determine what you are trying to say and then dress appropriately.

There are times when it is in your best interest to meet the expectations of others. Business managers are likely to have a clear idea of the images they want their businesses to portray. If you want to prosper with those businesses, you will want to dress in a way that is in line with those images. Likewise, audience expect public speakers to dress appropriately for the audience and occasion. People have the right to their individual differences, and we believe that society is moving in the right direction in allowing persons to express themselves as individuals. Nevertheless, your clothes are still perceived by others as clues to your attitudes and behaviours.

36. People will have an opinion of you because of the way you dress.
37. It's necessary for business managers to dress as their images.
38. Public speakers are expected to dress fashionably.
39. People now don't have the right to express their individual differences.
40. People still perceive your clothes as clues to your attitudes and behaviours.

**VIII. Rewrite each sentence so that they are nearest in meaning to the sentence printed before.**

41. It's nearly twenty years since my father saw my uncle.  
My father has \_\_\_\_\_
42. It's a pity I don't have a computer.  
I wish \_\_\_\_\_
43. They are going to build a supermarket in my neighborhood.  
A supermarket \_\_\_\_\_

**IX. Write the complete sentence with the words or phrases given.**

44. Liz/ not send/ us/ letter/ since/ return/ USA  
\_\_\_\_\_
45. A new school/ build/ our village/ last year  
\_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 3

## A TRIP TO THE COUNTRYSIDE

**I. Fill in each blank with a suitable word from the box.**

|        |          |             |         |         |
|--------|----------|-------------|---------|---------|
| shrine | resting  | sightseeing | village | bank    |
| travel | entrance | mountain    | fresh   | journey |

Ba's home (1) \_\_\_\_\_ lies near the foot of a (2) \_\_\_\_\_ and by a river. Getting to the village is an interesting (3) \_\_\_\_\_. People have a chance to (4) \_\_\_\_\_ between the green paddy fields, cross a small bamboo forest before they reach a big old banyan tree at the (5) \_\_\_\_\_ to the village.

Walking up the mountain, people can visit the (6) \_\_\_\_\_ of a young Vietnamese hero and enjoy the (7) \_\_\_\_\_ air there. Besides, they can also take a boat for (8) \_\_\_\_\_ in the river or have a picnic on the river (9) \_\_\_\_\_. It's a wonderful place for (10) \_\_\_\_\_.

**II. Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word in brackets.**

1. We spent an \_\_\_\_\_ afternoon boating in the river. (enjoy)
2. The atmosphere in the village is very \_\_\_\_\_. (rest)
3. *Harry Potter* is an \_\_\_\_\_ book for children, but my youngest sister is not at all \_\_\_\_\_ in it. (interest)
4. There is a small bamboo forest at the \_\_\_\_\_ to the village. (entry)
5. We went \_\_\_\_\_ beside the river last Sunday. (picnic)
6. The song remembers the brave \_\_\_\_\_ who died for their country. (heroic)
7. The weekend passed \_\_\_\_\_ and we all felt very \_\_\_\_\_. (enjoy - rest)
8. The French team was \_\_\_\_\_ not to win the match. (luck)

**III. Supply the correct form of the verbs, and then match the situations in column A to the wishes in column B.**

**A**

1. I am bored.
2. Jane doesn't know Paul's phone number.
3. We're tired of living in a big city.
4. I want to go out but it's raining heavily.
5. Sue is going to France next month, but she can't speak French.
6. It's a pity that I'm not lying on a beautiful sunny beach.
7. Nghia has interest in aeroplanes.
8. Sue has to work in the fields.

**B**

- a. I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) on the beach now.
- b. We wish we \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in a small village in the countryside.
- c. She wishes she \_\_\_\_\_ (can) speak French.
- d. He wishes he \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a pilot.
- e. I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) something to read.
- f. She wishes she \_\_\_\_\_ (know) his phone number.
- g. I wish it \_\_\_\_\_ (not be) raining.
- h. She wishes she \_\_\_\_\_ (work) in the office.

**IV. Write sentence with *wish*.**

1. Joe doesn't have a tape recorder. \_\_\_\_\_
2. I don't know anything about cars. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Maryam can't stay in Ha Noi longer. \_\_\_\_\_
4. My parents aren't coming to dinner. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Jane has to study for a test. \_\_\_\_\_
6. We live in a small flat. \_\_\_\_\_
7. There aren't any pictures in my room. \_\_\_\_\_
8. The weather isn't nice today. \_\_\_\_\_
9. John is not living in an apartment. \_\_\_\_\_
10. I can't visit my grandparents often. \_\_\_\_\_

**V. Complete the sentence with the correct tense of the verb in parentheses.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (just/ meet) Ann's husband. I \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) him at a party last night.
2. Carol and I are old friends. I \_\_\_\_\_ (know) her since I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in secondary school.
3. The zoo isn't far from here. I \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) there many times.
4. When my mother \_\_\_\_\_ (come) home, I \_\_\_\_\_ (talk) to my friend on the phone.
5. I wish we \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) everything we wanted all the time.
6. We were good friends, we \_\_\_\_\_ (know) each other well.
7. My thirteen-year-old daughter wishes she \_\_\_\_\_ (be) taller and that she \_\_\_\_\_ (have) blond and curly hair.
8. I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ (can speak) English as a native speaker.
9. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) at the airport yesterday, I \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) by my cousin and a couple of her friends.
10. Normally I \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) work at five, but this week I \_\_\_\_\_ (work) until six to earn more money.

**VI. Complete the sentences with *in, at, on, for, since, after, before, between, until, during, from ... to*.**

1. The course begins \_\_\_\_\_ 2 January 2005 and ends sometime \_\_\_\_\_ April.
2. The children aren't here \_\_\_\_\_ the moment, but they'll be back \_\_\_\_\_ a few minutes.
3. 'We're having a party \_\_\_\_\_ New Year's Eve. Can you come?' 'I'm afraid I can't. I don't like going out \_\_\_\_\_ night.'
4. 'What do you usually do \_\_\_\_\_ weekends?' 'I usually go swimming \_\_\_\_\_ 8 a.m \_\_\_\_\_ 10:00 a.m.'
5. Please wait \_\_\_\_\_ half past ten. She'll definitely be back \_\_\_\_\_ half past ten.
6. Sandra often goes to church \_\_\_\_\_ 5 o'clock \_\_\_\_\_ Sundays.
7. Bill has worked in this company \_\_\_\_\_ ten years, \_\_\_\_\_ 1999.
8. The office will be closed \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas and New Year. It will be open \_\_\_\_\_ 5 January.
9. It's rained \_\_\_\_\_ the night \_\_\_\_\_ two or three hours.
10. I'm starting a job in sales \_\_\_\_\_ I finish college.
11. The New Year is celebrated \_\_\_\_\_ midnight \_\_\_\_\_ January 1.
12. I might not be at home \_\_\_\_\_ Tuesday morning but I'll probably be there \_\_\_\_\_ the evening.
13. Why are you never \_\_\_\_\_ time? You always keep everybody waiting.
14. 'We're getting married \_\_\_\_\_ November 2009.' 'Really? \_\_\_\_\_ the beginning of the month or \_\_\_\_\_ the end?'
15. In Britain people send each other cards \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas and many people go to the church \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas Day.

**VII. Use *so* and the cue given to write sentences.**

Ex: It/ start/ rain/ we/ stop/ play/ tennis.

→ *It started to rain, so we stopped playing tennis.*

1. The weather/ bad/ we/ not enjoy/ our holiday.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. She/ be/ tired/ go/ home.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. He/ work/ hard/ pass/ all his exams.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. We/ want/ get a good seat/ arrive/ the cinema/ early.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Paul/ be/ very hungry/ eat/ like a horse.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. I/ not have/ a computer/ not finish/ my report/ yet.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. He/ rather old/ can't wear/ that kind of hat.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. There/ be/ a herd of cow/ the street/ all the cars/ stop.  
\_\_\_\_\_

9. No one/ watch/ the television/ I/ switch off

10. The stereo/ not work/ Vicky/ take back/ the shop

### VIII. Add *so* or *but*.

1. The room was dark, \_\_\_\_\_ I turned on a light.
2. I didn't have an umbrella, \_\_\_\_\_ I didn't get wet because I was wearing my raincoat.
3. Al didn't study, \_\_\_\_\_ he failed the test.
4. I had a lot of studying to do, \_\_\_\_\_ I went to a movie anyway.
5. My friend lied to me, \_\_\_\_\_ I still like and trust her.
6. The weather was bad, \_\_\_\_\_ we postponed our trip.
7. My watch is broken, \_\_\_\_\_ I was late for my job interview.
8. Bob ate a large dinner, \_\_\_\_\_ he is still hungry.
9. You lied to me, \_\_\_\_\_ I don't trust you anymore.
10. I was very sleepy, \_\_\_\_\_ I finished all my homework anyway.

### IX. Complete the conversation between Sandra and Liz.

Sandra : Hi, Liz. Have a good weekend?

Liz : Yes. I took a trip to the countryside.

Sandra : Really? (1) \_\_\_\_\_

Liz : I went to Ba's home village.

Sandra : (2) \_\_\_\_\_

Liz : It's to the north of Ha Noi.

Sandra : Well, (3) \_\_\_\_\_

Liz : About 100 kilometers from the city.

Sandra : (4) \_\_\_\_\_

Liz : We got there by bus.

Sandra : (5) \_\_\_\_\_

Liz : About two hours.

Sandra : (6) \_\_\_\_\_

Liz : Yes, it was a very interesting journey.

Sandra : (7) \_\_\_\_\_

Liz : Yes, it does. The village lies by a river, so we went boating in the river and had a picnic on the riverbank.

Sandra : (8) \_\_\_\_\_

Liz : No, I didn't video the trip but I took a lot of photos. Would you like to see them?

Sandra : Of course. I'd love to.

### X. Read the text carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

I live in a small village called Henfield. There are about 500 people here. The village is quiet and life here is slow and easy. You never have to queue in shops or banks. People never throw their rubbish in the streets, so the village

is always clean. The air is also very clean because there's not much heavy traffic. It's much more friendly here than in a city. Everyone knows everyone and if someone has a problem, there are always people who can help. However, there are some things I don't like about Henfield. One thing is that there's not much to do in the evening. We haven't got any cinemas or theatres. Another problem is that people always talk about each other and everyone knows what everyone is doing. But I still prefer village life to life in a big city.

1. The writer's village has a small population.
2. The air is unpolluted because there is no traffic here.
3. The villagers are very friendly and helpful.
4. There is good nightlife in the village.
5. There isn't much privacy in the village.
6. The writer wishes to live in a big city.

**XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.**

1. The last time we went to a cinema was two years ago.  
We haven't \_\_\_\_\_
2. The journey to the village was very interesting to the boys.  
The boys felt \_\_\_\_\_
3. He bought such a lot of books that he couldn't read them all.  
So \_\_\_\_\_
4. His parents made him study for the exams.  
He \_\_\_\_\_
5. 'You shouldn't give up your job,' Jane told Anne.  
Jane advised \_\_\_\_\_
6. I wish I could speak English fluently.  
It's a \_\_\_\_\_
7. He hasn't gone back to his village since 1989.  
He last \_\_\_\_\_
8. I'm sorry I'm not able to go with you.  
I wish \_\_\_\_\_
9. Spending the weekend in the countryside is very exciting.  
It's \_\_\_\_\_
10. Why don't we go to the countryside?  
I suggested \_\_\_\_\_

## TEST FOR UNIT 3

### I. PRONUNCIATION

**Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                       |                       |                      |                     |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. <u>v</u> illage | b. sh <u>r</u> ine    | c. r <u>i</u> ver    | d. p <u>i</u> cnic  |
| 2. a. <u>t</u> own    | b. g <u>r</u> own     | c. m <u>o</u> untain | d. d <u>o</u> wn    |
| 3. a. t <u>i</u> red  | b. en <u>j</u> oyed   | c. re <u>a</u> ched  | d. ar <u>r</u> ived |
| 4. a. b <u>a</u> mboo | b. a <u>f</u> ternoon | c. f <u>o</u> od     | d. f <u>o</u> ot    |
| 5. a. t <u>r</u> ips  | b. r <u>i</u> vers    | c. t <u>r</u> ees    | d. d <u>a</u> ys    |

## II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

### A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

- \_\_\_\_\_ weekends, the three boys helped Mr. Parker with farm work.  
a. From                      b. in                      c. Since                      d. On
- My home village is about 30 kilometers \_\_\_\_\_ the north of city.  
a. in                      b. from                      c. to                      d. at
- He is now living with his family \_\_\_\_\_ a farm.  
a. in                      b. on                      c. at                      d. from
- Many tourists visit the \_\_\_\_\_ of a historical hero on the mountain.  
a. church                      b. mosque                      c. shrine                      d. temple
- We had an \_\_\_\_\_ student from Spain staying with us last year.  
a. exchange                      b. interchange                      c. university                      d. abroad
- My brother is a university student, but he works \_\_\_\_\_ as a waiter in the evenings.  
a. all the time                      b. full-time                      c. part-time                      d. sometime
- OK. I'll meet you at the main \_\_\_\_\_ to the Plaza at six o'clock.  
a. arrival                      b. access                      c. highway                      d. entrance
- Everyone felt tired and hungry, so they sat down and took a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. relax                      b. enjoyment                      c. rest                      d. snack
- When she \_\_\_\_\_ the top of the stairs, her heart was pounding.  
a. went                      b. reached                      c. stepped                      d. traveled
- We spent an enjoyable evening boating in the river.  
a. pleasant                      b. boring                      c. comfortable                      d. free

### B. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.

- Children seem to have lost their \_\_\_\_\_ in reading. (enjoy)
- Most of the \_\_\_\_\_ have lived here all their lives. (village)
- She listens to classical music for \_\_\_\_\_. (relax)
- I find this piece of music very \_\_\_\_\_. (rest)
- He made a \_\_\_\_\_ of Roman coins and medals. (collect)

## III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

### A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.

- They took a rest under a banyan tree before \_\_\_\_\_ into the village.  
a. walk                      b. walking                      c. walked                      d. they walk
- I am going to have my car washed \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow evening.  
a. on                      b. in                      c. by                      d. Ø
- Peter wishes that he \_\_\_\_\_ part in the game, but he cannot because of his injured leg.  
a. can take                      b. is taking                      c. wouldn't take                      d. were taking
- They \_\_\_\_\_ here since 2003.  
a. worked                      b. were working                      c. have been working                      d. are working
- I've been learning English \_\_\_\_\_ I was in grade 3.  
a. before                      b. since                      c. until                      d. after

6. She doesn't study hard, \_\_\_\_\_ she seldom gets good marks.  
a. but                      b. for                      c. so                      d. so that
7. My uncle's family have lived on the farm \_\_\_\_\_ ages.  
a. at                      b. since                      c. up to                      d. for
8. Would you mind not \_\_\_\_\_ on the radio until I \_\_\_\_\_ with this phone call?  
a. turning - have finished                      b. turn - finish  
c. to turn - finished                      d. turning - will finish
9. They wish they \_\_\_\_\_ able to win the match next week.  
a. could be                      b. would be                      c. will be                      d. can be
10. She came \_\_\_\_\_ Sunday morning and stayed here \_\_\_\_\_ 8:00 and 10:30.  
a. in - between                      b. on - at                      c. on - between                      d. in - from

**B. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

11. We reached the nearest village after walk for five hours.  
A                      B                      C                      D
12. The little boy's mother bought him a five-speeds racing bicycle for his birthday.  
A                      B                      C                      D
13. We wish today is sunny so that we could spend the day in the countryside.  
A                      B                      C                      D
14. Liz spent such an enjoying day in Ba's home village that she plans to return to the village some day.  
A                      B                      C                      D
15. Ben has to save a few money for his trip of a lifetime to Hawaii.  
A                      B                      C                      D

**IV. READING COMPREHENSION**

**A. Choose the one option (a, b, c or d) that best completes the passage.**

Last weekend, I had a day trip to the countryside with some of my classmates. We went to visit a farm on (1)\_\_\_\_\_ Peter's Uncle Tom works.

We left early in the morning and went there by bus. Uncle Tom and some workers met us at the bus stop and (2)\_\_\_\_\_ us to their farm. On the way, Uncle Tom showed us (3)\_\_\_\_\_ of wheat, corn, and vegetables where some tractors were running up and down, plowing and breaking soil, distributing manure and (4)\_\_\_\_\_ seeds. After lunch, we all went for a walk round the farm. In the large yard of the farm we saw a lot of (5)\_\_\_\_\_ machinery. In the afternoon we went to the cattle farm. A lot of horses, sheep and cows were (6)\_\_\_\_\_ here. We saw a new-born (7)\_\_\_\_\_ in the cowshed when we helped the farmers to feed the cows. After having some tea and cakes we said goodbye and went home. It was an (8)\_\_\_\_\_ day!

- |                |            |            |              |
|----------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. a. whom     | b. that    | c. which   | d. where     |
| 2. a. dropped  | b. picked  | c. brought | d. took      |
| 3. a. areas    | b. fields  | c. forests | d. meadows   |
| 4. a. planting | b. plowing | c. growing | d. producing |
| 5. a. farm     | b. farming | c. farmer  | d. farmyard  |

- |               |              |            |              |
|---------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| 6. a. trapped | b. collected | c. raised  | d. risen     |
| 7. a. calf    | b. puppy     | c. colt    | d. lamb      |
| 8. a. enjoy   | b. enjoying  | c. enjoyed | d. enjoyable |

**B. Read the text carefully, then choose the correct answer a, b, c, or d.**

Britain is now a highly industrialized country and there are only 238,000 farms in the UK. More and more farmers leave the land because they can not earn enough money to survive. Only large farms are economic and because of this most British farms are big. The small family farms often have to earn more money by offering bed and breakfast accommodation to tourists.

Farming methods in Britain have also changed. Fields used to be quite small, divided by hedges which were sometimes a thousand years old and full of wild flowers and birds. Many hedges were pulled up to allow farmers to use modern machinery. Now most fields in England are large by European standards.

9. British farmers give up farm work because they \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. are tired of the farm work      b. cannot earn their living by farming  
 c. want to leave for the city      d. are forced to leave the land.
10. Most British farms are big because \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. there are plenty of land      b. farming is now industrialized  
 c. small farms are uneconomic      d. most British farmers are rich
11. The small family farms often offer bed and breakfast accommodation to tourists in order to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. show their friendship      b. attract more tourists to their farms  
 c. build up some savings      d. improve their earnings
12. Fields on British farms used to be \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. separated from each other by hedges      b. full of wild flowers and birds  
 c. a thousand years old      d. all are correct
13. Nowadays most fields in England are \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. planted by European      b. smaller than they used to be  
 c. larger than fields in Europe      d. large by European standards

**V. SPEAKING**

**Choose the sentence or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space.**

1. 'May I use your phone?' 'Certainly. \_\_\_\_\_.'  
 a. Hold on, please      b. It doesn't matter  
 c. Here you are      d. You're welcome
2. 'Would you like to have tea with us?' '\_\_\_\_\_.'  
 a. Yes, I'd love to      b. Yes, I would  
 c. That's a good idea      d. I think so
3. '\_\_\_\_\_?' 'I'm going to make a table.'  
 a. Why is this wood      b. What's this wood for  
 c. How is this wood used      d. Whose is this wood
4. 'Excuse me, where is the post office?' '\_\_\_\_\_.'  
 a. Let me see      b. About two hundred meters  
 c. Twenty minutes walk      d. Keep straight on for one miles

## VI. WRITING

### A. Choose one sentence that has the same meaning as the root.

1. On winter evenings we would all sit around the fire.  
a. We used to sit around the fire on winter evenings.  
b. We like sitting around the fire on winter evenings.  
c. We all wish we could sit around the fire on winter evenings.  
d. We are used to sitting around the fire on winter evenings.
2. It's a pity I can't play chess.  
a. I feel sorry for losing a game of chess.      b. I am not interested in chess.  
c. I wish I could play chess.                      d. I'm disappointed about myself.
3. I don't have time, so I can't visit you.  
a. I can visit you though I'm very busy.      b. I'm not busy but I can't visit you.  
c. I'm too busy to visit you.                      d. I can visit you because I'm not busy.

### B. Use the cues below to write sentences which together make a passage telling your recent trip to the countryside.

4. Last weekend/ my family/ two-day trip/ home village  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. We/ start/ the journey/ early/ morning  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. After three hours/ travel/ bus/ reach/ old banyan/ entrance/ the village  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Everyone/ feel/ tired/ sit/ under the tree/ take/ rest  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. After that/ we/ start/ walk/ the village/ twenty minutes/ visit/ my grandparents' house  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. We/ spend/ enjoyable/ weekend/ the country  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. We/ all/ feel/ happy and healthy/ the trip  
\_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 4

## LEARNING A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

### I. Complete the sentence with an appropriate word from the box.

level heart dictionary advertisement scenery aspect reputation dormitory

1. You'd better learn by \_\_\_\_\_ all the new words.
2. What \_\_\_\_\_ of learning English do you find difficult?
3. Most foreign students live in \_\_\_\_\_ on campus.
4. His novel won the Booker Prize and established his \_\_\_\_\_.
5. You can take the exam at intermediate or advanced \_\_\_\_\_.
6. If you want to sell your car, why not put an \_\_\_\_\_ in the daily paper?
7. On the way, we stopped three times to admire mountain \_\_\_\_\_.
8. I've never seen this word before. Use a \_\_\_\_\_ to look it up.

**II. Match the phrases in column A with appropriate information from column B (More than one answer is possible).**

**A**

1. You can improve your English accent ...
2. A good way to learn idioms is ...
3. You can improve your writing skills ...
4. A good way to learn new vocabulary is ...
5. You can learn to read faster...
6. One way of practicing conversation is...
7. You can learn to use grammar correctly...
8. You can develop self-confidence in speaking English...

**B**

- a. by doing translation exercises.
- b. by talking to native English speakers.
- c. by reading magazines in English.
- d. by studying a *learner's dictionary*.
- e. by practicing dialogues with a partner.
- f. by watching American movies.
- g. by having private tutor.
- h. by talking to yourself in the shower.

1. \_\_\_\_; 2. \_\_\_\_; 3. \_\_\_\_; 4. \_\_\_\_; 5. \_\_\_\_; 6. \_\_\_\_; 7. \_\_\_\_; 8. \_\_\_\_.

**III. Put the verb in brackets in the correct tense.**

I (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (be) Swiss. I (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (come) to London six months ago to learn English. I (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (not meet) many English people yet, only my teachers. I (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (start) learning English at school in Switzerland when I was eleven, so I (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (learn) it for nearly ten years. At first in London, I (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (not understand) anything, but now my English (7) \_\_\_\_\_ (improve). I (8) \_\_\_\_\_ (just/ take) an exam. If I (9) \_\_\_\_\_ (pass), I (10) \_\_\_\_\_ (move) into the next class. I'm excited today because my parents (11) \_\_\_\_\_ (come) tomorrow to stay with me for a few days and I (12) \_\_\_\_\_ (not see) them for a long time. They (13) \_\_\_\_\_ (never/ be) to England and they (14) \_\_\_\_\_ (not speak) English.

**IV. Match the sentences and join them with *if*.**

**A.**

- You lose your credit card.  
 You get here before eight.  
 It doesn't rain soon.  
 Henry jogs regularly.  
 You feel unwell.  
 You hear any news.  
 You want to speak English fluently.  
 You find chopsticks difficult.  
 You want to pass the final exam.  
 You don't help me.

**B.**

- He might lose weight.  
 Could you phone me immediately?  
 You needn't use them.  
 You have to ring the bank.  
 All plants are going to die.  
 You must practice it more often.  
 We can catch the early train.  
 You should stay in bed.  
 I can't finish this work on time.  
 You must study hard.

1. If you lose your credit card, you have to ring the bank.

2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_
9. \_\_\_\_\_
10. \_\_\_\_\_

**V. Supply the correct forms of the verbs. Use these modals in the main clause: *can, could, may, might, should, ought to, or must*. Alternatives are possible.**

1. If you \_\_\_\_\_ to see clearly, you \_\_\_\_\_ your glasses. (want/ wear)
2. If you \_\_\_\_\_ the lesson, I \_\_\_\_\_ you with your homework. (not understand/ help)
3. If Jane \_\_\_\_\_ still ill tomorrow, she \_\_\_\_\_ at home. (be/ stay)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ I \_\_\_\_\_ your bike if I \_\_\_\_\_ it carefully. (borrow/ ride)
5. Mark \_\_\_\_\_ early if he \_\_\_\_\_ to get to Montevideo on time. (leave/ want)
6. If he \_\_\_\_\_ coming tonight, he \_\_\_\_\_ next week. (not be/ come)
7. If the wind \_\_\_\_\_ strong enough, we \_\_\_\_\_ sailing, but I'm not sure. (be/ go)
8. You \_\_\_\_\_ your baby to the doctor's if his temperature \_\_\_\_\_ up again. (take/ go)
9. If you \_\_\_\_\_ work early, you \_\_\_\_\_ for a drink with us. (finish/ come)
10. If Jack \_\_\_\_\_ a video recorder, he \_\_\_\_\_ any programme he wants. (have/ record)

**VI. Complete the sentences to report what was said. Use appropriate verb tenses and make other changes you think are necessary.**

1. 'You can sit here.'  
The steward said I could sit there.
2. 'I'm taking my driving test tomorrow.'  
She said \_\_\_\_\_.
3. 'Jim may arrive late today.'  
She told me \_\_\_\_\_.
4. 'I've only had this new computer since yesterday.'  
Louis said \_\_\_\_\_.
5. 'John left here an hour ago.'  
She told \_\_\_\_\_.
6. 'I don't want anything to eat now.'  
He said \_\_\_\_\_.
7. 'I posted the card yesterday.'  
Joanna told \_\_\_\_\_.
8. 'You must do your homework every day.'  
Jane \_\_\_\_\_.
9. 'You should go to the library more often.'  
Tom \_\_\_\_\_.
10. 'There isn't any milk in this bottle, Ann.'  
Mike \_\_\_\_\_.

11. 'The twins can't go to school today because they're ill.'  
Chris \_\_\_\_\_.
12. 'I grow these carrots myself.'  
He \_\_\_\_\_.
13. 'I saw Susan in a local shop last week.'  
Paul \_\_\_\_\_.
14. 'I won't be home this evening because I have to work late.'  
Mike \_\_\_\_\_.
15. 'I don't know where Archie is today.'  
Vicky \_\_\_\_\_.

**VII. Sally registered for a French course. She and the secretary both asked a lot of questions. Now Sally told you about them. Report all these questions.**

1. 'What's your name?'  
She asked me what my name was.
2. 'Are you a student?'  
She wanted to know if/ whether I was a student.
3. 'What school are you going to?'  
She wanted to know \_\_\_\_\_.
4. 'Can you speak any foreign languages?'  
She asked \_\_\_\_\_.
5. 'How many languages can you speak?'  
She \_\_\_\_\_.
6. 'Have you got any certificates?'  
She \_\_\_\_\_.
7. 'Why do you want to take the course?'  
She \_\_\_\_\_.
8. 'How did you hear about the course?'  
She \_\_\_\_\_.
9. 'Do you have any French friends?'  
She \_\_\_\_\_.
10. 'Do you like French music?'  
She \_\_\_\_\_.
11. 'Will you be to France in the future?'  
She \_\_\_\_\_.
12. 'How long does the course take?'  
I \_\_\_\_\_.
13. 'How much are the course fees?'  
I \_\_\_\_\_.
14. 'When will the course begin?'  
I \_\_\_\_\_.
15. 'Are you going to take the level exam this weekend?'  
She \_\_\_\_\_.

**VIII. Report what was said, using the verb in brackets and a to-infinitive clause.**

1. 'Stay in bed for a few days,' the doctor said to me. (told)  
The doctor told me to stay in bed for a few days.

2. 'Don't wait for me if I'm late,' John said to us. (told)

---

3. 'Please don't tell anybody what happened,' Ann said to me. (ask)

---

4. 'Can you open your bag, please?' the customs officer said to me. (ask)

---

5. 'You should take the job, Frank,' Sandra said. (advise)

---

6. 'Would you like to come on a picnic with us?' Mike said to me. (invite)

---

7. 'Don't wear those boots in the house,' she said to her child. (ask)

---

8. 'You mustn't leave the door unlocked,' Mr Atkins said to Mark. (told)

---

9. 'I'll take you to town,' Ann said to John. (offer)

---

10. 'I'll finish it by the end of this week,' he said. (promise)

---

**IX. Complete the sentence with one suitable preposition.**

1. You shouldn't believe everything you read \_\_\_\_\_ the newspapers.
2. The course starts \_\_\_\_\_ 3rd November and ends \_\_\_\_\_ January.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ first we didn't like each other, but \_\_\_\_\_ the end we became good friends.
4. I was disappointed \_\_\_\_\_ the grade I received on my last exam.
5. Are you interested \_\_\_\_\_ learning foreign languages?
6. We are looking forward \_\_\_\_\_ new possibilities.
7. We can live \_\_\_\_\_ a dormitory \_\_\_\_\_ campus.
8. What aspect \_\_\_\_\_ learning English do you find difficult?
9. Practice listening \_\_\_\_\_ English tapes or English programs \_\_\_\_\_ the radio.
10. The hotel is close \_\_\_\_\_ the historical district.

**X. Read the passage carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

Learning a foreign language is, in some ways, like learning how to fly. There are some differences, but there is a very important similarity. It is this: learning how to do these things needs a lot of practice. It is never enough to read a book on how to fly a plane. A book can give you a lot of information about how to fly, but if you only read that book, then try to fly without any practice, you will kill yourself. The same is true of learning a foreign language. For example, can you speak English well without having lots of practice? "Practice makes perfect" is what every learner of a foreign language should know.

1. Learning a foreign language and learning to fly are the same in an important way.
2. Information about flying from books is enough for someone to fly a plane.

3. You can learn English well only by reading books in English.
4. Talking to a native speaker can be a good way to speak a foreign language well.
5. Practicing a foreign language regularly makes you very good at it.

**XI. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.**

1. Practice speaking English every day or you can't improve your English.  
If \_\_\_\_\_
2. 'Don't forget to sign the form,' Anne said to Janet.  
Anna reminded Janet \_\_\_\_\_
3. Do you like learning a foreign language?  
Are you \_\_\_\_\_
4. The boy is sorry he doesn't have his teacher's address.  
The boy wishes \_\_\_\_\_
5. This city had old buildings, but none can be found nowadays.  
There used \_\_\_\_\_
6. 'What time will the office close this evening?' Robert asked.  
Robert asked \_\_\_\_\_
7. 'I'm very busy. I'll ring you tomorrow,' Susan said to me.  
Susan \_\_\_\_\_
8. 'Did someone ring you an hour ago?' Henry said to Nancy.  
Henry asked \_\_\_\_\_
9. 'Don't shout,' I said to Jim.  
I \_\_\_\_\_
10. We have to park our car in the right place.  
Our car \_\_\_\_\_

## TEST FOR UNIT 4

### I. PRONUNCIATION

**A. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                     |                       |                     |                    |
|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a. qualify       | b. scenery            | c. grocery          | d. academy         |
| 2. a. <u>speak</u>  | b. <u>need</u>        | c. <u>heart</u>     | d. <u>read</u>     |
| 3. a. <u>school</u> | b. <u>scholarship</u> | d. <u>chemistry</u> | d. <u>children</u> |

**B. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is placed differently from the others.**

- |                 |               |               |                 |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 4. a. academic  | b. reputation | c. experience | d. intermediate |
| 5. a. advertise | b. express    | c. remember   | d. improve      |

### II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

**A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

1. My sister works \_\_\_\_\_ a big law firm in the city.  
a. in                      b. at                      c. for                      d. with
2. What's your address? ~We live \_\_\_\_\_ 23 Brookfield Avenue.  
a. in                      b. at                      c. on                      d. to
3. The first courses were offered \_\_\_\_\_ 3rd January 2007.  
a. in                      b. at                      c. on                      d. since

4. If you want to \_\_\_\_\_ your speaking, you should speak English with friends.  
a. pass                      b. describe                      c. express                      d. improve
5. Students will \_\_\_\_\_ a two-hour examination at the end of the year.  
a. take                      b. make                      c. do                      d. come
6. The perfume has been \_\_\_\_\_ in all the women's magazines.  
a. recognized                      b. advertised                      c. impressed                      d. read
7. Learning a foreign language also includes learning the \_\_\_\_\_ of that country.  
a. reputation                      b. scenery                      c. culture                      d. nature
8. The university has an international \_\_\_\_\_ as a center of excellence.  
a. academy                      b. experience                      c. scenery                      d. reputation
9. What \_\_\_\_\_ of learning English do you find most difficult?  
a. aspect                      b. side                      c. detail                      d. position
10. We can't hear you clearly. Get \_\_\_\_\_ the microphone, please.  
a. far away                      b. close to                      c. next to                      d. out of

**B. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.**

11. English spelling presents special \_\_\_\_\_ for foreign learners. (difficult)
12. The school is performing well, but we recognize the need for further \_\_\_\_\_. (improve)
13. Let me introduce you a \_\_\_\_\_ university. I think it's really reliable. (repute)
14. Cigarette \_\_\_\_\_ has been banned. (advertise)
15. Previous teaching experience is a necessary \_\_\_\_\_ for this job. (qualify)

**III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE**

**A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

1. 'Bill is late again.' 'I wish he \_\_\_\_\_ on time more often.'  
a. were                      b. are                      c. have been                      d. will be
2. I \_\_\_\_\_ you a call if I need some help.  
a. give                      b. will give                      c. have given                      d. can give
3. If you don't answer all of my questions, I \_\_\_\_\_ anything to help you.  
a. will do                      b. mustn't do                      c. can do                      d. can't do
4. If you want to pass the exam, you \_\_\_\_\_ hard.  
a. may work                      b. can work                      c. will work                      d. must work
5. We're really looking forward \_\_\_\_\_ with you.  
a. working                      b. to working                      c. work                      d. to work
6. The librarian asked us \_\_\_\_\_ so much noise.  
a. don't make                      b. to not make                      c. not to make                      d. not making
7. Bill wanted to know when \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. will the exam be taken                      b. the exam will be taken  
c. would the exam be taken                      d. the exam would be taken
8. When the fire alarm rang, our teacher said we \_\_\_\_\_ immediately.  
a. had to leave                      b. could leave                      c. might leave                      d. would leave
9. I asked Martha \_\_\_\_\_ to enter law school.  
a. whether she is planning                      b. if she was planning  
c. when was she planning                      d. where she was planning

10. If Mary \_\_\_\_\_ I'll invite her to the concert.  
 a. call                      b. calls                      c. will call                      d. might call

**B. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

11. Gerry called yesterday and said he needed the report right now.  
                     A                      B                      C                      D
12. If I will have to make a difficult decision, I always discuss it with my friends.  
                     A                      B                      C                      D
13. I wish I could swim so I will feel safe in a boat.  
                     A                      B                      C                      D
14. Sandy called from Miami and said that she was swimming here.  
                     A                      B                      C                      D
15. The dentist said to brush three times a day and don't eat candy.  
                     A                      B                      C                      D

**IV. READING COMPREHENSION**

**A. Choose the one option (a, b, c or d) that best completes the passage.**

One thing that was really a turning point for me was when I learned Spanish. I was always kind of scared (1)\_\_\_\_\_ learning a foreign language, yet I was really envious of kids who (2)\_\_\_\_\_ speak another language. But when I started learning Spanish, I found I was (3)\_\_\_\_\_ pretty good at it, and the moment I (4)\_\_\_\_\_ that breakthrough stage - you know, when you discover you can actually speak and (5)\_\_\_\_\_ with people in the language - I felt really (6)\_\_\_\_\_ of myself. I realized that learning a foreign language wasn't an (7)\_\_\_\_\_ thing after all. Now I can speak three: Spanish, Italian, and German. And I'm (8)\_\_\_\_\_ Korean this year.

- |                |               |             |                |
|----------------|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. a. of       | b. in         | c. with     | d. for         |
| 2. a. should   | b. must       | c. could    | d. might       |
| 3. a. mainly   | b. exactly    | c. hardly   | d. actually    |
| 4. a. came     | b. took       | c. reached  | d. made        |
| 5. a. practice | b. express    | c. talk     | d. communicate |
| 6. a. fond     | b. interested | c. proud    | d. satisfied   |
| 7. a. possible | b. impossible | c. possibly | d. possibility |
| 8. a. taking   | b. making     | c. doing    | d. speaking    |

**B. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answers.**

Every year people in many countries learn English. Some of them are young children. Others are teenagers. Many are adults. Some learn at school. Others study by themselves. A few learn English just by hearing the language in films, on television, in the office or among their friends. But not many are lucky enough to do that. Most people must work hard to learn English.

Why do all these people learn English? It's not difficult to answer this question. Many boys and girls learn English at school because it is one of their subjects. Many adults learn English because it is useful for their work. Teenagers often learn English for their higher studies because some of their books are in English at the college or university. Other people learn English because they want to read newspapers or magazines in English.

9. According to the writer, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. only young people learn English.
  - b. English is useful only for university students.
  - c. All people learn English at school.
  - d. English is popular all over the world.
10. Most people learn English by \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. watching films
  - b. hearing the language on television
  - c. working hard on the lessons
  - d. speaking English to their friends
11. Many boys and girls learn English because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. it is included in their study courses.
  - b. it's useful for their higher studies.
  - c. it's their own language.
  - d. they are forced to learn it.
12. Many adults learn English \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. in order to be able to read newspapers in English
  - b. because it helps them in their work.
  - c. because of their higher studies.
  - d. to communicate with their colleagues in the office.
13. Which of the followings is not mentioned?
  - a. English is widely used.
  - b. English is a compulsory subject.
  - c. English is an international language
  - d. English is difficult to learn.

## V. SPEAKING

**Choose the sentence or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space.**

1. 'Why don't we have a look round the campus?' '\_\_\_\_\_'
  - a. Yes, thanks.
  - b. Yes, why not?
  - c. It's my pleasure.
  - d. Do we?
2. 'Would you like some bread?' '\_\_\_\_\_. I'm full.'
  - a. Yes, please
  - b. All right
  - c. No, thanks
  - d. Never mind
3. 'Hi, Tom. \_\_\_\_\_?' 'Not bad. And you?'
  - a. How's everything
  - b. What do you do
  - c. What's everything
  - d. How do you do
4. '\_\_\_\_\_?' 'By bus.'
  - a. What did you take to get there
  - b. How did you get there
  - c. Did you get there by motobike
  - d. How long did it take to get there

## VI. WRITING

**A. Choose one sentence that has the same meaning as the root.**

1. I'm very pleased that we will meet again soon.
  - a. I think we should meet again soon.
  - b. I'm looking forward to meeting you again soon.
  - c. Please don't come and meet us again.
  - d. I've been looking for you for a long time.
2. 'Would you like to go to the movies, Sarah?' Mike asked.
  - a. Mike invited Sarah to go to the movies.
  - b. Mike asked Sarah if she liked to go to the movies.
  - c. Mike suggested Sarah going to the movies.
  - d. Mike reminded Sarah to go to the movies.

3. You can't visit the United States unless you get a visa.
  - a. You can visit the United States if you don't get a visa.
  - b. Although you get a visa, you can't visit the United States.
  - c. You can't visit the United States whether you get a visa or not.
  - d. If you don't get a visa, you can't visit the United States.

**B. Make all the changes and additions necessary to produce, from the following sets of words and phrases, sentences which together make a complete letter.**

Dear Sir,

1. I/ see/ school's advertisement/ *Tuoi Tre* newspaper/ yesterday.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. I/ interested/ learn/ English/ I/ like/ information/ your school.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. I/ study/ English/ over four years/ but/ want/ improve/ speaking/ and/ listening/ skill.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. I/ be/ very grateful/ if/ you/ send/ details/ courses/ fees.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. I/ look/ forward/ hear/ you/ soon.  
\_\_\_\_\_

Your sincerely,

## TEST YOURSELF

**I. Choose the word which is pronounced differently from the others.**

- |                        |                     |                    |                   |
|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. a. <u>meal</u>      | b. <u>breakfast</u> | c. <u>read</u>     | d. <u>week</u>    |
| 2. a. <u>realize</u>   | b. <u>organize</u>  | c. <u>surprise</u> | d. <u>promise</u> |
| 3. a. <u>practiced</u> | b. <u>studied</u>   | c. <u>watched</u>  | d. <u>worked</u>  |

**II. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others.**

- |               |              |              |               |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 4. a. college | b. institute | c. dormitory | d. university |
| 5. a. invite  | b. visit     | c. improve   | d. agree      |

**III. Choose the most suitable word or phrase.**

6. I'll be at home \_\_\_\_\_ Friday morning. You can phone me then.
  - a. in
  - b. on
  - c. at
  - d. since
7. The children are forced to work \_\_\_\_\_ 12 hours a day, seven days a week in the factories.
  - a. to
  - b. up to
  - c. till
  - d. during
8. Matthew said he was meeting a friend at the station later \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. the day
  - b. this day
  - c. that day
  - d. the previous day
9. You used to live in Los Angeles, \_\_\_\_\_?
  - a. don't you
  - b. usen't you
  - c. usen'd't you
  - d. didn't you
10. She has two children to look after, so she's looking for a \_\_\_\_\_ job in her neighborhood.
  - a. part-time
  - b. full-time
  - c. skilled
  - d. low-paid

11. Shall we have a picnic tomorrow \_\_\_\_\_ the weather is good?  
a. when                      b. because                      c. if                      d. unless
12. \_\_\_\_\_ is a large building in a college or university where students live.  
a. Academy                      b. Hall                      c. Institute                      d. Dormitory
13. Do you know \_\_\_\_\_?  
a. when comes the bus                      b. when the bus comes  
c. when will the bus come                      d. when does the bus come
14. You should read as much as possible \_\_\_\_\_ to learn English well.  
a. so that                      b. in order                      c. for that                      d. therefore
15. 'I'm taking my final exam next week.' '\_\_\_\_\_!'  
a. Cheers                      b. Congratulations                      c. Good luck                      d. Come on

**IV. Use the correct tense or form of the verb given in brackets.**

16. If you \_\_\_\_\_ (not practice) your English regularly, you \_\_\_\_\_ (not get) any better.
17. All the students are looking forward to \_\_\_\_\_ (spend) their summer vacation in the countryside.
18. Justin said he \_\_\_\_\_ (return) the following day.
19. Both English and French \_\_\_\_\_ (speak) in Canada.
20. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (get) home last night, everybody \_\_\_\_\_ (sleep).

**V. Choose the words or phrases that are not correct in standard English.**

21. She told me to shut the door but don't lock it.  
A                      B                      C                      D
22. She wanted to know how long did it take to get there.  
A                      B                      C                      D
23. Why don't we sharing the cost of accommodation?  
A                      B                      C                      D
24. The scheme allows students from many countries communicate with one another.  
A                      B                      C                      D
25. Unless we work harder, we will finish on time.  
A                      B                      C                      D

**VI. Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence.**

26. Sue has applied for the job, but she isn't very well-\_\_\_\_\_ for it. (qualify)
27. It's \_\_\_\_\_ to speak when you're eating. (polite)
28. I go hill-walking for \_\_\_\_\_. (relax)
29. The university has a \_\_\_\_\_ as a center of excellence. (repute)
30. We \_\_\_\_\_ gathered our things and ran to the bus stop. (hurry)

**VII. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Van, a student from Ho Chi Minh City, is an (31)\_\_\_\_\_ student in the USA. He is now living with the Parker family on a farm 100 kilometers outside Columbus, Ohio. Mr. Parker grows maize on his farm, (32)\_\_\_\_\_ Mrs Parker

works part-time at a grocery store in a (33)\_\_\_\_\_ town. They have two children, Peter and Sam. Peter is the same age as Van, and Sam is still in primary school.

Van has been learning a lot about life on a farm (34)\_\_\_\_\_ his arrival. Every day, after school he often feeds the chicken and (35)\_\_\_\_\_ their eggs. On weekends, the three boys often help Mr Parker on the farm. Van likes the Parker, and he enjoys (36)\_\_\_\_\_ a member of their family.

- |                |               |           |             |
|----------------|---------------|-----------|-------------|
| 31. a. replace | b. substitute | c. change | d. exchange |
| 32. a. when    | b. while      | c. where  | d. which    |
| 33. a. near    | b. nearly     | c. nearby | d. nearside |
| 34. a. since   | b. from       | c. for    | d. on       |
| 35. a. picks   | b. keeps      | c. beats  | d. collects |
| 36. a. be      | b. to be      | c. being  | d. of being |

**VIII. Read the text carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

It is not easy for adult students of English to improve their accent. Unlike children, who are flexible, adults often find it hard to change the way they speak. This is why even the top, or smartest adult students have difficulty with pronunciation. There are several things that an international students can do to improve his or her pronunciation.

One method is to sign up for a pronunciation class. Studying pronunciation can help students to understand the rules of English, but in order to practice speaking, students often need to be exposed to English outside the classroom as well. This is why many students say that studying in an English-speaking country greatly affects their English. Living with native speakers can help students to learn new vocabulary as well as improve their accents. International students can also learn important cultural information. This can help to prevent misunderstandings that can occur when people from different cultures live together.

- 37. Adult students of English can hardly change the way they speak.
- 38. The top or smartest adult students usually have difficulty with pronunciation.
- 39. Attending a pronunciation class can help students know how to pronounce English correctly.
- 40. To improve their pronunciation, students also need to practice speaking English regularly.
- 41. Living with native speakers can help to prevent misunderstandings.

**IX. Rewrite the sentences so that they are nearest in meaning to the sentences printed before them.**

- 42. 'Can you speak Vietnamese, Maryam?' Nga asked.  
Nga asked \_\_\_\_\_
- 43. Why don't we go to the countryside this weekend?  
Minh suggested \_\_\_\_\_
- 44. I would rather watch TV than go to the cinema.  
I prefer \_\_\_\_\_
- 45. Study hard or you will fail the coming exam.  
If you \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 5

## THE MEDIA

### I. Fill the gaps with a suitable word from the box.

|         |          |          |           |          |
|---------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| article | download | programs | published | surfing  |
| access  | virus    | address  | websites  | channels |

1. Is the daily paper \_\_\_\_\_ every day?
2. Do you get \_\_\_\_\_ to the Internet?
3. What are your favorite \_\_\_\_\_?
4. I usually \_\_\_\_\_ good programs from the Internet onto my own computer.
5. How many \_\_\_\_\_ are there on cable TV at present? ~ About seventy.
6. What are your favorite \_\_\_\_\_ on TV? ~ Drama series and game shows.
7. How much time do you spend \_\_\_\_\_ the web a day?
8. I've lost a lot of data. I wonder if my computer has a \_\_\_\_\_.
9. Did you see the \_\_\_\_\_ on the dangers of drugs in today's paper?
10. What's your e-mail \_\_\_\_\_? ~ pd@janebiggs.co.uk.

### II. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Global communication was changed by the \_\_\_\_\_ of the Internet. (invent)
2. The paper is both \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. (inform – entertain)
3. What makes this magazine so \_\_\_\_\_? (popularize)
4. The program is fully \_\_\_\_\_. (interact)
5. Every year the contest attracts many millions of \_\_\_\_\_ worldwide. (view)
6. We apologize for the \_\_\_\_\_ caused to the passengers. (convenient)
7. Using the Internet in everyday life can be \_\_\_\_\_ and time-\_\_\_\_\_. (cost – consume)
8. The scrawny little kitten looked so \_\_\_\_\_ out in the rain. (pity)
9. Have you had any \_\_\_\_\_ to the advertisement yet? (respond)
10. The Internet is a very useful means of \_\_\_\_\_. (communicate)

### III. Complete the passage with the words in the box.

|         |       |       |               |        |        |         |          |
|---------|-------|-------|---------------|--------|--------|---------|----------|
| faraway | outer | means | entertainment | events | speech | viewers | pictures |
|---------|-------|-------|---------------|--------|--------|---------|----------|

Television is one of man's most important (1) \_\_\_\_\_ of communication. It brings (2) \_\_\_\_\_ and sounds from around the world into millions of homes. A person with a television set can sit in his house and watch the President make a (3) \_\_\_\_\_ or visit a foreign country. Through television, home viewers can see and learn about people, places, and things in (4) \_\_\_\_\_ lands. Television even takes its (5) \_\_\_\_\_ out of this world. It brings them coverage of American's astronauts as the astronauts explore (6) \_\_\_\_\_ space. In addition, television provides many more (7) \_\_\_\_\_ programmes than any other kind. The programmes include action-packed dramas, light comedies, sporting (8) \_\_\_\_\_ and motion pictures.

### IV. Put in the right prepositions.

1. Was there anything good \_\_\_\_\_ TV last night?
2. Remote controls are used to interact \_\_\_\_\_ TV.

3. I prefer sports programs \_\_\_\_\_ others, but there are no sports programs \_\_\_\_\_ Saturday afternoon.
4. The information is posted \_\_\_\_\_ Jimhello \_\_\_\_\_ 10 December 2002.
5. It's not easy to get access \_\_\_\_\_ the Internet \_\_\_\_\_ the countryside.
6. Did you see the film \_\_\_\_\_ 10 p.m \_\_\_\_\_ HBO channel last night.
7. There was a report \_\_\_\_\_ *The Independent* \_\_\_\_\_ this new law.
8. You can e-mail me \_\_\_\_\_ pd@freeserve.co.uk.
9. This website is useful \_\_\_\_\_ people who are interested \_\_\_\_\_ wild life.
10. There was nothing interesting \_\_\_\_\_, so I turned the TV \_\_\_\_\_.

**V. Put a question tag on the end of these sentences.**

1. Tom won't be late, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ No, he never late.
2. You're tired, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ Yes, a little.
3. You haven't seen Mary today, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ No, I'm afraid not.
4. You've got a camera, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ Yes, why?
5. There aren't many people here yet, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ No, but it's still quite early.
6. Sue doesn't know Ann, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ No, they've never met.
7. You came in your sports car, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ No, I came in a taxi.
8. These cakes look good, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ I can't wait to try them.
9. You can speak German, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ Yes, but not very fluently.
10. I'm too impatient, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ Yes, you are sometimes.
11. Jack's on holiday, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ Yes, he's in Portugal.
12. You couldn't do me a favour, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ It depends what it is.
13. Let's go out tonight, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ Yes, let's.
14. Don't drop that vase, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ No, don't worry.
15. He won't mind if I use his phone, \_\_\_\_\_? ~ No, of course not.

**VI. Make complete sentences from these prompts and add a question tag.**

1. Vicky/ go/ cinema/ last Monday  
*Vicky went to the cinema last Monday, didn't she?*
2. They/ have/ supper/ at the moment

3. I/ be/ best student

4. The Browns/ go/ on holiday/ next month

5. Christ/ catch/ lots of fish/ last summer

6. Mike/ not be/ the doctor/ recently

7. George/ not enjoy/ his work/ the office

8. The children/ have to do/ a lot/ homework

9. That pullover/ shrink/ when you/ wash/ yesterday

10. You/ always/ eat/ at home

11. You/ used not/ like/ him

12. Nobody/ phone/ me/ this morning

13. You/ seldom/ late/ for work

**VII. Complete each of the sentences with the gerund form of one of the following verbs: write, play, argue, pay, make, buy, break, hold, smoke, read, work, do, wait.**

1. Try to avoid \_\_\_\_\_ him angry.
2. It's not use \_\_\_\_\_ for the president's arrival, so I suggest \_\_\_\_\_ another meeting next week.
3. Would you mind \_\_\_\_\_ your name and address on the back of the cheque?
4. Have you finished \_\_\_\_\_ the newspaper yet?
5. They don't allow \_\_\_\_\_ here. Please put out your cigarette.
6. The boy like \_\_\_\_\_ games but hate \_\_\_\_\_ lessons.
7. Please stop \_\_\_\_\_ and start \_\_\_\_\_.
8. I remember \_\_\_\_\_ him. I gave him £20.
9. He is considering \_\_\_\_\_ a used car.
10. At first the boy denied \_\_\_\_\_ the CD player but after a while he admitted \_\_\_\_\_ it.

**VIII. Complete each of the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets.**

1. The car began \_\_\_\_\_ (make) an extraordinary noise so I stopped \_\_\_\_\_ (see) what it was.
2. He hate \_\_\_\_\_ (answer) the phone, and very often just lets it \_\_\_\_\_ (ring).
3. He tried to avoid \_\_\_\_\_ (answer) my question and refused \_\_\_\_\_ (listen) my explanation.
4. Would you mind \_\_\_\_\_ (lend) me £5? I forgot \_\_\_\_\_ (cash) a cheque.
5. I must remember \_\_\_\_\_ (post) this letter today. It's important.
6. The joke that I told Michael made him \_\_\_\_\_ (laugh) a lot.
7. Tim suggested \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) for a while, but nobody wanted \_\_\_\_\_ (go) out.
8. I like \_\_\_\_\_ (lie) on the beach. I always spend my holidays \_\_\_\_\_ (sunbathe).
9. Imagine \_\_\_\_\_ (live) with someone who never stop \_\_\_\_\_ (talk).
10. 'Do you enjoy \_\_\_\_\_ (lie) on the beach?' 'No. I really dislike \_\_\_\_\_ (sit) in the sun all day.'
11. Andrew doesn't mind \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) home, but his sister would like \_\_\_\_\_ (get) a taxi.
12. Sandra gave up \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to find a job in this country and decided \_\_\_\_\_ (go) abroad.
13. 'Are you looking forward to \_\_\_\_\_ (see) Ann again?' 'Well, I expect \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) her soon.'

14. The teacher told everybody \_\_\_\_\_ (be) quiet, but they just went on \_\_\_\_\_ (talk).
15. 'I'm trying \_\_\_\_\_ (repair) my radio, but it doesn't work.'  
 'Why don't you try \_\_\_\_\_ (change) the batteries. I think the batteries in the radio need \_\_\_\_\_ (change).'

**IX. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.**

1. I can do what I want and you can't stop me.  
→ You can't stop \_\_\_\_\_
2. Please don't interrupt me all the time.  
→ Would you mind \_\_\_\_\_
3. My father said I could use his car.  
→ My father allowed \_\_\_\_\_
4. It's not a good idea to travel during the rush hour.  
→ It's better to avoid \_\_\_\_\_
5. Don't stop him doing what he wants.  
→ Let \_\_\_\_\_
6. We like to lie on the beach all day.  
→ We enjoy \_\_\_\_\_
7. Do you fancy going for a walk?  
→ Would you like \_\_\_\_\_
8. Seeing Nelson Mandela will always stay in my memory.  
→ I'll never forget \_\_\_\_\_
9. It was difficult for me to stop laughing at Wendy's letter.  
→ I couldn't help \_\_\_\_\_
10. Shall I phone you this evening?  
→ Do you want \_\_\_\_\_
11. It will be good to see them again.  
→ I'm looking \_\_\_\_\_
12. I'd prefer not to go out tonight.  
→ I'd rather \_\_\_\_\_

**X. Read the passage carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).**

It is estimated that about 200 million people who use the Internet computer network around the world. Most people use the Internet to get information or for entertainment. A new study, however, says that almost 6% of internet users are using it so often that it is seriously harming their lives. The study says these people may find it difficult to stop using the Internet because they have become addicted. Someone who is addicted finds it extremely difficult to stop an activity. According to Mr. Greenfield, a psychologist, 30% internet users say that they use the internet to escape from problems or emotions. The study also shows that having discussions with strangers in internet areas called 'chat room' is one of the most addictive activities.

1. It's estimated about 200 million people get access to the Internet every year.
2. Most people like to go on the Internet for information or entertainment.

- Using the Internet so often can do more harm than good.
- Someone who is addicted to the Internet spends just a little time going on it.
- Some people use the Internet to get away from their unpleasant situations.

**XI. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.**

- Your parents' house is still in Nha Trang, isn't it?  
Your parents still \_\_\_\_\_?
- It takes my brother three hours to surf the Net every night.  
My brother spends \_\_\_\_\_.
- You'd better put your money in the bank, Jack.  
I advised \_\_\_\_\_.
- 'Do you like watching documentary?' He said to me.  
He asked \_\_\_\_\_.
- Driving a big car was a new and difficult experience.  
I wasn't used \_\_\_\_\_.
- Do you find it difficult to understand him?  
Do you have \_\_\_\_\_.
- I don't know how to design a website.  
I wish \_\_\_\_\_.
- 'Laura! Don't touch the electric wires!'  
Mike warned \_\_\_\_\_.
- My mother never allows me to go out alone at night.  
My mother never lets \_\_\_\_\_.
- People should use bicycles for short journeys.  
Bicycles \_\_\_\_\_.

**TEST FOR UNIT 5**

**I. PRONUNCIATION**

**A. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- a. internet                      b. invent                      c. media                      d. spend
- a. source                      b. shout                      c. sport                      d. thought
- a. used                      b. worked                      c. watched                      d. practiced

**B. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is placed differently from the others.**

- a. invent                      b. interact                      c. develop                      d. control
- a. literature                      b. newspaper                      c. teenager                      d. documentary

**II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION**

**A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence or substitutes for the underlined word.**

- Have you read this article \_\_\_\_\_ the website?  
a. in                      b. at                      c. on                      d. for
- There is a comedy on \_\_\_\_\_ 10:15 and 11:00.  
a. from                      b. at                      c. between                      d. since
- The BBC World Service broadcasts \_\_\_\_\_ the world.  
a. over                      b. around                      c. through                      d. throughout

4. You need a password to get \_\_\_\_\_ to the computer system.  
a. access                      b. information                      c. programs                      d. connection
5. The information is freely available on the Internet.  
a. taken                      b. stored                      c. passed                      d. contained
6. She spends hours every day just \_\_\_\_\_ the Net.  
a. making                      b. breaking                      c. surfing                      d. looking
7. What benefits does TV bring about to people's life?  
a. events                      b. advantages                      c. programs                      d. information
8. Some people think using the Internet is very \_\_\_\_\_ because it takes a lot of time.  
a. convenient                      b. informative                      c. interesting                      d. time-consuming
9. I don't like watching action films. I think they are so \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. violent                      b. romantic                      c. peaceful                      d. funny
10. A computer can help us to \_\_\_\_\_ with people around the world.  
a. respond                      b. transmit                      c. interact                      d. contact

**B. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.**

11. I watch the news every day because it's very \_\_\_\_\_. (inform)
12. I enjoy the constant \_\_\_\_\_ with students from other classes. (interact)
13. The \_\_\_\_\_ of the magazine has declined since last year. (popular)
14. The newspaper is \_\_\_\_\_ read by both teenagers and adults. (wide)
15. There is an \_\_\_\_\_ documentary on Channel 4 tonight. (interest)

**III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE**

**A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

1. People use the Internet for many purposes, \_\_\_\_\_?  
a. do they                      b. don't they                      c. does it                      d. doesn't it
2. What about Sally? She's done her best these days, \_\_\_\_\_?  
a. isn't she                      b. hasn't she                      c. isn't Sally                      d. hasn't Sally
3. You don't know where Karen is, \_\_\_\_\_?  
a. don't you                      b. do you                      c. is she                      d. isn't she
4. You never say what you are thinking, \_\_\_\_\_?  
a. are you                      b. aren't you                      c. don't you                      d. do you
5. Let's go to the movie, \_\_\_\_\_?  
a. do we                      b. don't we                      c. shall we                      d. shan't we
6. This is the last bus, \_\_\_\_\_?  
a. is this                      b. isn't this                      c. is it                      d. isn't it
7. Give me a hand, \_\_\_\_\_?  
a. do you                      b. will you                      c. can't you                      d. don't you
8. I think he's American, \_\_\_\_\_?  
a. do I                      b. don't I                      c. isn't he                      d. is he
9. Do you enjoy \_\_\_\_\_ other countries?  
a. visit                      b. to visit                      c. visiting                      d. visited
10. We don't allow \_\_\_\_\_ in the reading room.  
a. to talk                      b. talking                      c. people talking                      d. people talk
11. Jack made me \_\_\_\_\_ him next week.  
a. to promise to call                      b. promise to call                      c. to promise calling                      d. promise calling

12. I think you shouldn't spend too much time \_\_\_\_\_ the Internet.  
 a. use                      b. to use                      c. using                      d. uses
13. Please remember \_\_\_\_\_ your hand if you have a question.  
 a. to raise                      b. raising                      c. being raised                      d. to be raised
14. I dislike people \_\_\_\_\_ me what to think.  
 a. tell                      b. to tell                      c. telling                      d. told
15. We advised Virginia \_\_\_\_\_ TV all time.  
 a. don't watch                      b. not watching                      c. not to watch                      d. not watch

**B. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

16. I suggested having dinner and then go to see *Possible Dreams*?  
                                     A                      B                      C                      D
17. The Tuoi Tre is a daily newspaper that is wide read by both teenagers and adults.  
                                     A                      B                      C                      D
18. I think that's an interesting thought, isn't that?  
                                     A                      B                      C                      D
19. Although I wanted to go to the concert tonight, I decided staying home.  
                                     A                      B                      C                      D
20. I'm usually right about the weather, amn't I?  
                                     A                      B                      C                      D

**IV. READING COMPREHENSION**

**A. Choose the one option (a, b, c or d) that best completes the passage.**

Television first (1)\_\_\_\_\_ some fifty years ago in the 1950s. Since then, it has been one of the most popular sources of (2)\_\_\_\_\_ for both the old and the young. Television can actually satisfy almost all kinds of taste. It (3)\_\_\_\_\_ cartoons for children, world news, music and many other programs. If someone is interested in sports, (4)\_\_\_\_\_, he can tune in to a sports channel. There he can enjoy a (5)\_\_\_\_\_ broadcast of an international football match. Television is also a very useful way for companies to (6)\_\_\_\_\_ their products.

It's not (7)\_\_\_\_\_ hard for us to see why there is a TV set in almost every home today. And, engineers are developing interactive TV which allows to communicate (8)\_\_\_\_\_ viewers and producers.

- |                   |                 |                  |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. a. appears     | b. appeared     | c. has appeared  | d. was appeared |
| 2. a. entertain   | b. entertaining | c. entertainment | d. entertainer  |
| 3. a. offers      | b. responds     | c. invents       | d. explores     |
| 4. a. as a result | b. therefore    | c. however       | d. for example  |
| 5. a. alive       | b. live         | c. lively        | d. life         |
| 6. a. advertise   | b. produce      | c. develop       | d. interact     |
| 7. a. such        | b. enough       | c. too           | d. very         |
| 8. a. from        | b. among        | c. with          | d. between      |

**B. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answers.**

The use of computer and the Internet allows people to work at home instead of traveling to work. For example, a journalist who lives in a remote part of the

world still gets in his articles on time for the next day's newspapers. The Internet allows businesses to communicate with customers and workers in any part of the world for the cost of a local telephone call. E. mail allows users to send documents, pictures and other data from one part of the world to another in at least 5 minutes. The Internet is providing a lot of new business opportunities. Some businesses are advertising their products on the Internet. People can use the Internet to do shopping. This saves a lot of time. It is possible to use the Internet for education - students may connect with their teachers from home to send or receive e.mail or talk their problems through 'on-line' rather than attend a class.

9. The use of computer and the Internet allows people \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. to stay at home and rest
  - b. not to work
  - c. to travel to work
  - d. to work at home
10. The Internet is \_\_\_\_\_ to communicate with people around the world.
  - a. a cheap way
  - b. an expensive way
  - c. an inconvenient way
  - d. a difficult way
11. Through the Internet, businesses can \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. buy goods from each other
  - b. advertise and sell their products
  - c. send their products to customers
  - d. all are correct
12. It takes \_\_\_\_\_ to do the shopping on the Internet.
  - a. a lot of time
  - b. a little time
  - c. less time
  - d. more time
13. Which of the followings is true?
  - a. Thanks to the Internet, people do not need to go to work.
  - b. E-mail can be used to advertise new products.
  - c. The Internet can be used for education.
  - d. Students nowadays spend more time going online than attending school.

## V. SPEAKING

**Choose the sentence or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space.**

1. 'Mark hasn't got many friends here, has he?' '\_\_\_\_\_. He has few friends here.'
  - a. Not at all
  - b. No, he hasn't
  - c. Yes, of course
  - d. Yes, he has
2. 'David can't drive.' '\_\_\_\_\_.'
  - a. Melanie can't too
  - b. either can't Melanie
  - c. Neither can Melanie
  - d. So can Melanie
3. 'How far is it from here to the nearest post office?' '\_\_\_\_\_.'
  - a. About three kilometers
  - b. Go ahead and then turn right
  - c. No, it's not far
  - d. Yes, it's quite near here
4. 'It was a super show, wasn't it?' '\_\_\_\_\_.'
  - a. Great, I really enjoyed it
  - b. It's my pleasure
  - c. Thanks, you're really kind
  - d. Yes, but it was quite boring

## VI. WRITING

**A. Choose one sentence that has the same meaning as the root.**

1. Study hard or you will fail the exam.
  - a. If you didn't study hard, you wouldn't fail the exam.
  - b. If you study harder, you won't pass the exam.

- c. If you don't study hard, you will fail the exam.
- d. If you studied hard, you will pass the exam.
- 2. 'I'm going on the Internet now.' Minh said.
  - a. Minh said he is going on the Internet now.
  - b. Minh said I am going on the Internet now.
  - c. Minh said us he was going in the Internet then.
  - d. Minh told us he was going on the Internet then.
- 3. 'Why don't you use a password to protect your files?' An said to me.
  - a. An advised me to use a password to protect your files.
  - b. An suggested me using a password to protect my files.
  - c. An encouraged me to use a password to protect my files
  - d. An asked me why I didn't use a password to protect my files.

**B. Write the sentences with the cues given.**

- 4. Internet/ fast/ convenient/ way/ information/ which/ very update  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 5. I/ enjoy/ surf/ net/ but/ not have/ much time/ it  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 6. How many/ hour/ you/ spend/ watch TV/ every day?  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 7. We/ have/ interactive TV/ soon/ aren't?  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Students/ must/ avoid/ waste/ so much time/ wander/ the Websites  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 9. your father/ like/ watch/ football matches/ TV?  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 10. *Tuoi Tre*/ one/ most popular/ newspapers/ Viet Nam  
\_\_\_\_\_

## THE FIRST-SEMESTER EXAMINATION

*Time allowed: 60 minutes*

**I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently.**

- 1. a. designer                      b. climate                      c. shrine                      d. pity
- 2. a. watch                      b. scholarship                      c. children                      d. teacher
- 3. a. washed                      b. advised                      c. worked                      d. promised

**II. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is placed differently.**

- 4. a. convenient                      b. interesting                      c. comfortable                      d. Internet
- 5. a. entertain                      b. electronic                      c. documentary                      d. television

**III. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

- 6. The final examination will be held \_\_\_\_\_ June 12th, 2006.
  - a. in                      b. on                      c. at                      d to
- 7. We all agree \_\_\_\_\_ you. Let's start at once.
  - a. with                      b. to                      c. for                      d on
- 8. The Internet \_\_\_\_\_ it easy to get much new information in a short time.
  - a. finds                      b. takes                      c. brings                      d. makes

- IV. Use the correct tense or form of the verb given in brackets.**

- V. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

- VI. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.**

- VII. Choose the one option (a, b, c or d) that best completes the passage.**

THE FIRST-SEMESTER EXAMINATION 53

of all, they lack vocabulary, and they have poor pronunciation, so American people cannot understand them. For example, a few days ago, I (33)\_\_\_\_\_ an American student how to get to the library, but because I have trouble pronouncing *r*'s and *l*'s, the student didn't understand me. I finally (34)\_\_\_\_\_ write it on a piece of paper. Also, Americans talk too fast, so it is often impossible to understand them. In addition, Americans also use a lot of slang and idioms (35)\_\_\_\_\_ meanings non-native speakers do not know. (36)\_\_\_\_\_, communication is probably the first problem the international students face in the United States.

- |                   |                |             |                |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|
| 31. a. face       | b. faces       | c. facing   | d. faced       |
| 32. a. reading    | b. verbal      | c. writing  | d. listening   |
| 33. a. ask        | b. was asking  | c. asked    | d. have asked  |
| 34. a. had to     | b. might       | c. should   | d. could       |
| 35. a. which      | b. whose       | c. their    | d. of which    |
| 36. a. In advance | b. On contrary | c. In short | d. In addition |

**VIII. Read the passage carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).**

**THE NEWS MEDIA**

News media are the means or method by which people learn what is happening in the city, in the country and in the world. The news media can be classified into two general categories: the categories of print media and electronic media. Print media use the written material to communicate news to readers. Electronic media use air waves to send news into homes, offices and public places. Print media are usually divided into magazines and newspapers. Most newspapers print news daily. The electronic media are generally divided into radio and television. Radio news is the one that you listen to. In the United States, many radio stations broadcast five minutes of news every hour. Television news is the one that you not only listen but also watch. In Canada and the United States, for example, many people watch an hour of news on TV at six o'clock in the evening. In the future new categories of news media will develop. Even today computers are beginning to influence the transmission and reception of news.

37. People learn what is happening in the world by news media.
38. The media can be arranged in three groups.
39. Television and radio are broadcast media.
40. In the United States, news is broadcasted every five minutes.
41. Computers will soon be developed to transmit and receive news.

**IX. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.**

42. Some fashion designers have printed lines of poetry on the *ao dai*.  
Lines of poetry \_\_\_\_\_.
43. Do you enjoy surfing the web?  
Are you \_\_\_\_\_.
44. I started learning English in 1998.  
I have \_\_\_\_\_.
45. 'I am leaving for Ha Noi tomorrow.'  
My father said \_\_\_\_\_.

## I. Complete the sentences with the words or phrases in the box.

|              |               |               |                 |           |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|
| garbage dump | deforestation | air pollution | refreshment     | trash     |
| pesticide    | dynamite      | environment   | conservationist | treasures |

- \_\_\_\_\_ is the process of removing the trees from an area of land.
- We have to take our own rubbish to the \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ is a powerful explosive.
- We must do more to protect the \_\_\_\_\_.
- Would you like some \_\_\_\_\_?
- \_\_\_\_\_ is chemical used for killing insects.
- Vehicles account for \_\_\_\_\_ in the cities.
- \_\_\_\_\_ is someone who works to protect the environment from damage or destruction.
- The average American family produces three pounds of \_\_\_\_\_ a day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ is a collection of valuable or precious things.

## II. Complete the passage with the correct form of the words in brackets.

One of the reasons that the water (1)\_\_\_\_\_ (pollute) problem is so severe is that it is not actually (2)\_\_\_\_\_ (legal) to dump pollutants into water bodies. Sewage, sludge, garbage, and even toxic (3)\_\_\_\_\_ (pollute) are all dumped into the water. Often, governments either do not care or (4)\_\_\_\_\_ (simple) look the other way. Across the world, about half of all sewage is dumped into water bodies in its (5)\_\_\_\_\_ (origin) form. No efforts are made to disinfect the sewage or to remove especially (6)\_\_\_\_\_ (harm) pollutants. Even if sewage is treated, problems still arise. (7)\_\_\_\_\_ (treat) sewage forms sludge, which is sent out into the sea and dumped. In addition to sewage, (8)\_\_\_\_\_ (chemistry) dumped by industries are another major source of water pollution.

## III. Complete these sentences with the adjective or adverb form of the word in the box.

|               |                |           |            |                |
|---------------|----------------|-----------|------------|----------------|
| careful(ly)   | thoughtful(ly) | hard(ly)  | sad(ly)    | happy/ happily |
| beautiful(ly) | good/ well     | awful(ly) | fluent(ly) | direct(ly)     |

- Most of the students did \_\_\_\_\_ on their tests. Their test results were \_\_\_\_\_.
- An is a \_\_\_\_\_ student. He always checks his work \_\_\_\_\_.
- Jane looked at her book \_\_\_\_\_ before she answered the teacher's question.
- Jane looked very \_\_\_\_\_ because he failed in his final exam.
- The children seemed \_\_\_\_\_. They was playing \_\_\_\_\_ in the park.
- Her mother was a very \_\_\_\_\_ woman and she was always so \_\_\_\_\_ dressed.
- You don't think you've been working too \_\_\_\_\_ ? You \_\_\_\_\_ have any free time for your family now.
- Monica's English is very \_\_\_\_\_ although she makes quite a lot of mistakes.

9. They pump raw sewage \_\_\_\_\_ into the sea.
10. She said she had a sore throat and was feeling \_\_\_\_\_.

**IV. Adjective or adverb? Circle the correct word in each pair.**

1. Edward felt *sleepy* / *sleepily* after the big meal.
2. The theater got *quiet* / *quietly* when the movie began.
3. Leroy smiled *cheerful* / *cheerfully* when the teacher gave him his grade.
4. That car looks quite *comfortable* / *comfortably*.
5. She tasted the spaghetti sauce *careful* / *carefully* because it was very hot.
6. He grew more and more *angry* / *angrily* as she told him the story.
7. Marsha sighed *heavy* / *heavily* at the thought of all the work she had to do.
8. A trip to the country sounds *wonderful* / *wonderfully*.
9. They sounded the alarm *loud* / *loudly* when they smelled the smoke of the fire.
10. When her dog died, she cried very *hard* / *hardly* for half an hour.
11. The sun was shining *bright* / *brightly* when we arrived at the beach.
12. You haven't cleaned the floor *proper* / *properly*. It's still *dirty* / *dirtily*.
13. There was a *terrible* / *terribly* accident on this road two days ago. Two people were killed and the driver of the car was *serious* / *seriously* injured.
14. Rose seemed very *unhappy* / *unhappily*. She smiled *sad* / *sadly* at me when she saw me.
15. He plays the piano very *good* / *well* for someone of his age. He is a *good* / *well* young pianist.

**V. Match the two halves of the sentence. Then write the full sentence, using the word in brackets.**

I went to bed early  
it was a nice day  
we didn't want to wake anybody up  
she was late for work  
we didn't know what time it was  
we hadn't seen Lisa for a long time  
Archi was very fat  
the door was open  
we watched television all evening  
they live near us

I walked in. (*as*)  
we came in very quietly. (*since*)  
I was tired. (*because*)  
we didn't recognise her. (*as*)  
we see them quite often. (*since*)  
she missed the bus. (*because*)  
we had nothing better to do. (*as*)  
he ate too much. (*because*)  
we went for a walk by the sea. (*since*)  
none of us had a watch. (*because*)

1. I went to bed early because I was tired.

2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_
9. \_\_\_\_\_
10. \_\_\_\_\_

**VI. Complete the sentences with *because/ as/ since, if, unless, when, or so*.**

1. We decided to go out for a meal \_\_\_\_\_ we had no food at home.
2. He has a very important job \_\_\_\_\_ he is particularly well-paid.
3. Can I borrow that book \_\_\_\_\_ you've finished it?
4. You can't drive a car \_\_\_\_\_ you've got a licence.
5. No one was watching the television \_\_\_\_\_ I switched it off.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ she changed a lot, we didn't recognise her.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ you're ready, we can start now.
8. I'm going away for a few days. I'll phone you \_\_\_\_\_ I get back.
9. You should inform the police \_\_\_\_\_ your bicycle is stolen.
10. Matthew went to bed \_\_\_\_\_ it was too late to go out.
11. \_\_\_\_\_ you drive without driving license, you're breaking the law.
12. You won't learn to use a keyboard properly \_\_\_\_\_ you practice.
13. \_\_\_\_\_ we have plenty of time, let's go and have a coffee.
14. \_\_\_\_\_ they lived near us, we used to see them quite often.
15. \_\_\_\_\_ it is raining this evening, I won't go out.

**VII. Write sentences in the correct order.**

1. glad/ able/ I/ were/ am/ to/ come/ that/ you  
I am glad that you were able to come.
2. everybody/ important/ feel/ it's/ should/ that/ comfortable  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. she/ surprised/ am/ hasn't/ I/ that/ phoned  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. we/ that/ never/ he/ were/ disappointed/ replied/ our letter/ to  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. sorry/ I/ in/ a/ I/ am/ behaved/ such/ childish way/ that  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. you/ that/ worried/ that/ was/ I/ back/ come/ wouldn't  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. we/ would/ the flight/ afraid/ were/ you/ miss/ that  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. amazed/ nobody/ hurt/ it/ was/ that/ in/ was/ the accident  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. to deny/ hard/ it's/ that/ of/ pollution/ the quality/ our lives/ diminishes  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. annoyed/ I/ that/ really/ the party/ to/ been/ I/ was/ hadn't/ invited  
\_\_\_\_\_

**VIII. Fill in the blanks with the correct tense of the verbs. Each sentence uses one pair of verbs.**

|          |             |           |           |                  |
|----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------------|
| ask/come | catch/leave | break/get | go/invite | ring/be          |
| make/buy | be/hurry    | learn/be  | have/buy  | understand/ help |

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ no money left if I \_\_\_\_\_ that expensive book.
2. Alex \_\_\_\_\_ late if he (not) \_\_\_\_\_ up!
3. If you (not) \_\_\_\_\_, I \_\_\_\_\_ you with the exercise.
4. Greg \_\_\_\_\_ the train if he \_\_\_\_\_ soon.
5. (you) \_\_\_\_\_ to the party if they \_\_\_\_\_ you?

6. The bell \_\_\_\_\_ if there \_\_\_\_\_ a fire.
7. The bike \_\_\_\_\_ if all three of you \_\_\_\_\_ on it!
8. If you (not) \_\_\_\_\_ how to use a computer, it \_\_\_\_\_ hard to find a job.
9. (your sister) \_\_\_\_\_ a pullover for me if I \_\_\_\_\_ the wool?
10. If I \_\_\_\_\_ him nicely, I think he \_\_\_\_\_ to the movie with me.

**IX. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.**

1. A: What if you get lost?  
B: Don't worry! If I \_\_\_\_\_ (get) lost, I \_\_\_\_\_ (ask) someone the way.
2. A: Can you tell Sally I won't be here tomorrow?  
B: OK. I \_\_\_\_\_ (tell) her if I \_\_\_\_\_ (see) her.
3. A: I think I'll go out this evening.  
B: Well, if you \_\_\_\_\_ (take) the car, you \_\_\_\_\_ (need) to put some petrol in it.
4. A: This letter's important. It must get there by tomorrow.  
B: OK. If you \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) it there, I \_\_\_\_\_ (post) it for you.
5. A: What will you do on weekends?  
B: Well, if the weather \_\_\_\_\_ (be) fine, we \_\_\_\_\_ (go) for a picnic.
6. A: I'm having a birthday party on Friday.  
B: If you \_\_\_\_\_ (need) any help, just \_\_\_\_\_ (ask) me.
7. A: I've lost my watch. Have you seen it anywhere?  
B: No, but if I \_\_\_\_\_ (find) it, I \_\_\_\_\_ (tell) you.
8. A: Have you heard about the pop festival?  
B: Yes, it \_\_\_\_\_ (be) good if Express \_\_\_\_\_ (play). They're a great band.
9. A: Will you be able to go?  
B: If I \_\_\_\_\_ (ask) my boss, he \_\_\_\_\_ (give) me some time off, I expect.
10. A: Is it too expensive to hire a minibus?  
B: It \_\_\_\_\_ (not cost) much if we all \_\_\_\_\_ (share) the cost.

**X. Fill in each blank with a correct preposition.**

1. The teacher divided the class \_\_\_\_\_ four groups.
2. He provided us \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of useful information.
3. The teacher gave \_\_\_\_\_ the exam papers.
4. I was disappointed \_\_\_\_\_ the grade I received on my last exam.
5. The ground is covered \_\_\_\_\_ trash. You should clear \_\_\_\_\_ all the trash on the ground before leaving.
6. After several hours of discussion, the council finally agreed \_\_\_\_\_ a plan.
7. My sister kept \_\_\_\_\_ asking me question after question.
8. The garage has got full \_\_\_\_\_ junk again.
9. We are all responsible \_\_\_\_\_ keeping the environment clean and clear.
10. Don't throw trash \_\_\_\_\_ the water because polluted water can directly do harm \_\_\_\_\_ people's health.

**XI. Read the passage carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

Every day on radio, on TV, and in the newspapers, we hear, see, or read about many problems in the world, for example, pollution problems.

Air pollution is the first kind. It mostly comes from fumes released from motorbikes, cars, airplanes, trains, and poisonous gases emitted from factories. Also, waste is dumped anywhere, even in the city where many people are living. The second pollution problem is sea pollution. Many people earn their living from fishing in the sea, and the fish they catch feed many people. But the sea has become so polluted from oil spills and factory wastes that the fish are dying. This pollution is not only killing the fish, but is also affecting those people who eat fish.

Seldom do you find a place nowadays that is not polluted. This problem is growing more difficult every day. We must find a good solution that makes the world a better place to live.

1. Environmental pollution is one of the world's problems.
2. Vehicles and factories account for air pollution.
3. Waste is usually dumped in the city where many people are living.
4. The sea water is heavily contaminated by oil spills and industrial sewage.
5. A lot of fish are dying because of marine pollution.
6. Pollution has been reduced to the minimum nowadays.

## XII. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.

1. The film's ending is dramatic.  
The film \_\_\_\_\_
2. These children study very well.  
These children are \_\_\_\_\_
3. Work hard and you will pass your exam.  
If \_\_\_\_\_
4. My brother is not good at playing tennis.  
My brother does not \_\_\_\_\_
5. I'll be on vacation next week, so I won't be able to attend the meeting.  
Since \_\_\_\_\_
6. If you don't start working hard now, you won't be able to pass the final test.  
Unless \_\_\_\_\_
7. Someone should take this garbage to the garbage dump soon.  
This garbage \_\_\_\_\_
8. Phong studies the best in our class.  
No one studies as \_\_\_\_\_
9. They started learning English four years ago.  
They have \_\_\_\_\_
10. Let's use public buses instead of motorbikes.  
What about \_\_\_\_\_

## TEST FOR UNIT 6

### I. PRONUNCIATION

#### A. Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.

- |                          |                   |                    |                     |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. <u>what</u>        | b. <u>who</u>     | c. <u>whose</u>    | d. <u>how</u>       |
| 2. a. <u>environment</u> | b. <u>recycle</u> | c. <u>dynamite</u> | d. <u>littering</u> |
| 3. a. <u>provide</u>     | b. <u>fork</u>    | c. <u>faucet</u>   | d. <u>shore</u>     |

- |                    |                  |                   |                 |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 4. a. <u>wood</u>  | b. <u>school</u> | c. <u>food</u>    | d. <u>truth</u> |
| 5. a. <u>beach</u> | b. <u>clean</u>  | c. <u>instead</u> | d. <u>leave</u> |

**B. Make an accent mark over the stressed syllable of these word.**

|              |           |            |               |
|--------------|-----------|------------|---------------|
| environment  | volunteer | garbage    | deforestation |
| pesticide    | pollution | recycle    | dynamite      |
| conservation | provide   | treasure   | valuable      |
| disappointed | plastic   | unpolluted | precious      |

## II. VOCABULARY

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

- If you go \_\_\_\_\_ doing that and you'll end \_\_\_\_\_ in serious trouble.  
a. up – with      b. on – up      c. off – with      d. out – up
- They are trying to save the animals \_\_\_\_\_ extinction.  
a. on      b. to      c. from      d. for
- They didn't see each other again \_\_\_\_\_ the fall.  
a. since      b. in      c. from      d. until
- \_\_\_\_\_ air is one of the many problems we have to solve.  
a. Pure      b. Polluted      c. Fresh      d. Pleasant
- People have \_\_\_\_\_ this beach with a lot of trash.  
a. spoiled      b. cleaned      c. collected      d. protected
- He got a \_\_\_\_\_ for parking on double yellow lines.  
a. fee      b. ticket      c. fine      d. token
- By sticking labels over the address you can \_\_\_\_\_ envelopes.  
a. recycle      b. reduce      c. reuse      d. return
- Because plastic bags are very hard to \_\_\_\_\_, they will cause pollution.  
a. dissolve      b. wrap      c. tear      d. collect
- These materials can be \_\_\_\_\_ into other packaging products.  
a. reused      b. reduced      c. removed      d. recycled
- Crops are sprayed with \_\_\_\_\_ to kill insects.  
a. fertilizer      b. manure      c. dung      d. pesticide

**B. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.**

- \_\_\_\_\_ call for the \_\_\_\_\_ of the countryside. (conserve)
- People must learn about keeping the environment \_\_\_\_\_. (pollute)
- It was very \_\_\_\_\_ of you to leave the medicine where the children could get it. (care)
- Environmental groups want a total \_\_\_\_\_ on the dumping of nuclear waste. (prohibit)
- I am \_\_\_\_\_ that people have spoiled this area. (disappoint)

## III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

**A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

- If people \_\_\_\_\_ public transport, there will be less pollution.  
a. use      b. will use      c. can use      d. used
- \_\_\_\_\_ we miss the last bus, we will have to walk home.  
a. As      b. When      c. If      d. Unless

3. Minh's English is excellent. He speaks \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. perfectly English                      b. English perfectly  
 c. in perfect English                      d. English perfect
4. He \_\_\_\_\_ to find a job but he had no luck.  
 a. hardly tried    b. tried hardly    c. hard tried    d. tried hard
5. Why not \_\_\_\_\_ garbage bins around the schoolyard to keep it clean.  
 a. put                      b. to put                      c. putting                      d. we put
6. If the sea water continues to be polluted, many fish species \_\_\_\_\_ extinct.  
 a. become                      b. will become                      c. would become                      d. have become
7. We postponed the picnic \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. because it rained heavy                      b. because of the heavily rain  
 c. because it was heavy raining                      d. because it was raining heavily
8. Plants \_\_\_\_\_ if they don't get sun and water.  
 a. die                      b. would die                      c. won't die                      d. are going to die
9. If they \_\_\_\_\_ to the mountains next week, they will be able to ski.  
 a. will go                      b. go                      c. are going                      d. could go
10. I won't be able to attend the meeting \_\_\_\_\_ I'll be on vacation.  
 a. if                      b. though                      c. when                      d. since

**B. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

11. If you will get here before eight, we can catch the early train.  
 A                      B                      C                      D
12. I was amazing that he was interested in our plan.  
 A                      B                      C                      D
13. Jim seemed quite happily this evening at the party.  
 A                      B                      C                      D
14. Since it is raining hardly, you had better not go out now.  
 A                      B                      C                      D
15. What about use public buses instead of motorbikes to reduce exhaust fume.  
 A                      B                      C                      D

**IV. READING COMPREHENSION**

**A. Choose the one option (a, b, c or d) that best completes the passage.**

Environmental pollution is a term that refers to all the ways by (1)\_\_\_\_\_ man pollutes his surroundings. Man dirties the air with exhaust gases and smoke, (2)\_\_\_\_\_ the water with chemicals and other substances, and damages the (3)\_\_\_\_\_ with too many fertilizers and pesticides. Man also pollutes his surroundings in various other ways. For example, people ruin natural beauty by (4)\_\_\_\_\_ junk and litter on the land and in the water.

Environmental pollution is one of the most serious problems (5)\_\_\_\_\_ mankind today. Air, water, and soil are necessary to the survival of all living things. Badly (6)\_\_\_\_\_ air can cause illness, and even dead. Polluted water kills fish and other (7)\_\_\_\_\_ life. Pollution of soil reduces the amount of land that is available for growing food. Environmental pollution also brings ugliness (8)\_\_\_\_\_ man's natural beautiful world.

- |                  |                 |              |              |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. a. that       | b. which        | c. whom      | d. whose     |
| 2. a. purifies   | b. contaminates | c. filters   | d. covers    |
| 3. a. beach      | b. forest       | c. stream    | d. soil      |
| 4. a. scattering | b. keeping      | c. spoiling  | d. gathering |
| 5. a. faces      | b. facing       | c. faced     | d. to face   |
| 6. a. polluting  | b. polluted     | c. pollution | d. pollutant |
| 7. a. marine     | b. animal       | c. human     | d. plant     |
| 8. a. on         | b. in           | c. for       | d. to        |

**B. Read the text carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

More than two hundred years ago, the term 'environmental pollution' was quite strange to people. They lived healthily, drank pure water, and breathed fresh air. Nowadays, the situation is quite different. People all over the world are worried about things that are happening to the environment. Actually it is man that is destroying the surroundings with many kinds of wastes. Everybody knows that motorbikes and cars emit dangerous gases that cause poisonous air and cancer, but no one wants to travel on foot or by bicycle. Manufacturers know that wastes from factories make water and soil polluted, but they do not want to spend a lot of their money on treating the wastes safely. Scattering garbage is bad for our health, but no one wants to spend time burying it. Is it worth talking a lot about pollution?

9. In former days, people knew nothing about environmental pollution.
10. People nowadays still have no awareness of the danger of pollution.
11. Vehicle emissions cause air pollution.
12. Nowadays most industrial waste is treated safely.
13. Environmental pollution can have deadly effect on humans

**V. SPEAKING**

**Choose the sentence or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space.**

1. 'Shall we have a coffee?' '\_\_\_\_\_. I have to go.'  
a. Sorry I can't    b. Not at all    c. Good idea    d. With pleasure
2. 'Would you like to have dinner with me?' '\_\_\_\_\_.'  
a. Yes, I would.    b. Why not?    c. I'd love to.    d. It's doesn't matter.
3. '\_\_\_\_\_' 'That's a good idea.'  
a. Won't you go out for dinner    b. Why not go out for dinner  
c. Do you mind going out for dinner    d. Could you please go out for dinner
4. 'Where shall we go for our holiday?' '\_\_\_\_\_.'  
a. I never mind.    b. Oh, that would be great.  
c. I'm glad to hear that.    d. What about Spain?

**VI. WRITING**

**A. Choose one sentence that has the same meaning as the root.**

1. You can't visit the United States unless you get a visa.  
a. You can't visit the United States since you don't get a visa.  
b. If you don't get a visa, you cannot visit the United States.  
c. Although you get a visa, you can't visit the United States.  
d. You can visit the United States even if you don't get a visa.

2. Why don't we recycle bottles and cans?
  - a. We must recycle bottles and cans, mustn't we?
  - b. What do we recycle bottles and cans for?
  - c. Shall we recycle bottles and cans?
  - d. How can we recycle bottles and cans?
3. I'll be happy to give you a lift.
  - a. Would you mind giving me a lift?
  - b. Giving me a lift will make you happy.
  - c. I'll be happy if you give me a lift.
  - d. I don't mind giving you a lift.

**B. Choose the words or phrases that best completes the sentences.**

4. Would you please tell me \_\_\_\_\_?
  - a. it costs how much
  - b. how much is it
  - c. how much does it cost
  - d. how much it costs
5. You can't imagine \_\_\_\_\_ when they received these nice presents.
  - a. how they were excited
  - b. how excited they were
  - c. how excited were they
  - d. they were how excited
6. I'm going to leave now \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. not to be late
  - b. for not to be late
  - c. so as not to be late
  - d. in order that not to be late

## UNIT 7

## SAVING ENERGY

**I. Match the word in column A to its definition or meaning in column B.**

- | A.               | B.                                                                             |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. plumber       | a. the power from electricity, gas, coal, etc that is used to make things work |
| 2. crack         | b. a plan                                                                      |
| 3. energy        | c. a person whose job is to fit and repair things like water pipes and baths   |
| 4. solar         | d. a new idea, method                                                          |
| 5. luxury        | e. of or using the sun                                                         |
| 6. scheme        | f. a thin line on something where it is nearly broken                          |
| 7. innovation    | g. to prevent something from being changed, lost, or destroyed                 |
| 8. conserve      | h. something expensive that you do not really need                             |
| 9. enormous      | i. a machine that uses hot air to dry clothes                                  |
| 10. tumble dryer | j. very big or very large                                                      |

**II. Complete the passage with a suitable word from the box.**

|         |           |                |         |
|---------|-----------|----------------|---------|
| power   | heat      | effective      | devices |
| produce | resources | experimentally | fuels   |

Are you looking for a cheap, clean, (1)\_\_\_\_\_ source of power that doesn't cause pollution or waste natural (2)\_\_\_\_\_? Look no further than solar energy. While most (3)\_\_\_\_\_ now in use are being burned at an astonishing rate, solar energy, or (4)\_\_\_\_\_ from the sun, will last as

long as the world lasts. This energy has already been used to (5) \_\_\_\_\_ and cool homes and to cook food. It has been used (6) \_\_\_\_\_ in radio batteries and in furnishing power for telephone lines. The (7) \_\_\_\_\_, however, are cheap to operate but very expensive to (8) \_\_\_\_\_.

**III. Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word in brackets.**

1. Electricity, gas and water are \_\_\_\_\_ in Western countries. (need)
2. There has been some \_\_\_\_\_ in unemployment recently. (reduce)
3. There are a lot of technological \_\_\_\_\_ designed to save energy. (innovate)
4. We find advertising on television very \_\_\_\_\_. (effect)
5. I switched the light off to save \_\_\_\_\_. (electric)
6. Energy \_\_\_\_\_ includes searching for alternative fuels. (conserve)
7. Energy-saving bulbs help \_\_\_\_\_ save money. (consume)
8. She needed only one more stamp to complete her \_\_\_\_\_. (collect)
9. \_\_\_\_\_ friendly energy sources include water and wind power. (environment)
10. People who exercise \_\_\_\_\_ are less likely to feel stress. (regular)

**IV. Fill in the blank space in each sentence with *and, but, so, or, because, therefore, however*.**

1. Polly's watch was broken \_\_\_\_\_ she borrowed mine.
2. My family went to Africa \_\_\_\_\_ we wanted to study the wild animals.
3. Melissa tried to read the book \_\_\_\_\_ she couldn't understand it.
4. She isn't English. \_\_\_\_\_, she speaks English perfectly.
5. They went to town \_\_\_\_\_ bought a lot of clothes.
6. The road was under water. \_\_\_\_\_, the police closed it to traffic.
7. The air is polluted \_\_\_\_\_ there's too much traffic.
8. I haven't got a car \_\_\_\_\_ I've got a motorbike.
9. Study harder \_\_\_\_\_ you will fail the coming exam.
10. She's working late next Friday \_\_\_\_\_ she can't come to the party.
11. Would you like some water \_\_\_\_\_ some fruit juice?
12. I was hungry \_\_\_\_\_ didn't eat on the plane. The food didn't look appetizing.
13. We wanted to go to the beach; \_\_\_\_\_, it started to rain \_\_\_\_\_ we stayed at home.
14. Someone switched the freezer off. \_\_\_\_\_, all the food was spoilt.
15. The water in the river is polluted, \_\_\_\_\_ we can't go swimming.

**V. Combine two sentences into one, using the connectives in brackets.**

1. You can go home. You've finished this exercise. (when)  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. I don't get many opportunities to practise my English. I find it difficult to remember everything I study. (therefore)  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. I'm practising speaking English a lot. I don't want to fail in the oral test. (because)  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. The world's energy resources are limited. We should use them economically. (so)
5. The country could face an energy crisis. Demand continues to rise. (if)
6. You can't borrow my dictionary. You bring it back on Monday. (unless)
7. The cost of installation is very high. Solar domestic heating systems are economical to use. (but)
8. Solar panels are placed on the roof of a house. The Sun's energy is used to heat water. (and)
9. I don't agree with a lot of his teaching methods. He is a good teacher. (however)
10. We'd better not waste water. We won't have enough to drink sooner or later. (or)

**VI. Work out the meaning of these phrasal verbs and put them in the right sentences: *come back, get off, fall over, get on, go away, throw away, pay back, let in, lie down, put off, stay in, turn up, cross out, go off, take back.***

1. I didn't have a key, but luckily someone was there to let me in.
2. Can't we go out somewhere? I don't want to \_\_\_\_\_ all evening.
3. Could you lend me ten pounds? I'll \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ on Friday.
4. The sidewalk is very icy. Be careful you don't \_\_\_\_\_.
5. I was feeling so tired I had to \_\_\_\_\_ on the bed for a while.
6. I saw Martin \_\_\_\_\_ the bus and go straight home.
7. Mark's gone out, and I don't know when he is going to \_\_\_\_\_.
8. The driver unlocked the coach so that the passengers were able to \_\_\_\_\_.
9. I'll have to \_\_\_\_\_ these books \_\_\_\_\_ to the library.
10. Your brother was being a nuisance, so I told him to \_\_\_\_\_.
11. Don't \_\_\_\_\_ that box. We can use it again.
12. If you make a mistake on the form, just \_\_\_\_\_ it \_\_\_\_\_.
13. I can't hear the radio. Could you \_\_\_\_\_ it \_\_\_\_\_ a little?
14. I was late for school this morning because my alarm clock didn't \_\_\_\_\_.
15. Never \_\_\_\_\_ until tomorrow what you can do today.

**VII. Complete the dialogues, using the correct form of the phrasal verbs in the box.**

|            |          |         |         |         |            |
|------------|----------|---------|---------|---------|------------|
| look after | take off | fill in | turn up | give up | try on     |
| keep up    | turn off | see off | look up | run out | break down |

1. A: What shall I do with this form?  
B: Just fill it in and send it to the address at the top.
2. A: Is Sonia a fast runner?  
B: Oh, yes. Nobody else can \_\_\_\_\_ with her.
3. A: Why didn't you buy a dictionary?  
B: The bookstore has \_\_\_\_\_ of them.

4. A: Is Kathy going to Australia tomorrow?  
B: Yes, I'm going to the airport to \_\_\_\_\_ her \_\_\_\_\_.
5. A: Would you like to go to the movies with us?  
B: I'd love to but I have to \_\_\_\_\_ my youngest sister.
6. A: You're late again.  
B: I'm sorry. My car \_\_\_\_\_ on the way here.
7. A: Why don't you \_\_\_\_\_ that dress in the window?  
B: No. I don't like its color.
8. A: Have you got Tamara's phone number?  
B: No. But if you want to know, you can \_\_\_\_\_ it \_\_\_\_\_ in the phone book.
9. A: Hello, Tom.  
B: Hello, Michelle. Good to see you. Come in and \_\_\_\_\_ your coat \_\_\_\_\_.
10. A: You shouldn't leave the television on all night.  
B: Sorry, I forgot. I usually \_\_\_\_\_ it \_\_\_\_\_ before going to bed.
11. A: Have you met Jane yet?  
B: No. I arranged to meet her after work but she didn't \_\_\_\_\_.
12. A: So how long is it since you \_\_\_\_\_ smoking?  
B: Well, I stopped smoking three years ago.

**VIII. Fill in the blank with one suitable preposition or adverb.**

1. You look tired. Sit \_\_\_\_\_ and have a cup of tea.
2. I'm looking \_\_\_\_\_ yesterday's newspaper. Did you throw it \_\_\_\_\_?
3. Could I try \_\_\_\_\_ these shoes, please? Size nine.
4. Turn \_\_\_\_\_ the music. It's too loud!
5. I turned \_\_\_\_\_ the radio and listened to the six o'clock news.
6. I used to smoke, but I gave it \_\_\_\_\_ last year.
7. Just go \_\_\_\_\_ with what you were doing.
8. Pick \_\_\_\_\_ your litter! Don't drop it on the street!
9. Don't worry about the baby. I'll look \_\_\_\_\_ her while you're out.
10. I'm looking \_\_\_\_\_ to meeting her very much.
11. Who do you take \_\_\_\_\_ the most, your father or your mother?
12. I ran \_\_\_\_\_ an old friend in the street this morning.
13. 'How do you spell this word?' 'I'm not sure. You'd better look it \_\_\_\_\_ in your dictionary.'
14. Look \_\_\_\_\_! The car is coming!
15. The show was called \_\_\_\_\_ because of the rain.

**IX. Making suggestions, using the structures *suggest + V-ing* or *suggest (+ that) + clause*.**

1. You are walking in town with a friend and you feel tired. (take/ taxi)  
I suggest taking a taxi.
2. Joanna has got a toothache. (go/ dentist)  
I suggest (that) she should go to the dentist.
3. You and your friends don't know what to do this weekend. (have/ picnic/ the park)  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. There are some cracks in the pipe in Mr. Ha's bathroom. (get/ plumber/ fit/ new pipe)
5. You and your brother feel very bored at the moment. (watch/ comedy/ television)
6. Sandra is leaving her bike outside the bookstore. (lock/ her bike/ carefully)
7. Your friend wants to improve his pronunciation. (speak/ English/ friends/ watch/ English TV programs)
8. There's an exam tomorrow. Neither you nor Rachel have done any work for it. (do/ some revision)
9. Jane has got a backache. (see/ doctor)
10. It is such a beautiful day that you and your friends don't want to study indoors. (have/ class outside)

**X. Complete the conversation with the appropriate expressions in parentheses.**

- Matthew : (1)\_\_\_\_\_ (Why don't we/ What about) go to the Revolutionary Museum? I hear it's really exciting.
- Sandra : I'd like to, but I need to go shopping.
- John : Then (2)\_\_\_\_\_ (how about/ let's) go to Ben Thanh market this afternoon.
- Matthew : If we do that this afternoon, (3)\_\_\_\_\_ (why not/ let's not) go to the Revolutionary Museum now?
- John : OK, but (4)\_\_\_\_\_ (let's/ I suggest) getting something to eat first.
- Matthew : I don't think we'll have time. (5)\_\_\_\_\_ (How about/ Why not) getting some fast food over there?  
Then (6)\_\_\_\_\_ (shall we/ we could) take a taxi to the Revolutionary Museum.
- Sandra : Sounds good. Here's an idea for tomorrow. (7)\_\_\_\_\_  
(Why don't we/ Let's) take a trip to Cu Chi Tunnels. And when we come, (8)\_\_\_\_\_ (How about/ I suggest) having dinner in one of floating restaurants.
- Matthew : OK. (9)\_\_\_\_\_ (Let's/ Why not) do that.

**XI. Read the passage carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).**

Many people still believe that natural resources will never be used up. Actually, the world's energy resources are limited. Nobody knows exactly how much fuel is left. However, we also should use them economically and try to find out alternative sources of power. According to Professor Marvin Burnham of the New England Institute of Technology, we have to start conserving coal.

oil and gas before it is too late; and nuclear power is the only alternative. However, many people do not approve of using nuclear power because it's very dangerous. What would happen if there was a serious nuclear accident? Radioactivity causes cancer and may badly affect the future generations.

1. Natural resources will never run out.
2. We don't know exactly how much fuel is left.
3. We shouldn't waste natural resources
4. According to Mr. Burnham, solar energy can be used as a substitute for natural resources.
5. Many people agree to use nuclear power as an alternative energy.
6. Radioactive waste is harmful for health.

**XII. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.**

1. Only if you study hard, you will pass the test.  
Unless \_\_\_\_\_.
2. You are too young to give up working.  
You are not \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The teacher is going to explain the lesson.  
The lesson \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Melisa doesn't play the piano as well as Anne.  
Anne plays \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Shall we take a shower instead of a bath?  
I suggest \_\_\_\_\_.
6. She looks like her mother very much.  
She takes \_\_\_\_\_.
7. I turned the television on because I wanted to listen to the world news.  
I turned the television on so that \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Jane didn't go to school yesterday because of her illness.  
As Jane \_\_\_\_\_.
9. The test was too difficult for us to do.  
The test was so \_\_\_\_\_.
10. Why don't you work harder on your pronunciation?  
I suggest that \_\_\_\_\_.

**TEST FOR UNIT 7**

**I. PRONUNCIATION**

**A. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                      |                              |                                     |                                       |
|----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>f</u> aucet | b. <u>p</u> ower             | c. <u>r</u> es <u>o</u> ur <u>e</u> | d. <u>w</u> ater                      |
| 2. a. <u>d</u> rip   | b. <u>p</u> ipe              | c. <u>b</u> ill                     | d. <u>f</u> ix                        |
| 3. a. <u>s</u> cheme | b. <u>m</u> ech <u>a</u> nic | c. <u>m</u> ach <u>i</u> ne         | d. <u>c</u> hem <u>i</u> str <u>y</u> |

**B. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is placed differently from the others.**

- |                    |               |               |                  |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| 4. a. reduce       | b. suggest    | c. conserve   | d. tumble        |
| 5. a. refrigerator | b. innovation | c. population | d. entertainment |
| 6. a. power        | b. solar      | c. resource   | d. nuclear       |

## II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

### A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence or substitutes for the underlined words or phrases.

- For most households, lighting accounts \_\_\_\_\_ 10 percent to 15 percent of the electricity bill.  
a. of                      b. to                      c. in                      d. for
- Waste paper and bottles are collected \_\_\_\_\_ recycling.  
a. from                      b. by                      c. for                      d. in
- If we go \_\_\_\_\_ wasting water, there will be a shortage \_\_\_\_\_ fresh water in a few decades.  
a. on - of                      b. over - in                      c. on - on                      d. for - of
- If you want to save money, you should \_\_\_\_\_ the amount of water your family uses.  
a. increase                      b. reduce                      c. adapt                      d. repair
- In order to save electricity, an ordinary 100-watt light bulb can be replaced by a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ bulb.  
a. energy-saving                      b. energy-save                      c. saving-energy                      d. save-energy
- The average \_\_\_\_\_ pays 27p a day in water rates.  
a. homestead                      b. housemate                      c. household                      d. housekeeper
- Ultimately, you'll have to make the decision yourself.  
a. Consequently                      b. Basically                      c. Generally                      d. Finally
- An enormous amount of money has been wasted on this project.  
a. very important                      b. very large                      c. very small                      d. very limited
- We'd better get \_\_\_\_\_ to check the wiring before we start decorating.  
a. a plumber                      b. a mechanic                      c. an electrician                      d. a consumer
- \_\_\_\_\_ take the train instead of the bus? It's faster.  
a. Why not                      b. Why don't                      c. How about                      d. Let's

### B. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.

- Many household \_\_\_\_\_ are expensive to run. (apply)
- New Zealand's growing reputation as a \_\_\_\_\_ of wine. (produce)
- We were all impressed by the speed and \_\_\_\_\_ of the new system. (efficient)
- Many newer cars have a much lower fuel \_\_\_\_\_. (consume)
- All this proves that the system works \_\_\_\_\_. (effect)

## III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

### A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence or substitutes for the underlined part.

- My shoes are dirty. I'd better \_\_\_\_\_ them off before I come in.  
a. put                      b. get                      c. push                      d. take
- She didn't stop working when she got married.  
a. give up                      b. go on                      c. get into                      d. set in
- Who will take care of your children when you are away?  
a. look after                      b. look for                      c. look up                      d. look out

4. Go and turn the faucet \_\_\_\_\_ before the bathtub overflows.  
a. on                      b. off                      c. over                      d. down
5. Mary's eyes are weak; \_\_\_\_\_, she has to wear glasses.  
a. but                      b. however                      c. so                      d. therefore
6. If there is a mechanical problem, we suggest \_\_\_\_\_ the manufacturer directly.  
a. contact                      b. to contact                      c. contacting                      d. be contacted
7. No battery could store \_\_\_\_\_ to turn over a car's engine.  
a. much energy                      b. energy enough                      c. enough energy                      d. more energy
8. Have you met Peter \_\_\_\_\_ heard anything from him?  
a. and                      b. or                      c. but                      d. so
9. Don't forget to bring my dictionary when you \_\_\_\_\_ back tomorrow.  
a. come                      b. will come                      c. are coming                      d. would come
10. Work hard, \_\_\_\_\_ you will pass the final exam.  
a. if                      b. or                      c. so                      d. and
11. We played very well. \_\_\_\_\_, we lost the match.  
a. Therefore                      b. However                      c. Moreover                      d. Consequently
12. I enjoy maths classes \_\_\_\_\_ the teacher is very good.  
a. though                      b. so                      c. because                      d. but
13. If we \_\_\_\_\_ less paper, we \_\_\_\_\_ trees in the forest.  
a. used -- will save                      b. will use -- can save  
c. can use -- save                      d. use -- can save
14. There's always litter here. No one ever \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. pick up it                      b. pick it up                      c. pick up                      d. pick it
15. 'Should I begin typing these letters?' 'I suggest \_\_\_\_\_ the bookkeeping first.'  
a. you finished                      b. you to finish                      c. you should finish                      d. you will finish

**B. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

16. When students live in dormitories, they get used to wash their own clothes.  
A                      B                      C                      D
17. Do you want to get up by yourself, or would you like me to wake up you?  
A                      B                      C                      D
18. If I have to fly, I would get very nervous, so I usually drive.  
A                      B                      C                      D
19. We suggested he to go on holiday to Italy, but he didn't agree.  
A                      B                      C                      D
20. A huge amount of solar energy reach the earth's outer atmosphere.  
A                      B                      C                      D

**IV. READING COMPREHENSION**

**A. Choose the one option (a, b, c or d) that best completes the passage.**

There is now increasing concern about the world's energy (1)\_\_\_\_, particularly about those involving fossil (2)\_\_\_\_. In less than a hundred years we shall probably (3)\_\_\_\_ all the present sources of oil and gas. The world's coal reserves should last longer but, once used, these cannot (4)\_\_\_\_. It is important, (5)\_\_\_\_, that we should develop such alternative sources of energy as solar energy and

nuclear energy as (6)\_\_\_\_\_ as water and wind power (classified as renewable energy). Until these energy supplies are (7)\_\_\_\_\_ used, it is important for the developed countries to reduce energy (8)\_\_\_\_\_ as much as possible.

- |                   |              |                |                |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. a. possessions | b. resources | c. goods       | d. materials   |
| 2. a. fuels       | b. powers    | c. forms       | d. energies    |
| 3. a. end in      | b. run off   | c. get out     | d. use up      |
| 4. a. renew       | b. renewing  | c. be renewing | d. be renewed  |
| 5. a. however     | b. moreover  | c. therefore   | d. though      |
| 6. a. possible    | b. strong    | c. well        | d. much        |
| 7. a. wide        | b. widely    | c. main        | d. mainly      |
| 8. a. consume     | b. consuming | c. consumptive | d. consumption |

**B. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answer.**

Coal, oil, and natural gas supply modern civilization with most of its power. However, not only are supplies of these fuels limited, but they are a major source of pollution. Therefore, it's important to improve, explore and develop such alternative energy sources as nuclear, water, solar and wind power. Each of these alternatives, however, has advantages and disadvantages.

Nuclear power plants efficiently produce large amounts of electricity without polluting the atmosphere; however, they are costly to build and maintain, and they create the difficult problem of what to do with nuclear waste. Hydroelectric power is inexpensive and environmentally safe, but impractical for communities located far from moving water. Wind power is a pollution-free source of renewable energy but it cannot be used in many parts of the world where there is insufficient wind. Solar power is renewable, it does not cause pollution and it does not add the earth's heat load. However, it is difficult to collect and store. Solar power also requires expensive equipment.

9. Coal, oil and natural gas \_\_\_\_\_.
- |                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| a. are very great in amount | b. will never be used up    |
| c. pollute the atmosphere   | d. supply most of its power |
10. Nuclear power plants \_\_\_\_\_.
- |                               |                                        |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| a. are difficult to build     | b. pollute the atmosphere              |
| c. are very cheap to maintain | d. create the problem of nuclear waste |
11. Wind power \_\_\_\_\_.
- |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|
| a. cannot be used in places that has strong wind |
| b. is never completely used up                   |
| c. is a source of pollution                      |
| d. cannot replace itself                         |
12. What is the advantage of these alternatives?
- |                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------|
| a. They are environmentally friendly energy sources. |
| b. They are non-renewable forms of energy.           |
| c. They are all very practical.                      |
| d. They are inexpensive to exploit.                  |

## V. SPEAKING

Choose the sentence or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space.

1. 'It's a lovely day. Shall we go for a walk?' '\_\_\_\_\_'.  
a. No problem      b. All right      c. You're right      d. Enjoy yourself
2. 'Do you mind if I use your phone?' '\_\_\_\_\_'.  
a. No, please do      b. I'd love to      c. Yes, please      d. My pleasure
3. 'I passed the entrance exam into Le Hong Phong.' '\_\_\_\_\_'.  
a. Good luck      b. Congratulations      c. How well      d. Thank goodness
4. 'Would you like something to drink?' '\_\_\_\_\_. I'm thirsty.'  
a. Yes, I would      b. No, thanks      c. Yes, please      d. Certainly

## VI. WRITING

A. Choose one sentence that is closest in meaning to the root.

1. While we're on vacation, Mary will look after the dog.  
a. We're going to buy a dog for Mary after returning from our vacation.  
b. If we go on vacation, Mary will take our dog.  
c. Mary will pay attention to our dog while we're on vacation.  
d. Mary will take care of our dog while we're on vacation.
2. 'Why don't you use energy-saving bulbs, Mr. Son?' said Nam.  
a. Nam remind Mr. Son to use energy-saving bulbs.  
b. Nam asked Mr. Son not to use energy-saving bulbs.  
c. Nam suggested that Mr. Son should use energy-saving bulbs.  
d. Nam had Mr. Son replace energy-saving bulbs.
3. We couldn't go swimming because the sea was too rough.  
a. The sea was not calm. However, we still went swimming.  
b. We could go swimming because of the rough sea.  
c. We went swimming although the sea was very rough.  
d. The sea was very rough. Therefore, we couldn't go swimming.

B. Complete these sentences, using the suggested words given.

4. Scientists/ looking/ alternative/ energy/ sources  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. I/ suggest/ not/ turn/ lights/ when/ room/ light enough  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. It/ necessary/ use/ energy-saving bulbs/ instead/ ordinary bulbs  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. If/ we/ go on/ waste/ water/ there/ a shortage/ fresh water  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. How about/ take/ a shower/ instead/ a bath-tub/ save/ water  
\_\_\_\_\_

## TEST YOURSELF

I. Choose the word which is pronounced differently from the others.

- |                      |                    |                    |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a. <u>w</u> aste  | b. <u>cr</u> ack   | c. <u>t</u> ake    | d. <u>s</u> ave    |
| 2. a. <u>e</u> nergy | b. <u>b</u> icycle | c. <u>r</u> ecycle | d. <u>p</u> hysics |
| 3. a. <u>s</u> aved  | b. <u>h</u> elped  | c. <u>l</u> ooked  | d. <u>r</u> educed |

**II. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others.**

4. a. consumer      b. environment      c. electricity      d. pollution  
5. a. energy      b. appliance      c. ordinary      d. luxury

### III. Choose the most suitable word or phrase.

6. You can look \_\_\_\_\_ a word in a dictionary if you don't know what it means.  
a. into                      b. for                      c. up                      d. over
7. People nowadays are interested \_\_\_\_\_ saving money and natural resources.  
a. on                      b. in                      c. with                      d. to
8. They have to clean the whole area before dark, \_\_\_\_\_?  
a. don't they              b. do they              c. haven't they              d. have they
9. The air in the city \_\_\_\_\_ with traffic fumes.  
a. is heavy polluted              b. is polluted heavy  
c. is heavily polluted              d. polluted heavily
10. \_\_\_\_\_ it's raining again, we'll have to stay at home.  
a. While                      b. Although                      c. As                      d. Unless
11. 'What time should Eric start to work?' 'I suggest \_\_\_\_\_ here about 7:30.'  
a. he should be              b. he must be              c. him be                      d. him to be
12. Carrier bags can be \_\_\_\_\_ as bin bags around the house.  
a. recycled                      b. reproduced                      c. repacked                      d. reused
13. We leave early \_\_\_\_\_ miss the last bus.  
a. in order not              b. so as not                      c. in order to                      d. in order not to
14. When you're learning English, use it, \_\_\_\_\_ you'll lose it.  
a. and                      b. but                      c. or                      d. however
15. '\_\_\_\_\_?' 'Not a bad idea.'  
a. Do you mind going by bus                      b. Won't you go by bus  
c. Would you like to go by bus                      d. What about going by bus

**IV. Use the correct tense or form of the verb given in brackets.**

16. What \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ do) at this time yesterday?
17. Poisonous gases \_\_\_\_\_ (pump) into the atmosphere every day.
18. I'm not used to \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) so far, so I must stop \_\_\_\_\_ (rest) for a while.
19. If we use energy-saving bulbs, we \_\_\_\_\_ (save) a lot of money.
20. His joke made me \_\_\_\_\_ (laugh) a lot.

**V. Choose the words or phrases that are not correct in standard English.**

21. There are a lot of changes in our city in the past ten years.  
A B C D
22. If we go on to litter, the environment will become seriously polluted.  
A B C D
23. We'll never catch them up if you walk as slow as that.  
A B C D
24. Let's not go to the park if it will rain tomorrow.  
A B C D

**VI. Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence.**

25. More people are dumping waste \_\_\_\_\_. (legal)

26. This design offers considerable savings in fuel \_\_\_\_\_. (efficient)  
 27. The river was used for years as an \_\_\_\_\_ waste dump. (industry)  
 28. \_\_\_\_\_ water can directly do harm to people's health. (pollute)  
 29. It is \_\_\_\_\_ that people go on wasting fresh water. (disappoint)

**VII. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

All of us use energy every day – for transportation, cooking, (30)\_\_\_\_\_ and cooling rooms, manufacturing, lighting, and entertainment. The choices we make about (31)\_\_\_\_\_ we use energy – turning machines off when we're not using them or choosing to buy energy (32)\_\_\_\_\_ appliances – impact our environment and our lives.

There are many things we can do to use less energy and use it more wisely. Two main ways to (33)\_\_\_\_\_ energy are energy conservation and energy efficiency. Turning the lights off when you leave the room and (34)\_\_\_\_\_ aluminum cans are both ways of conserving energy. Energy efficiency is the use of technology that requires less energy (35)\_\_\_\_\_ the same function. A compact fluorescent light bulb that uses less energy than an ordinary bulb to produce the same (36)\_\_\_\_\_ of light is an example of energy efficiency.

- |                  |               |                |                  |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| 30. a. lighting  | b. heating    | c. hotting     | d. airing        |
| 31. a. when      | b. why        | c. how         | d. which         |
| 32. a. efficient | b. efficiency | c. efficiently | d. effective     |
| 33. a. store     | b. produce    | c. use         | d. save          |
| 34. a. reusing   | b. returning  | c. recycling   | d. redoing       |
| 35. a. perform   | b. to perform | c. performing  | d. to performing |
| 36. a. number    | b. amount     | c. speed       | d. source        |

**VIII. Read the text carefully, and then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

Air pollution is a cause of ill-health in human being. In a lot of countries there are laws limiting the amount of smoke which factories can produce. Although there isn't enough information on the effects of smoke in the atmosphere, doctors have proved that air pollution causes lung diseases. The gases from the exhausts of cars have also increased air pollution in most cities. The lead in petrol produces a poisonous gas which often collects in busy streets surrounded by high buildings. Children who live in areas where there is a lot of lead in the atmosphere cannot think as quickly as other children and are clumsy when they use their hands.

There are other long-term effects of pollution. If the gases in the atmosphere continue to increase, the earth's climate may become warmer. A lot of the ice near the Poles may melt and may cause serious floods.

37. Air pollution can make people ill.  
 38. Some countries passed laws to prohibit factories from producing smoke.  
 39. Lead in the atmosphere is bad for children's brains.  
 40. The ice near the Poles may melt because of very bad floods.

**IX. Rewrite each sentence so that they are nearest in meaning to the sentence printed before.**

41. You practise your English regularly or your English does not improve.  
If \_\_\_\_\_
42. People should use energy-saving bulbs to save electricity.  
Energy-saving bulbs \_\_\_\_\_
43. I haven't seen David since 1989.  
The last time \_\_\_\_\_
44. 'Why don't you complain to the company, Peter?' said William.  
William suggested \_\_\_\_\_
45. You forgot to switch on the washing machine, didn't you?  
You didn't \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 8

## CELEBRATIONS

**I. Put the name of the celebration in each blank.**

|              |                |               |                   |           |
|--------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------|
| Halloween    | New Year's Day | Teacher's Day | Passover          | Christmas |
| Mother's Day | Easter         | Father's Day  | Mid-Fall Festival |           |

1. It is celebrated on the 15<sup>th</sup> of August in a lunar year. \_\_\_\_\_
2. It is celebrated in Viet Nam on the 20<sup>th</sup> of November. \_\_\_\_\_
3. It is celebrated on the second Sunday in May when people give cards or gifts to their mothers. Mother's Day
4. It is celebrated in late March or early April in memory of freeing of the Jews from being slaves in Egypt. \_\_\_\_\_
5. It is celebrated on the third Sunday in June when people give cards or presents to their fathers. Father's Day
6. It is celebrated on Sunday in March or April when Christians think about Christ coming back to life. \_\_\_\_\_
7. It is celebrated on 25 December when Christians remember the birth of Christ. Christmas
8. It is celebrated on the first day of the year, January 1<sup>st</sup>. \_\_\_\_\_
9. It is celebrated in the night of October 31, when children wear costumes and go from door to door to ask for candy. Mid - Fall Festival

**II. Complete the passage with the words from the box.**

chuan bi
non tha
dan tu
chinh huc

|             |        |       |         |         |           |     |            |
|-------------|--------|-------|---------|---------|-----------|-----|------------|
| preparation | altars | Lunar | reunion | special | greetings | put | officially |
|-------------|--------|-------|---------|---------|-----------|-----|------------|

Vietnamese's New Year is celebrated according to the (1) Lunar calendar. It is (2) \_\_\_\_\_ known as the Lunar New Year or Tet. It occurs in late January or early February. The exact date changes from year to year. Vietnamese people usually make (3) \_\_\_\_\_ for Tet holiday several weeks beforehand. They clean and decorate their homes, cook (4) special food such as sticky rice cakes, and make offerings on the family (5) \_\_\_\_\_. On the New Year's Eve, the whole family gets together for the (6) \_\_\_\_\_ dinner in which many different kinds of dishes are served. On Tet, people usually (7) \_\_\_\_\_

on their new clothes, give one another the Tet season's (8) \_\_\_\_\_, and pay mutual visits.

**III. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word in brackets.**

1. I hope you'll join in the Christmas celebration (celebrate)
2. Easter is a joyful festival which is celebrated in many countries. (joy)
3. Tuan has been nominated as the most effective action in the town charity program. (active)
4. You now have complete freedom to do as you wish. (free)
5. Let me congratulate you on your \_\_\_\_\_ as chairman. (nominate)
6. It was very \_\_\_\_\_ of you to send the flowers. (consider)
7. He treated them with \_\_\_\_\_ and thoughtfulness. (generous)
8. He gave a \_\_\_\_\_ description of their trip to Spain. (humor)
9. She seemed \_\_\_\_\_ with her preparations for Tet. (satisfy)
10. I have vivid memory of my grandparents. (memorize)

**IV. Complete the sentences using *who*, *whom*, *which*, and *that*. Write  $\emptyset$  if the pronoun can be omitted.**

1. The police officer who stopped me gave me a ticket for speeding.
2. The girl who I met last night was very interesting.
3. The river which flows through the town is polluted.
4. The information which I found on the Internet helped me a lot.
5. All the things which we bought are for the party on the New Year's Eve.
6. We went to a restaurant which Jane had recommended to us.
7. The students \_\_\_\_\_ came to class late missed the quiz.
8. All the people \_\_\_\_\_ I asked can come to my party.
9. Do you know the boy \_\_\_\_\_ is talking to Janet?
10. My sister asked me a question \_\_\_\_\_ I couldn't answer.

**V. Complete the sentences. Choose the most suitable ending from the box and make it into a relative clause.**

|                           |                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| he invented the telephone | it makes washing machines         |
| they are never on time    | it gives you the meaning of words |
| she runs away from home   | it won the race                   |
| they stole my car         | it can support life               |
| they were on the wall     | it cannot be explained            |

1. Barbara works for a company \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The book is about a girl \_\_\_\_\_.
3. What was the name of the horse \_\_\_\_\_?
4. The police have caught the men \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Alexandre Bell was the man \_\_\_\_\_.
6. What's happened to the pictures \_\_\_\_\_?
7. A mystery is something \_\_\_\_\_.
8. A dictionary is a book \_\_\_\_\_.

9. I don't like people \_\_\_\_\_.
10. It seems that Earth is the only planet \_\_\_\_\_.

**VI. Combine each pair of these sentences, using *who*, *whom*, *which*, and *that*. Put parentheses around the relative pronouns if they can be omitted.**

1. The police officer was friendly. He gave me directions.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. The building has now been rebuilt. It was destroyed in the fire.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. I like the shirt. You wore it to class yesterday.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. A bomb caused a lot of damage. It went off this morning.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. The man walked into my office. I didn't know him.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. The soup was too salty. I had it for lunch.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. The girl is now in hospital. She was injured in the accident.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. The bus runs every hour. It goes to the airport.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. The footballer has been banned from playing again. He took drugs.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. The people live in Bristol. We are visiting them next week.  
\_\_\_\_\_

**VII. Join a sentence in column A to a suitable sentence in column B, using *though*/*although*/ *even though*.**

**A**

1. He has a very important job.
2. She wasn't wearing a coat.
3. I had never seen her before.
4. No one laughed.
5. We thought we'd better invite them to the party.
6. I didn't speak the language.
7. The heating was on.
8. I didn't recognise her.
9. Emma was offered a job.
10. We're not very good friends.

**B**

- The room wasn't warm. (even though)
- We didn't like them very much. (even though)
- I'd met her twice before. (though)
- He isn't particularly well-paid. (although)
- We've known each other for a long time. (although)
- She turned it down. (although)
- I recognised her from a photograph. (although)
- The joke was funny. (although)
- It was quite cold. (though)
- I managed to make myself understood. (although)

1. Although he has a very important job, he isn't particularly well-paid.
2. Even though
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_
9. \_\_\_\_\_
10. \_\_\_\_\_

**VIII. Complete the sentences by using either *even though* or *because*.**

1. Susan didn't learn French \_\_\_\_\_ she lived in France for a year.
2. Tam speaks English well \_\_\_\_\_ he lived in the USA for three years.
3. I put on my sunglasses \_\_\_\_\_ it was dark, cloudy day.
4. I put on my sunglasses \_\_\_\_\_ the sun was bright.
5. My father always helped me with my homework \_\_\_\_\_ he was busy.
6. My father never helped me with my homework \_\_\_\_\_ he was busy.
7. Tim's in good shape physically \_\_\_\_\_ he doesn't get much exercise.
8. Larry's in good shape physically \_\_\_\_\_ he gets a lot of exercise.
9. I like living in the dormitory \_\_\_\_\_ it is noisy.
10. I don't like living in the dormitory \_\_\_\_\_ it is noisy.

**IX. Make one sentence from two. Use the word(s) in brackets.**

1. The forecast said it would rain. It turned out to be a beautiful day. (although)
2. I'm no better. I've taken the pill. (Even though)
3. I told the absolute truth. No one would believe me. (but)
4. He didn't notice the sign. It was right in front of him. (though)
5. Jason was very tired. He leant back and closed his eyes. (because)
6. I'm learning French. I like learning French. (and)
7. You can't speak to Tim at the moment. He's sleeping. (so)
8. Nobody would recognise him. He wore glasses and false beard. (so that)
9. Nick had nowhere to go. He slept on the park bench. (since)
10. Simon couldn't come to the meeting. He was busy. (therefore)

**X. Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions.**

1. Tet is a festival which occurs \_\_\_\_\_ late January or early February.
2. New Year's Day is \_\_\_\_\_ January 1st.
3. Family members who live apart try to be together \_\_\_\_\_ Tet.
4. Auld Lang Syne is sung \_\_\_\_\_ New Year's Eve.

5. I congratulate Susan \_\_\_\_\_ passing her exam.
6. The school has taken part \_\_\_\_\_ the festival since 1997.
7. I'm always proud \_\_\_\_\_ my father and love him so much.
8. It took hours to free the victims \_\_\_\_\_ the collapsed building.
9. Tet is the most important celebration \_\_\_\_\_ Vietnamese people.
10. She could not distinguish one child \_\_\_\_\_ another.

**XI. Read the passage carefully, then decide whether the following statement are true or false.**

In Britain there is a holiday now which people call Mother's Day. In the old days many girls from working-class family in towns and cities and from farmers' families in the country worked in rich houses. Once a year, it was usually on Sunday in March, they could visit their mothers. They went home and brought presents for their mothers and for other members of their families. People call that day Mothering Day or Mothering Sunday. Mothering Day later became Mother's Day. It is the last Sunday in March.

In 1914, President Woodrow Wilson and congress agreed that the second Sunday in May should be observed as Mother's Day in America. On that day, children give their mothers flowers, presents and cards to show their love to their mothers. Americans spend millions of dollars to buy Mother's Day gifts. Clothes, perfume, jewelry and books or tickets to the theater are given to mothers. People who can not be with their mothers on that day usually send them presents and call them on the phone.

1. Mother's Day is a day to honor mothers and motherhood.
2. Mother's Day began as a day when servants could return home for the day to visit their mothers.
3. The United States and Britain celebrate Mother's Day on the second Sunday in May.
4. Americans usually offer expensive gifts to their mothers on Mother's Day.
5. People who cannot visit their mothers on Mother's Day often call on them the next day.

**XII. Rewrite the sentences so that they are nearest in meaning to the sentence printed before them.**

1. Laura painted a picture, and it's being shown in an exhibition.  
The picture \_\_\_\_\_
2. Despite their poverty, the children seemed very happy.  
Although \_\_\_\_\_
3. Hangzhou Bay Bridge is the longest bridge in the world.  
No bridge \_\_\_\_\_
4. Guy invited a pop singer onto his chat show, but she never turned up.  
The pop singer \_\_\_\_\_
5. Anne could not go to university because of her financial difficulties.  
Because she \_\_\_\_\_

6. I don't like him but I agree that he's a good manager.  
Although \_\_\_\_\_
7. His parents made him study hard for the exam.  
He \_\_\_\_\_
8. Although she was successful, she felt dissatisfied.  
In spite of \_\_\_\_\_
9. It snowed heavily, so we couldn't arrive home early.  
The snow was so \_\_\_\_\_
10. They live in a very lovely house.  
The house \_\_\_\_\_

## TEST FOR UNIT 8

### I. PRONUNCIATION

**A. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                        |                   |                   |                     |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. <u>p</u> roud    | b. <u>a</u> round | c. <u>t</u> own   | d. <u>al</u> though |
| 2. a. <u>l</u> eave    | b. <u>d</u> ead   | c. <u>t</u> each  | d. <u>m</u> eal     |
| 3. a. <u>w</u> hat     | b. <u>w</u> hich  | c. <u>w</u> ho    | d. <u>w</u> here    |
| 4. a. <u>p</u> riority | b. <u>s</u> ticky | c. <u>s</u> pring | d. <u>ch</u> arity  |

**B. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is placed differently from the others.**

- |                |                |                |              |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| 5. a. decorate | b. nominate    | c. describe    | d. celebrate |
| 6. a. activity | b. parade      | c. distinguish | d. charity   |
| 7. a. generous | b. considerate | c. priority    | d. effective |
| 8. a. response | b. support     | c. memory      | d. terrific  |

### II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

**A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence or substitutes for the underlined words or phrases.**

1. Easter happens \_\_\_\_\_ around the same time as Passover.  
a. in                      b. on                      c. at                      d. by
2. The kids get two weeks off school \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas.  
a. on                      b. at                      c. in                      d. for
3. If you're not satisfied \_\_\_\_\_ your essay, I suggest that you rewrite it.  
a. with                      b. of                      c. to                      d. at
4. He's having a party in \_\_\_\_\_ of his 84th birthday.  
a. ceremony              b. celebration              c. anniversary              d. memory
5. Tet is a festival which occurs in late January or early February.  
a. begins                      b. causes                      c. happens                      d. carries
6. She always thinks of other people's feelings and wishes. She is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ woman.  
a. considerate              b. desirable                      c. active                      d. slavish
7. He has now been formally \_\_\_\_\_ as presidential candidate.  
a. pointed                      b. regarded                      c. received                      d. nominated
8. I think he lost heart after losing the first game.  
a. felt disappointed      b. felt nervous              c. felt very worried      d. felt very sad





11. What person is famous for formalizing the tradition of Thanksgiving?
  - a. Wampanoag Indians
  - b. Governor W. Bradford
  - c. The Pilgrim Fathers
  - d. God
12. Which season of the year did the first Thanksgiving take place?
  - a. Spring
  - b. Summer
  - c. Autumn
  - d. Winter

## V. SPEAKING

**Choose the sentence or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space.**

1. 'Merry Christmas!' '\_\_\_\_\_'.
  - a. You're so kind
  - b. You're happy, too
  - c. The same to you
  - d. I'm glad to hear that
2. 'Congratulations to you on winning the first prize.' '\_\_\_\_\_'.
  - a. You're welcome
  - b. Thanks a lot
  - c. It's doesn't matter
  - d. It's my pleasure
3. 'I passed the TOEFL test, Mom.' '\_\_\_\_\_'.
  - a. Well done
  - b. All right
  - c. Good luck
  - d. Thank you
4. 'What a wonderful picture!' '\_\_\_\_\_'.
  - a. I'm glad to hear that
  - b. It's nice of you to say so
  - c. You don't need to say so
  - d. Of course, I think so.

## VI. WRITING

**A. Choose one sentence that has the same meaning as the root.**

1. I was very exhausted, but I didn't stop working.
  - a. I stopped working because I was very exhausted.
  - b. Even though I was very exhausted, I didn't stop working.
  - c. I didn't stop working; therefore, I was very exhausted.
  - d. If I didn't stop working, I would be very exhausted.
2. My mother never allows me to stay up late.
  - a. I get my mother's permission to stay up late.
  - b. My mother never stays up late with me.
  - c. My mother never lets me stay up late.
  - d. My mother and I usually stay up late.
3. 'Shall we hold a party on New Year's Eve?' said John.
  - a. John advised us to hold a party on New Year's Eve.
  - b. John asked us to hold a party on New Year's Eve.
  - c. John suggested holding a party on New Year's Eve.
  - d. John wanted to know if we should hold a party on New Year's Eve.

**B. Choose the phrases or sentences that best complete the sentences.**

4. Even though I looked every drawer, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. my keys were under the bed
  - b. but I didn't find my keys
  - c. I found my keys under the bed
  - d. I never found my keys
5. We need your help because no one told us \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. how should we do
  - b. what should we do
  - c. how to do it
  - d. what to do it

6. I sent a card to Marry \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. to wish her a happy birthday
  - b. and wish her a happy birthday
  - c. so I wished her a happy birthday
  - d. for wishing her a happy birthday
7. The police officer stopped us and asked \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. where you are going
  - b. where are you going
  - c. where were we going
  - d. where we were going
8. Jack didn't do well in class \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. therefore he didn't work hard
  - b. because he wasn't hard-working
  - c. although he wasn't hard-working
  - d. so that he couldn't work hard

## UNIT 9

## NATURAL DISASTERS

### I. Match the natural disaster in column A to its definition or meaning in column B.

| A                    | B                                                                               |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. snowstorm         | a. a very large wave                                                            |
| 2. earthquake        | b. a storm with a lot of rain, thunder and lightning                            |
| 3. volcanic eruption | c. a sudden, violent shaking of the earth's surface                             |
| 4. typhoon           | d. a storm with a lot of snow and strong winds                                  |
| 5. thunderstorm      | e. a violent tropical storm with very strong winds                              |
| 6. tidal wave        | f. a very strong wind that goes quickly around in a circle                      |
| 7. tornado           | g. the flames, burning rocks, and lava are thrown out from a volcano            |
| 8. flood             | h. the sudden fall of a mass of earth, rocks, ect. down the side of a mountain. |
| 9. drought           | i. a large amount of water that covers an area that was dry before              |
| 10. landslide        | j. a long period without rain                                                   |

### II. Complete the sentences with the correct form or tense of the verb from the box.

|        |          |         |      |         |
|--------|----------|---------|------|---------|
| expect | save     | predict | hit  | damage  |
| strike | collapse | erupt   | warn | shelter |

1. A fierce storm \_\_\_\_\_ the west coast of Florida early this morning.
2. We are going to the mountains, so we \_\_\_\_\_ good weather this weekend.
3. They \_\_\_\_\_ from the rain in an old barn last night.
4. Forty six people \_\_\_\_\_ from drowning in a shipwreck.
5. Travel agents \_\_\_\_\_ tourists about the dangers of crime in holiday resorts recently.
6. The weather bureau \_\_\_\_\_ thunderstorms over the central highlands.
7. Crops \_\_\_\_\_ badly by the severe storm two months ago.
8. It's many years since Mount Vesuvius last \_\_\_\_\_.
9. Their house \_\_\_\_\_ by lightning during the storm.
10. If a building \_\_\_\_\_, it suddenly falls down.

### III. Complete the passage with the words from the box.

tsunami   geographical   factors   wondered   common   change   ring   occur

Have you ever (1) \_\_\_\_\_ what caused a tsunami or what are sometimes called tidal waves? Several (2) \_\_\_\_\_ contribute to the formation of a tsunami. One variable is any sized seismic or (3) \_\_\_\_\_ disturbance. This is usually caused by a sudden (4) \_\_\_\_\_ in the level of the earth's crust just below or close by the ocean. Another factor in the cause of (5) \_\_\_\_\_ is volcanic activity. Although tsunami may (6) \_\_\_\_\_ in any of the world's major oceans, they are most (7) \_\_\_\_\_ in the area of the world known as the (8) \_\_\_\_\_ of fire.

### IV. Write all the pronouns possible to complete each sentence. Write Ø if the sentence is correct without a pronoun.

1. Mrs Green is the woman \_\_\_\_\_ I was talking about.
2. I don't like people \_\_\_\_\_ tell jokes all the time.
3. The subjects \_\_\_\_\_ we talk about in class are interesting.
4. Alex bought a bicycle \_\_\_\_\_ is specially designed for long-distance racing.
5. The student \_\_\_\_\_ essay I read writes well.
6. The teacher \_\_\_\_\_ I like most is Mrs. Grange.
7. This is the letter \_\_\_\_\_ I've been looking for.
8. The person to \_\_\_\_\_ An spoke could not answer her question.
9. The new stadium, \_\_\_\_\_ can hold 90,000 people, will be opened next month.
10. Ann, \_\_\_\_\_ lives next door, is very friendly.
11. Colin told me about his new job, \_\_\_\_\_ he's enjoying a lot.
12. Is this the article in \_\_\_\_\_ you were interested?
13. Which is the European country \_\_\_\_\_ economy is growing the fastest?
14. We visited Barcelona, \_\_\_\_\_ is a city in northern Spain.
15. This morning I met Diane, \_\_\_\_\_ I hadn't seen for ages.

### V. Join the sentences and write them with a relative clause, using *who*, *whom*, *which* or *that*. Put in the comma(s) where necessary.

Do you know a shop?  
I know some people.  
We live in a village called Henfield  
I want some plates.  
Tim told me about his new job.  
The police haven't found the man.  
I lent her *The Old Man and the Sea*.  
We've got some light bulbs.  
This is Peter Taylor.  
I've had a card from Sally.  
Laura had a wooden box.  
I don't know the name of the woman.

It has 150 inhabitants.  
He stole my car.  
He works with my sister Sedge.  
It's really easy to read.  
She kept her photos in the box.  
She used to be my classmate.  
He's enjoyed it very much.  
They could help you.  
They can go in the microwave.  
It sells good coffee.  
I spoke to her on the phone.  
They last for years.

1. Do you know a shop which / that sells good coffee?

2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_
9. \_\_\_\_\_
10. \_\_\_\_\_
11. \_\_\_\_\_
12. \_\_\_\_\_

**VI. Match the parts in column A with the parts in column B and C. Then write sentences with a non-defining clause or adding clause.**

| A                    | B                               | C                                      |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1. The Grand Canyon  | He was killed in 1980.          | He was one of the Beatles.             |
| 2. Nelson Mandela    | It attracts many tourists.      | It stood for 28 years.                 |
| 3. John Lennon       | It was built in 1961.           | She ruled over the British Empire.     |
| 4. The Titanic       | He discovered penicillin.       | It is a beautiful river.               |
| 5. Queen Victoria    | He was in prison for 27 years.  | It is one of the wonders of the world. |
| 6. Mars              | She came to the throne in 1837. | It was supposed to be unsinkable.      |
| 7. The Berlin Wall   | It sank in 1912.                | He was a Scotsman.                     |
| 8. The Wye           | It is 140 million miles away.   | It is known as the red planet.         |
| 9. Alexander Fleming | It is over 200 miles long.      | It is often crowded in the summer.     |
| 10. Oxford           | It flows through Hereford.      | He became President of South Africa.   |

1. The Grand Canyon, which is over 200 miles long, is one of the wonders of the world.

2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_

9. \_\_\_\_\_
10. \_\_\_\_\_

**VII. Combine each pair of sentences with *who*, *whom*, *which*, *that*, or *whose*. Put in the comma(s) where necessary.**

1. The old man is my grandfather. He lives next door.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Natalie is very friendly. She is a friend of Emma's.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. We stayed at the Grand Hotel. Ann recommended it to us.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. The trousers are too small for me. I bought them yesterday.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. John is one of my closest friends. I've known him for a very long time.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. The man is a computer expert. You were talking to him.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. The new stadium will be opened next month. It can hold 90,000 people.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Alex plays the guitar well. He is Greg's brother.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. This morning I met Diana. I hadn't seen her for ages.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. The postcard was from Harriet. It came this morning.  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. Tulip computers are very good. They are made in Holland.  
\_\_\_\_\_
12. I saw a girl. Her beauty took my breath away.  
\_\_\_\_\_
13. The boy is Jane's brother. He sat beside you at the party last night.  
\_\_\_\_\_
14. John is absent from school. His mother's in hospital.  
\_\_\_\_\_
15. Arlene Black never turned up. Guy invited her onto his chat show.  
\_\_\_\_\_

**VIII. Complete the passage with the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.**

As many as 1,500 people (1)\_\_\_\_\_ (kill) in Haiti after tropical storm Jean (2)\_\_\_\_\_ (hit) the island nation more than a week ago, dumping heavy rains that (3)\_\_\_\_\_ (cause) deadly flooding and mudslides. At the present in Haiti, relief workers (4)\_\_\_\_\_ (struggle) to distribute supplies to hungry residents who (5)\_\_\_\_\_ (not eat) since their homes (6)\_\_\_\_\_ (destroy).

The northern city of Gonaives (7)\_\_\_\_\_ (completely/ destroy), and residents (8)\_\_\_\_\_ (wade) through streets trying to find missing loved ones and mourning the dead. At the moment, mass graves (9)\_\_\_\_\_ (dig) to bury hundreds of bodies. Some officials have reported that as much as 80 per

cent of the country is under water to some degree, and they expect fatalities to rise as the water (10) \_\_\_\_\_ (subside).

**IX. Fill in the blank with one suitable preposition.**

1. The music is too loud. Could you turn it \_\_\_\_\_ a little?
2. They read the news \_\_\_\_\_ the Internet.
3. Ha Noi will have temperatures \_\_\_\_\_ 23°C and 27°C
4. Why don't you bring \_\_\_\_\_ an umbrella?
5. You shouldn't laugh \_\_\_\_\_ the disabled.
6. The earthquake \_\_\_\_\_ Kobe \_\_\_\_\_ 1995 killed a large number of people.
7. A tornado looks \_\_\_\_\_ a funnel.
8. Tornadoes can suck \_\_\_\_\_ anything that is \_\_\_\_\_ their path.
9. I agree \_\_\_\_\_ my mother about most things.
10. Hurricane Andrew swept through southern Florida \_\_\_\_\_ August 1992.

**X. Read the passage carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

A large tsunami triggered by the earthquake spread outward from off the Sumatran coast on 26 December 2004. The worst part of it washed away whole cities in Indonesia, but every country on the shore of the Indian Ocean was also affected. In Indonesia, some 240,000 people died from the quake and tsunami combined. About 47,000 more people died, from Thailand to Tanzania, when the tsunami struck without warning during the next few hours. The 2004 tsunami is the deadliest in recorded history.

1. The tsunami mainly occurred in Indonesia.
2. The tsunami caused serious damage and deaths in coastal areas around the Indian Ocean.
3. In Thailand, the tsunami had been predicted a few hours before.
4. The 2004 tsunami is one of the worst natural disasters in the world.

**XI. Rewrite the sentences so that they are nearest in meaning to the sentence printed before them.**

1. Why did you allow them to leave in the storm?  
You shouldn't let \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Not a single house in the village escaped undamage.  
There was not \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Tom is a careful driver.  
Tom is a driver \_\_\_\_\_.
4. 'Don't forget to bring along the raincoat,' Thuy's grandma said.  
Thuy's grandma reminded \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The last time Thuy met her old friends was when they left school.  
Thuy haven't \_\_\_\_\_.
6. There are more than 1,000 workers in the factory where he works.  
He works \_\_\_\_\_.

7. The news about the earthquake distressed Josephine.  
Josephine \_\_\_\_\_.
8. "Are you having a party tomorrow?" I asked them.  
I asked them if \_\_\_\_\_.
9. My sister offered me a lift so it wasn't necessary for me to call a taxi.  
I didn't need \_\_\_\_\_.
10. All visitors to the city was impressed by its beauty.  
Everyone \_\_\_\_\_.

## TEST FOR UNIT 9

### I. PRONUNCIATION

#### A. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- |                       |                      |                   |                    |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a. <u>n</u> atural | b. <u>d</u> isaster  | c. <u>d</u> amage | d. <u>g</u> randma |
| 2. a. <u>w</u> eather | b. <u>r</u> each     | c. <u>l</u> eak   | d. <u>b</u> etween |
| 3. a. <u>t</u> hunder | b. <u>r</u> esult    | c. <u>e</u> rupt  | d. <u>v</u> olume  |
| 4. a. <u>w</u> atched | b. <u>c</u> ollapsed | c. <u>c</u> aused | d. <u>l</u> aughed |
| 5. a. <u>t</u> yphoon | b. <u>c</u> yclone   | c. <u>s</u> ky    | d. <u>s</u> unny   |

#### B. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is placed differently from the others.

- |                  |                 |                |               |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 6. a. natural    | b. disaster     | c. volcano     | d. typhoon    |
| 7. a. earthquake | b. thunderstorm | c. temperature | d. experience |
| 8. a. erupt      | b. collapse     | c. gather      | d. occur      |
| 9. a. forecast   | b. tornado      | c. hurricane   | d. tropical   |
| 10. a. extensive | b. dangerous    | c. furniture   | d. carriage   |

### II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

#### A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence or substitutes for the underlined words or phrases.

1. Thuy's grandma turned the television \_\_\_\_ to see the weather forecast.  
a. off                      b. up                      c. on                      d. down
2. The hurrican took several days to blow itself \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. in                      b. out                      c. down                      d. off
3. It was the biggest eruption of Vesuvius \_\_\_\_\_ some years  
a. for                      b. since                      c. in                      d. from
4. The earthquake \_\_\_\_\_ the city at two in the morning.  
a. occurred                      b. hit                      c. swept                      d. measured
5. A funnel-shaped storms passing overland below a thunderstorm is called a \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. typhoons                      b. tsunami                      c. tornado                      d. hurricane
6. The last tsunami caused a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ to the countries along the Pacific coast.  
a. eruption                      b. disasters                      c. destruction                      d. damage
7. The roof collapsed under the weight of snow.  
a. fell in                      b. broke off                      c. pulled down                      d. put away

8. Severe thunderstorms are \_\_\_\_\_ for Tuesday night.  
a. missed                      b. brought                      c. forecasted                      d. damaged
9. Tidal waves are the result of an abrupt shift in the underwater movement of the earth.  
a. clear                      b. sudden                      c. impressive                      d. slight
10. The floods have killed hundreds and made thousands \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. homely                      b. homeland                      c. homeless                      d. homesick

**B. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.**

11. Our \_\_\_\_\_ turns out to be correct. (predict)
12. Volcanic eruptions are one of the most \_\_\_\_\_ natural disasters. (destroy)
13. The two teachers have different \_\_\_\_\_ of their students. (expect)
14. The most \_\_\_\_\_ earthquake in Japanese history damaged Tokyo and Yokohama. (disaster)
15. \_\_\_\_\_, the typhoon didn't cause any damage on the village. (luck)

**III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE**

**A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

1. Martin is a kind of person to \_\_\_\_\_ one can talk about anything.  
a. who                      b. whom                      c. that                      d. him
2. Darwin was devastated by Cyclone Tracy, \_\_\_\_\_ occurred in 1974.  
a. which                      b. that                      c. who                      d. whose
3. Electronic is a subject \_\_\_\_\_ I know very little.  
a. what                      b. that                      c. about that                      d. about which
4. The severe drought \_\_\_\_\_ occurred last summer ruined the corn crop.  
a. that is                      b. which it                      c. it                      d. that
5. Do you remember Mrs Lake, \_\_\_\_\_ taught us English?  
a. who                      b. whom                      c. that                      d. which
6. They live in a house \_\_\_\_\_ roof could collapse at any time.  
a. that                      b. its                      c. whose                      d. which
7. My father recently went back to the village \_\_\_\_\_ he was born.  
a. which                      b. that                      c. when                      d. where
8. Jane's sister, \_\_\_\_\_ we saw at the meeting, is an English teacher.  
a. that                      b. whom                      c. which                      d. Ø
9. A tornado touched down today in Kansas, \_\_\_\_\_ destruction to telephone lines.  
a. caused                      b. causing                      c. that caused                      d. it caused
10. The movie \_\_\_\_\_ last night was terrific.  
a. I went                      b. I went to it                      c. I went to                      d. to that I went
11. Monday is the day \_\_\_\_\_ we will come.  
a. which                      b. whose                      c. where                      d. when
12. The professor \_\_\_\_\_ course I am taking is excellent.  
a. whose                      b. which                      c. whom                      d. that
13. I didn't do well in the last test, \_\_\_\_\_ disappointed me.  
a. that                      b. which                      c. this                      d. it

**B. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

14. I really enjoyed the book that you told me to read it.

A B C D

15. Last summer I have stayed on my uncle's farm, which is near Whitby.

A B C D

16. Hurricane Andrew, that swept through southern Florida in 1992,

A B

killed 41 people and made thousands homeless.

C D

17. Pompeii and Herculaneum, the Roman towns, were complete destroyed

A B C

when Mount Vesuvius erupted.

D

18. That was the most disastrous earthquake in Japanese history, wasn't that?

A B C D

19. A tsunami is a very large wave whose causes a lot of damage when it hits

A B C D

the land.

20. Although tornadoes have been observed on every continent, but most

A B C D

occur in the United States.

**IV. READING COMPREHENSION**

**A. Choose the one option (a, b, c or d) that best completes the passage.**

Japan is one of the world's most earthquake-prone countries and (1)\_\_\_\_\_ thousands of minor tremors each year. But the Kobe earthquake was one of the (2)\_\_\_\_\_ in the country's history - 6,433 people died. Nearly 27,000 people were injured, and more than 45,000 homes were (3)\_\_\_\_\_. The total cost of repairing the damage was estimated (4)\_\_\_\_\_ more than \$100 billion. Kobe struggled to (5)\_\_\_\_\_ the huge impact of the 1995 earthquake. New office blocks and malls were built to attract back the 50,000 people (6)\_\_\_\_\_ left after the quake.

Japanese scientists have since tried to improve (7)\_\_\_\_\_ of quakes, but seismology is an inexact science and it is extremely difficult to forecast when and where quakes will (8)\_\_\_\_\_.

- tremor (n): sự chấn động

- seismology (n): địa chấn học

- |                 |                |               |                |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. a. controls  | b. experiences | c. causes     | d. strikes     |
| 2. a. bad       | b. worse       | c. worst      | d. badest      |
| 3. a. destroyed | b. struck      | c. swept      | d. torn        |
| 4. a. to        | b. in          | c. at         | d. for         |
| 5. a. study     | b. create      | c. avoid      | d. overcome    |
| 6. a. who       | b. which       | c. where      | d. whose       |
| 7. a. predictor | b. prediction  | c. predictive | d. predictably |
| 8. a. errupt    | b. come        | c. reach      | d. occur       |

**B. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answers.**

**FLASH FLOOD KILLS SCORES OF MOROCCANS**

Casablanca, Sept. 24

UPI-A flash flood swept across the coastal plain about 100 miles southwest of here, killing a large number of villagers in a market place yesterday morning. Reporters from the area said 75 bodies had been counted, and dozens of people were missing.

The flood followed heavy rains which filled the coastal plain's dry creek beds to overflowing. The flood crest, several feet high, hit the village of Khemis Nagua at mid-morning yesterday as farmers from the surrounding area joined townsfolk in an open market place.

The roaring water swept the village's flimsy dwelling places, the market sheds, shoppers, cattle and farm implements for almost as soon as it started, the reporters said, as the crest swept out to sea. Rescue workers quickly moved into the area from Safi, about 25 miles further south.

- scores (n): rất nhiều    - crest (n): ngọn (sóng)    - flimsy (adj): dễ đổ

9. When did the flood occur?

- a. On the morning of Sept. 24.      b. On the afternoon of Sept. 24.  
c. On the morning of Sept. 23.      d. On the afternoon of Sept. 23.

10. In which country is the village which was flooded?

- a. Khemis Nagua    b. Casablanca    c. Safi      d. Morocco

11. What happened to the creek beds?

- a. They were swept for miles across the plains.  
b. The mattresses on them were ruined by the flood waters.  
c. They were flooded.  
d. They were swept out of the flimsy houses.

12. What happened to the crest of the flood water eventually?

- a. It went down the drain.      b. It went into the sea.  
c. It was evaporated by the sun.      d. It soaked into the ground.

13. What does **flash** mean in line 1 of the passage?

- a. sudden      b. severe      c. devastating      d. great

**V. SPEAKING**

**Choose the sentence or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space.**

1. 'Hi, Bill. Congratulations!' '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- a. I'm sorry      b. Thank you      c. My pleasure      d. You're welcome

2. 'Thanks for doing that.' '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- a. It's a pleasure    b. Don't say that    c. Not at all      d. It's nice of you

3. '\_\_\_\_\_?' 'He's a secondary school teacher.'

- a. Who is your father      b. Where does your father work  
c. What does your father do      d. Is your father a teacher?

4. 'Excuse me! Where is the post office?' '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- a. Let me see      b. I'm not sure      c. Hold on, please      d. It's over there

## VI. WRITING

### A. Choose one sentence that has the same meaning as the root.

1. Despite the heavy snow, we got home on time.
  - a. It snowed heavily; therefore, we got home on time.
  - b. It snowed heavily. However, we got home on time.
  - c. We got home on time because it didn't snow heavily.
  - d. Due to the heavy storm, we didn't get home on time.
2. John Wayne, who is our next-door neighbor, is a lawyer.
  - a. John Wayne is our neighbor who lives next door to a lawyer.
  - b. John Wayne's house is between our house and a lawyer's house.
  - c. Our next door neighbors are John Wayne and a lawyer.
  - d. We live next door to a lawyer whose name is John Wayne.
3. Study harder or you won't pass the exam.
  - a. Only if you study harder, you will fail the exam.
  - b. Unless you study harder, you will pass the exam.
  - c. If you don't study harder, you will fail the exam.
  - d. If you don't pass the exam, you will have to study harder.
4. John has never eaten with chopsticks before.
  - a. John used to eat with chopsticks.
  - b. John doesn't like using chopsticks.
  - c. John doesn't know how to use chopsticks.
  - d. It's the first time John has eaten with chopsticks.

### B. Choose the phrases or sentences that best complete the sentences.

5. Claire can't ski, and \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. either can't Melanie
  - b. Melanie can neither
  - c. neither can Melanie
  - d. Melanie can't too
6. You should wash your hands \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. when you have meals
  - b. before you have meals
  - c. While you are having meals
  - d. since you have meals
7. Could you tell me \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. in which class is he
  - b. he is in which class
  - c. which class is he in
  - d. which class he is in
8. \_\_\_\_\_, go to the basement immediately.
  - a. If a tornado will come
  - b. Should a tornado come
  - c. As a tornado comes
  - d. Though a tornado comes

## TEST YOURSELF

### I. Choose the word which is pronounced differently from the others.

- |                                |                                |                                       |                                       |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>e</u> xperience       | b. <u>e</u> xpect              | c. <u>e</u> xcellent                  | d. <u>e</u> xtensive                  |
| 2. a. <u>r</u> each            | b. <u>g</u> reat               | c. <u>E</u> aster                     | d. <u>s</u> ea <u>s</u> on            |
| 3. a. <u>w</u> ea <u>th</u> er | b. <u>e</u> ar <u>th</u> quake | c. <u>a</u> n <u>y</u> th <u>i</u> ng | d. <u>b</u> ir <u>t</u> h <u>d</u> ay |

**II. Choose the word that has the stress on,**

4. first syllable.  
a. disaster                      b. energy                      c. electricity                      d. typhoon
5. third syllable.  
a. hurricane                      b. considerate                      c. celebration                      d. thunderstorm

**III. Choose the most suitable word or phrase.**

6. Christians usually have a special dinner \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas Day.  
a. in                      b. for                      c. at                      d. on
7. James is looking \_\_\_\_\_ his blue shirt everywhere. Have you seen it?  
a. over                      b. up                      c. for                      d. at
8. A tornado lifted a baby into the air and \_\_\_\_\_ safely 100 meters away.  
a. let it off                      b. put it down                      c. take it on                      d. suck it up
9. He has already been \_\_\_\_\_ as a candidate.  
a. called                      b. nominated                      c. remembered                      d. promoted
10. \_\_\_\_\_ he shouted, he couldn't make his voice heard.  
a. Since                      b. When                      c. Although                      d. Because
11. Have you ever met the man \_\_\_\_\_ over there?  
a. stands                      b. standing                      c. is standing                      d. who stood
12. I'm thinking about \_\_\_\_\_ to celebrate the Teacher's Day. Do you have any good idea?  
a. when                      b. what                      c. why                      d. how
13. Mr Wilson, \_\_\_\_\_ yesterday, teaches chemistry.  
a. I met                      b. whom I met                      c. that I met                      d. with whom I met
14. You'd better take your raincoat with you \_\_\_\_\_ the weather changes.  
a. although                      b. unless                      c. in case                      d. because
15. 'Can I give you a cup of coffee?' ' \_\_\_\_\_.'  
a. That would be nice                      b. Of course you can  
c. Well, I'd like to                      d. That's a good idea

**IV. Use the correct tense or form of the verb given in brackets.**

16. Would you mind if I \_\_\_\_\_ (open) the window?  
17. My brother spent three hours \_\_\_\_\_ (fix) his watch.  
18. If she \_\_\_\_\_ (come) here tomorrow, she may meet her old friends.  
19. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ see) my uncle since he \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) home three years ago.  
20. He's got a great voice - you should hear him \_\_\_\_\_ (sing).

**V. Choose the words or phrases that are not correct in standard English.**

21. I haven't finished to decorate the Christmas tree yet.  
A                      B                      C                      D
22. He felt sadly when he heard the news of the earthquake.  
A                      B                      C                      D
23. They watched TV last night when the earthquake began.  
A                      B                      C                      D
24. During an earthquake, you should be away from heavy furnitures or appliances.  
A                      B                      C                      D

25. We passed shops which windows were decorated for Christmas.  
A B C D

**VI. Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence.**

26. A tidal wave brings death and \_\_\_\_\_ in its wake. (destroy)  
27. Their stated aim was to free women from domestic \_\_\_\_\_. (slave)  
28. It was the biggest \_\_\_\_\_ of Vesuvius for some years. (erupt)  
29. The buildings was \_\_\_\_\_ damaged by the fire. (extend)  
30. Tsunamis can be generated when the sea floor \_\_\_\_\_ deforms. (abrupt)

**VII. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

On the night of 15 October 1987, the south of England was (31)\_\_\_\_\_ by the strongest winds it had known for over two hundred years. (32)\_\_\_\_\_ of over 130 km/h blew through the region. Nineteen people were killed, \$1,5 billion-worth of damage was caused and 19 million trees were (33)\_\_\_\_\_ in just a few hours.

(34)\_\_\_\_\_ people thought of this as a hurricane, the winds of 1987 were only powerful storm force. They are far better known than the much more serious storms of 25 January 1990, (35)\_\_\_\_\_ most of Britain was hit by daytime winds of up to 173 km/h. On this incident, 47 people were killed, even though, unlike in 1987, the weather forecasters issued accurate (36)\_\_\_\_\_.

- |                   |             |             |                 |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 31. a. occured    | b. caused   | c. reached  | d. struck       |
| 32. a. Hits       | b. Blows    | c. Gusts    | d. Clouds       |
| 33. a. blown down | b. cut down | c. set down | d. brought down |
| 34. a. Since      | b. Although | c. As       | d. Because      |
| 35. a. that       | b. where    | c. when     | d. which        |
| 36. a. warnings   | b. warns    | c. threats  | d. threatenings |

**VIII. Read the passage carefully then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

Easter is on different Sunday each year. But it is always in March or April. Easter is not a national holiday. It is a religious holiday for Christians. For many people, Easter celebrates the beginning of spring.

The English word for Easter comes from the old English word Eastre. Eastre was the name of the goddess of spring and light. In the spring, flowers bloom and trees become green. The earth wears 'new clothes'. Many people wear new clothes on Easter Sunday too.

Eggs and rabbits are new signs of spring and new life. American children believe in an imaginary rabbit, the Easter Bunny. The night before Easter, the Easter Bunny visits many homes. He brings children Easter baskets with eggs and candy. Some Easter eggs are hard-boiled eggs in different colors. Other Easter eggs are chocolate. The Easter Bunny hides eggs in the house or outside in the yard. On Easter morning, children look for eggs from the Easter Bunny.

On Easter Sunday, families often come together for a dinner of ham or lamb with fresh spring vegetables. Dessert is often cake in the shape of a lamb or rabbit. And there is plenty of candy from the Easter bunny!

37. Easter is only celebrated by Christians.
38. The word **Easter** means 'new clothes'.
39. Eggs and candy are delivered and hidden by the Easter Bunny.
40. On Easter morning, children run about trying to find the Easter Bunny.
41. Easter is an occasion for family reunions.

**IX. Rewrite each sentence so that they are nearest in meaning to the sentence printed before.**

42. The earthquake hit the city at two in the morning.

The city \_\_\_\_\_

43. Hoa is excited about meeting her parents again.

Hoa is looking \_\_\_\_\_

44. Tokyo and Yokohama were struck by a disastrous earthquake in 1923.

The cities \_\_\_\_\_

45. 'Would you have dinner with me on Friday?' John said to Jane.

John invited \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 10

## LIFE ON OTHER PLANETS

**I. Complete the sentences with suitable word(s).**

1. UFO is an abbreviation for '\_\_\_\_\_.'
2. Earth is the \_\_\_\_\_ on which we live.
3. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a vehicle that travels in space.
4. An \_\_\_\_\_ is a creature from a planet other than Earth.
5. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a person who flies an aircraft.
6. A large piece of rock from space that appears as a bright light in the sky is called \_\_\_\_\_.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ are natural substances such as coal, oil, salt, gold, or diamonds.
8. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a beautiful expensive stone that is used to make jewelry.
9. An \_\_\_\_\_ is a curved path taken by a planet or an object as it moves around another planet, star, moon, ect.
10. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a very small living thing that you can only see under a microscope.

**II. Complete the passage with the suitable word from the box.**

conditions   different   thinking   galaxy   progress   planet   human   however

Are there intelligent beings on the other (1) \_\_\_\_\_ in our solar system? Maybe there are. In our own (2) \_\_\_\_\_ there are millions of stars. Some must have planets with (3) \_\_\_\_\_ like those on earth. Somewhere in space there could be other (4) \_\_\_\_\_ beings. They would probably look so (5) \_\_\_\_\_ that we might not recognize them as people. (6) \_\_\_\_\_, if their planet is older than our planet, they may know more than us. They may have more (7) \_\_\_\_\_ in some aspects. They may be traveling in space and be examining (8) \_\_\_\_\_ beings.

**III. Complete each of the sentence with the correct form of the word in brackets.**

1. Do you believe in the \_\_\_\_\_ of UFOs. (exist)

2. UFO is an \_\_\_\_\_ flying object that has been recognized as a possible or actual alien spacecraft. (identify)
3. I find her story about UFOs hardly \_\_\_\_\_. (believe)
4. She is an \_\_\_\_\_ teacher. She has great skill at teaching. (experience)
5. Environmental pollution has led to the \_\_\_\_\_ of many species of plants and animals from our planet. (disappear)
6. The United States government has records of thousands of UFO \_\_\_\_\_, including photos. (sight)
7. The exact origin of the universe remains a \_\_\_\_\_. (mysterious)
8. I think UFOs are just the \_\_\_\_\_ of some people. (imagine)
9. This is really \_\_\_\_\_ news! (marvel)
10. Is there any \_\_\_\_\_ for the existence of life on other planet? (evident)

**IV. Complete the sentences, using *might/ may or might not/ may not* + one of these verbs: *bite, break, need, rain, slip, finish, wake, invite, be, have*.**

1. Take an umbrella with you when you go out. It \_\_\_\_\_ later.
2. Don't make too much noise. You \_\_\_\_\_ the baby.
3. I'm very busy at present. I \_\_\_\_\_ my report on time.
4. Be careful of that dog. It \_\_\_\_\_ you.
5. I don't think we should throw these papers away. We \_\_\_\_\_ them later.
6. If I know them better, I \_\_\_\_\_ them to my party.
7. I've got one or two things to do, so I \_\_\_\_\_ time to come out tonight.
8. Be careful. The footpath is very icy. You \_\_\_\_\_.
9. I don't want the children to play in this room. They \_\_\_\_\_ something.
10. There \_\_\_\_\_ a meeting on Friday because the director is ill.

**V. Complete the conversation. Use *may or might* and the verb in brackets. Sometimes you need to use the continuous (*may/ might be + V-ing*).**

Vicky : I can't find Natasa. Have you seen her?

Rachel: She (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in the music room. She (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (practise).

Vicky : No, she isn't there. I thought she (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (be) with you.

Rachel: It's a nice day. She (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (be) on the lawn. She (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (sit) out there reading the paper. Or she (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a coffee. You (7) \_\_\_\_\_ (find) her in the canteen.

Vicky : No, I've looked there.

Rachel: Well, here comes Jessica. She (8) \_\_\_\_\_ (know).

**VI. Comment on the situations. Use a type 1 conditional (*if + the present tense + will/ can*).**

1. The children mustn't go near Nick's dog. It'll bite them.

*If the children go near Nick's dog, it'll bite them.*

2. Rachel might fail her driving test. But she can take it again.

3. Manchester United might lose. If they do, Tom will be upset.

4. The office may be closed. In that case Mark won't be able to get in.

5. Nick and Marta may arrive a bit early. If they do, they can help Tom to get things ready.
6. The party might go on all night. If it does, no one will want to do any work tomorrow.
7. Emma may miss the train. But she can get the next one.
8. Is Matthew going to enter the race? He'll probably win it.
9. You should take more exercise because that's the way to get fit.
10. Throw a stone into water and it sinks.

**VII. Write a sentence with *if ...* for each situation. Use a type 2 conditional (*if + the past tense + would/ could*).**

1. I'm not rich, so I don't live in a big house.  
*If I were rich, I would live in a big house.*
2. We don't visit you very often because you live so far away.
3. Sandra can't take a photo because she hasn't got her camera.
4. She buys a lot of clothes, so she has no money.
5. I have to work tomorrow evening, so I can't meet you.
6. It's raining, so we can't have lunch in the garden.
7. I'm often tired in the morning because I go to bed late.
8. We haven't got a calculator, so we can't work this out quicker.
9. Nick can't find the way because he hasn't got a map.
10. David has so many accidents because he's so clumsy.
11. I don't write to my friends because I'm so busy.
12. Susan hasn't got a watch, so she's often late for work.
13. He coughs a lot because he smokes forty cigarettes a day.
14. They don't have a garden. They don't grow vegetables.
15. I don't have a boat. I won't sail around the world.

### VIII. Put the verb into the correct form.

1. If you \_\_\_\_\_ (find) a wallet in the street, what would you do with it?
2. I \_\_\_\_\_ (help) you if I could, but I'm afraid I can't.
3. Should I see him later, I \_\_\_\_\_ (give) him your message.
4. Were I your age, I \_\_\_\_\_ (do) things differently.
5. I must hurry. My friend \_\_\_\_\_ (be) annoyed if I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ be) on time.
6. If I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) you, I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ go) to that football match.
7. If the phone \_\_\_\_\_ (ring), can you answer it?
8. I think there are too many cars. If there \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ be) so many cars, there \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ be) so much pollution.
9. I am not an astronaut. If I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) an astronaut, I \_\_\_\_\_ (take) my camera with me on the rocket ship next month.
10. 'What shall we do tomorrow?' 'Well, if it \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a nice day, we \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to the beach.'
11. 'Let's go to the beach.' 'No, it's too cold. If it \_\_\_\_\_ (be) warmer, I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ mind) going to the beach.'
12. If she spoke more clearly, her students \_\_\_\_\_ (understand) her.
13. They would buy a bigger house if they \_\_\_\_\_ (have) enough money.
14. \_\_\_\_\_ (people/ be) able to fly if they \_\_\_\_\_ (have) feathers instead of hair?
15. If I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) wings, I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ have to) take airplane to fly home.

### IX. Complete the conversations. Put in the correct form of each verb.

1. A: I'm annoyed about \_\_\_\_\_ (be) late.  
B: Well, I told you \_\_\_\_\_ (set) off in good time, didn't I?
2. A: Did you accuse Nigel of \_\_\_\_\_ (break) a plate?  
B: Well, it was an accident, but he did break it. I saw him \_\_\_\_\_ (knock) it off the table.
3. A: I came here \_\_\_\_\_ (see) Janet. She must have forgotten I was coming.  
B: It seems rather careless of her \_\_\_\_\_ (forget).
4. A: Are you going to have a rest now after \_\_\_\_\_ (do) all the cleaning?  
B: No, I've got some letters \_\_\_\_\_ (write).
5. A: You say you need some advice?  
B: Yes, I'm sorry \_\_\_\_\_ (bother) you, but I don't know who \_\_\_\_\_ (ask).
6. A: Do you like Scabble?  
B: Well, I used \_\_\_\_\_ (play) it quite a lot, but I got fed up with it. I'd rather \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) television, actually.
7. A: Let me \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) you a magazine \_\_\_\_\_ (read) on the train.  
B: I can't \_\_\_\_\_ (read) when I'm traveling. It makes me \_\_\_\_\_ (feel) sick, even in the train. I prefer \_\_\_\_\_ (look) out of the window.
8. A: I saw David \_\_\_\_\_ (fall) down the steps yesterday evening.  
B: Well, that's why I found him \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) with a stick this morning.

**X. Fill in the blank with one suitable preposition.**

1. A lot of people said they saw a UFO \_\_\_\_\_ the sky.
2. Have you ever heard \_\_\_\_\_ UFOs?
3. The satellite will remain \_\_\_\_\_ orbit for several years.
4. A pilot reported that he saw nine large round objects traveling \_\_\_\_\_ about 2,800 meters an hour.
5. Once you get \_\_\_\_\_ the space trip, you will be in a different world.
6. He traveled \_\_\_\_\_ the space shuttle Discovery.
7. The first man walked \_\_\_\_\_ the moon \_\_\_\_\_ 21 July 1969.
8. Do you want to take a trip \_\_\_\_\_ Mars?
9. One day on the moon lasts \_\_\_\_\_ two weeks.
10. The airplane had 125 passengers and crew \_\_\_\_\_ board.

**XI. Read the passage, and then decide whether the following statements are true, false or not.**

**LIVE ON OTHER PLANETS**

Human have long been fascinated by outer space, and have wondered if there are intelligent life-forms elsewhere, which we might be able to contact. Naturally, we've all seen space creatures on our TV and cinema screens, but 'aliens' like these owe more to the convenience of using human actors to play the parts than to any real form of scientific investigation.

However, many serious space researchers are now beginning to turn their attention to the question of what alien life might actually look like. One early result is Arnold the Alien, designed by biologist Dougal Dixon. This strange being, unlike humans, has its eyes, ears, and limbs in groups of three instead of pairs but, despite its odd appearance, its behavior is not very different from our own.

1. People have been interested in creatures from outer space for a long time.
2. Most space creatures in films are based on real form of scientific investigation.
3. Space researchers nowadays turn their attention to the real appearance of space creatures.
4. The alien designed by Dougal Dixon has three arms and three legs.

**XII. Complete the second sentence so that it has a same meaning as the first.**

1. They will have to change the date of the meeting again.  
The date \_\_\_\_\_
2. I haven't got a key, so I can't get in.  
If \_\_\_\_\_
3. Nobody must expect to be rich without hard work.  
Unless \_\_\_\_\_
4. I'm too poor to take a space trip.  
I'm not \_\_\_\_\_
5. She was tired, but she stayed up late to watch the late film on TV.  
In spite of \_\_\_\_\_
6. Since he was careless, Tim lost his job.  
Because of \_\_\_\_\_

7. Let's go abroad for our holiday this year.  
Why \_\_\_\_\_
8. We stayed in this hotel.  
This is \_\_\_\_\_
9. We don't take a trip to space because we don't have enough money.  
If we \_\_\_\_\_
10. The astronauts orbited the earth in two hours.  
It took \_\_\_\_\_

## TEST FOR UNIT 10

### I. PRONUNCIATION

#### A. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

1. a. planet                      b. plane                      c. space                      d. strange
2. a. moon                      b. balloon                      c. flood                      d. proof
3. a. disappeared                      b. decided                      c. freed                      d. claimed
4. a. dream                      b. seat                      c. ready                      d. believe
5. a. pilot                      b. flying                      c. sighting                      d. mineral

#### B. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is placed differently from the others.

6. a. alien                      b. disappear                      c. meteor                      d. mineral
7. a. experience                      b. existence                      c. evidence                      d. condition
8. a. balloon                      b. planet                      c. orbit                      d. aircraft
9. a. enjoy                      b. collect                      c. examine                      d. capture
10. a. precious                      b. aerobics                      c. marvelous                      d. wonderful

### II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

#### A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

1. When you are in orbit, you will be able to get \_\_\_\_\_ of your seat.  
a. in                      b. on                      c. out                      d. down
2. The crew have been living \_\_\_\_\_ space for over three months.  
a. in                      b. at                      c. on                      d. for
3. Do you believe \_\_\_\_\_ the existence of UFOs?  
a. on                      b. in                      c. at                      d. for
4. Many people \_\_\_\_\_ that they had seen UFOs in the sky.  
a. suggested                      b. claimed                      c. persuaded                      d. decided
5. Have you ever seen \_\_\_\_\_ UFO in your life?  
a. a                      b. an                      c. the                      d. some
6. There's no \_\_\_\_\_ that life exists on other planets.  
a. experience                      b. condition                      c. creature                      d. evidence
7. Scientists have spent years collecting information about UFOs.  
a. containing                      b. requiring                      c. gathering                      d. seeking
8. When a \_\_\_\_\_ enters the earth's atmosphere it makes a bright line in the night sky.  
a. moon                      b. UFO                      c. balloon                      d. meteor
9. The UFO stayed in the sky for about thirty seconds, and then it went away.  
a. disappeared                      b. appeared                      c. flew                      d. traveled

10. The earth takes a year to \_\_\_\_\_ the sun.  
 a. approach      b. move      c. orbit      d. connect

**B. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.**

11. They are too young and \_\_\_\_\_ to recognize the danger of drugs. (experience)  
 12. For some people UFOs only exist in films for \_\_\_\_\_. (entertain)  
 13. She needed only one more stamp to complete her \_\_\_\_\_. (collect)  
 14. Some people have very firm \_\_\_\_\_ in the existence of UFOs. (believe)  
 15. People are talking about the \_\_\_\_\_ circles on the fields in Great Britain. (mystery)

**III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE**

**A. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

1. Scientists say that if people see a UFO, it \_\_\_\_\_ an aircraft.  
 a. could be      b. would be      c. might be      d. should be  
 2. What makes you \_\_\_\_\_ in the existence of UFOs?  
 a. believe      b. to believe      c. believing      d. belief  
 3. If everyone \_\_\_\_\_ trash onto the water, the water will not be polluted.  
 a. don't throw      b. doesn't throw      c. didn't throw      d. haven't thrown  
 4. If I could speak Spanish, I \_\_\_\_\_ next year studying in Mexico.  
 a. will spend      b. spent      c. would spend      d. had spent  
 5. \_\_\_\_\_ interested in that subject, I would try to learn more about it.  
 a. If I am      b. Should I      c. I was      d. Were I  
 6. They \_\_\_\_\_ you a good job if you can speak English fluently.  
 a. will offer      b. would offer      c. have offered      d. are offering  
 7. If everyone \_\_\_\_\_, how would we control air traffic?  
 a. can fly      b. will fly      c. flies      d. could fly  
 8. Claire would be a better student if she \_\_\_\_\_ more.  
 a. studies      b. studied      c. has studied      d. would study  
 9. Gloria never seems to get tired. I sure wish I \_\_\_\_\_ her energy.  
 a. would have      b. have      c. had      d. have had  
 10. On July 20, 1969, Astronaut Neil Armstrong \_\_\_\_\_ down onto the moon.  
 a. stepped      b. has stepped      c. was stepping      d. had stepped  
 11. Isn't it time the children \_\_\_\_\_ to bed?  
 a. go      b. will go      c. should go      d. went  
 12. I haven't decided where to spend my holiday. I \_\_\_\_\_ go to Hawaii.  
 a. can      b. may      c. will      d. must  
 13. You \_\_\_\_\_ learn English well without opening your mouth, I'm sure.  
 a. can't      b. mustn't      c. needn't      d. mightn't  
 14. If I \_\_\_\_\_ rich, I would spend all my time travelling.  
 a. am      b. were      c. would be      d. had been  
 15. If you asked me nicely, I \_\_\_\_\_ you a drink.  
 a. can get      b. will get      c. may get      d. might get

**B. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

16. We'd better hurry, or the train might leaves without us.  
 A      B      C      D

17. If I would have a lot of money, I could take a trip to space.

A B C D

18. I asked her if she believes in the existence of UFOs.

A B C D

19. Neil Armstrong, the first man to walk on the moon, who taught at

A B C

Cincinnati University in the 1970s.

D

20. When you are in orbit, you will be able to get out your seat and walk in

A B C D

the cabin.

#### IV. READING COMPREHENSION

**A. Choose the one option (a, b, c or d) that best completes the passage.**

Many people have seen UFO's and have (1)\_\_\_\_\_ great pictures of them. There is a mystery though, why haven't they landed and made contact (2)\_\_\_\_\_ us? That is a difficult question, and remains to be answered.

The (3)\_\_\_\_\_ of unidentified flying objects is overwhelming. With new UFO (4)\_\_\_\_\_ popping up every week, they just can't be ignored. Take for example the UFO sighting at the Chicago O'Hare airport. Several very credible people saw the unidentified flying object up close and gave eyewitness evidence as to (5)\_\_\_\_\_ they saw. We believe that contact with these aliens is coming (6)\_\_\_\_\_. We also think that aliens can most probably help us with many of the problems humans (7)\_\_\_\_\_ such as the threat of Global Warming. Alien Technology from certain alien races is surely far superior to (8)\_\_\_\_\_.

- pop up (phr.v): xuất hiện bất ngờ

- credible (adj): đáng tin

- |                 |             |               |                |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. a. showed    | b. made     | c. taken      | d. covered     |
| 2. a. with      | b. to       | c. of         | d. for         |
| 3. a. existence | b. evidence | c. experience | d. imagination |
| 4. a. signs     | b. sights   | c. sightings  | d. sightseeing |
| 5. a. who       | b. which    | c. that       | d. what        |
| 6. a. soon      | b. lately   | c. quickly    | d. early       |
| 7. a. facing    | b. face     | c. to face    | d. faces       |
| 8. a. us        | b. our      | c. ours       | d. we are      |

**B. Read the passage carefully, and then choose the correct answers.**

Will our grandchildren spend their vacations on the moon, or their honeymoons in a hotel orbiting Mars? A few dreamers at the International Tourism Fair say space trips for average travelers could come sooner than we think.

A company at the fair displayed a model of a space hotel for space tourists that it hopes to build one day. However, the model shows that travelers won't find as much comfort floating in space as they would in a normal hotel on Earth.

The space hotel, designed for use on the International Space Station, is comprised of four tiny rooms with berths for couples, a common room and a very simple bathroom. As for food, space tourists would also have to eat dried foods like astronauts instead of delicious meals prepared by a chef.

But despite the lack of comfort, there are still many people willing to pay a lot of money to travel to space. If this hotel becomes a reality, a one-week stay will cost about US\$2 million.

9. The space hotel will be located on \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. space station    b. Mars    c. Earth    d. the moon
10. Compared with hotels on Earth, space hotels are \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. luxurious    b. cheap    c. more comfortable    d. uncomfortable
11. The rooms in the space hotel is \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. quite large    b. extremely small    c. stuffy    d. light and airy
12. The food at the space hotel is \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. prepared by a chef    b. like the food at a regular hotel  
c. the same food astronauts eat.    d. delicious and high-calorie
13. It will cost US\$2 million \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. to take a one-week trip to space    b. to build a space hotel  
c. to stay in the space for one week    d. to stay for one week in a space hotel

#### IV. SPEAKING

**Choose the sentence or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space.**

1. '\_\_\_\_\_?' 'She is very tall and pretty.'  
a. What does Anne look like    b. What does Anne like  
c. How is Anne    d. Who does Anne look like
2. 'How long will the meeting last?' '\_\_\_\_\_.'  
a. Half past eight    b. Once a month, usually  
c. Since Tuesday, I think so    d. A hour or so, I expect
3. 'Would you like to go to the concert?' '\_\_\_\_\_. I have a lot of homework to do.'  
a. All right, let me see    b. I'd love to, but I can't  
c. No, not at all    d. I don't think so
4. 'May I borrow your newspaper?' '\_\_\_\_\_.'  
a. That's a good idea    b. It doesn't matter  
c. Sure. Here you are    d. It's my pleasure

#### V. WRITING

**A. Choose one sentence that has the same meaning as the root.**

1. Unless we protect the environment, our life will be badly affected.  
a. If we protect the environment, our life will be badly affected.  
b. If we don't protect the environment, our life will be badly affected.  
c. If we don't protect the environment, our life won't be badly affected.  
d. If our life is badly affected, we will protect the environment.
2. I'm not a millionaire, so I can't take a trip to space.  
a. If I am a millionaire, I will take a trip to space.  
b. Unless I was a millionaire, I would take a trip to space.  
c. If I were a millionaire, I would take a trip to space.  
d. If only I was a millionaire, I would take a trip to space.
3. We will try our best to finish the work even if it is very hard.  
a. Despite hard working, we will try our best to finish the work.  
b. Although the work is hard, we will try our best to finish it.

- c. If the work is hard, we will try our best to finish it.
- d. We will try our best to finish the work unless it is too hard
- 4. 'If I were you, I would take the job,' said my roommate.
  - a. My roommate is thinking about taking the job.
  - b. My roommate suggested me to take the job.
  - c. My roommate advised me to take the job.
  - d. My roommate asked me to take the job.
- 5. If Nigel had satellite TV, he would be able to watch the game.
  - a. Nigel can watch the game because he has satellite TV.
  - b. Nigel wouldn't watch the game although he had satellite TV.
  - c. When Nigel has got satellite TV, he will watch the game.
  - d. Nigel hasn't got satellite TV, so he can't watch the game.

**B. Choose the phrases or sentences that best complete the sentences.**

- 6. If you could take a trip to the moon, \_\_\_\_\_?
  - a. what will you do
  - b. what would you do
  - c. what are you going to do
  - d. what can you do
- 7. I like living in a house \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. , big and bright
  - b. , which is big and bright
  - c. where is big and bright
  - d. that is big and bright
- 8. I have just bought \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. a big grey woolen sweater
  - b. a woolen big grey sweater
  - c. a grey woolen big sweater
  - d. a grey big woolen sweater
- 9. The teacher insisted \_\_\_\_\_ in our writing.
  - a. us be careful
  - b. us to be careful
  - c. that we should be careful
  - d. that we must be careful
- 10. He wants to go to the party and \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. she wants too
  - b. she wants also
  - c. she does either
  - d. she does, too

## FINAL TEST

*Time allowed: 60 minutes*

**I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently.**

- 1. a. sight                      b. mineral                      c. pipe                      d. device
- 2. a. flood                      b. groom                      c. typhoon                      d. balloon
- 3. a. earthquake                      b. healthy                      c. thunder                      d. weather

**II. Choose the word whose main stress pattern is placed differently.**

- 4. a. economic                      b. electronic                      c. volcanic                      d. scientific
- 5. a. priority                      b. compulsory                      c. identified                      d. electricity

**III. Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

- 6. We are all very fond \_\_\_\_\_ traveling to space.
  - a. in
  - b. at
  - c. with
  - d. of
- 7. We haven't seen Jamie \_\_\_\_\_ 1980.
  - a. in
  - b. from
  - c. since
  - d. for
- 8. The weather was awful, \_\_\_\_\_ we had to cancel our trip.
  - a. but
  - b. so
  - c. and
  - d. because

- IV. Use the correct tense or form of the verb given in brackets.**

- V. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

- VI. Use the correct form of the word given to complete each sentence.**

- VII. Choose the one option (a, b, c or d) that best completes the passage.**

106 BÀI TẬP TIẾNG ANH 9 • PHẦN BÀI TẬP

(32)\_\_\_\_. Water pollution (33)\_\_\_\_ surface runoff, leakage into groundwater, liquid spills, wastewater discharge and littering. If toxins (34)\_\_\_\_ on the ground or if an underground storage tank leaks, soil can become contaminated. Well known (35)\_\_\_\_ include herbicides and pesticides.

Environmental pollution can have a deadly effect (36)\_\_\_\_ humans and ecosystems. Pollution (37)\_\_\_\_ to depletion of the ozone layer, global warming and climate change. In conclusion, pollution is a bigger concern in other parts of the world, (35)\_\_\_\_ developing countries.

- |                     |                  |                 |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 31. a. man-doing    | b. man-made      | c. man-making   | d. man-done      |
| 32. a. atmosphere   | b. ocean         | c. soil         | d. forest        |
| 33. a. occurs       | b. pollutes      | c. includes     | d. affects       |
| 34. a. spill        | b. have spilled  | c. are spilling | d. are spilled   |
| 35. a. contaminates | b. contaminating | c. contaminants | d. contamination |
| 36. a. in           | b. to            | c. on           | d. at            |
| 37. a. causes       | b. leads         | c. prevents     | d. takes         |
| 38. a. mainly       | b. mostly        | c. especially   | d. largely       |

**VIII. Read the passage carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).**

A recent investigation by scientists at the US Geological survey shows that strange animal behavior might help predict future earthquakes. Investigators found such occurrences in a ten-kilometer radius of the epicenter of a fairly recent earthquake. Some birds screeched and flew about wildly; dogs yelped and ran around uncontrollably. Scientists believe that animals can perceive these environmental changes as early as several days before the mishap.

In 1976, after observing animal behaviour, the Chinese were able to predict a devastating earthquake. Although hundreds of thousands of people were killed, the government was able to evacuate millions of the other people and thus keep the death toll at a lower level.

- epicenter (n): tâm động đất    - screech (v): rít lên

39. By observing animals behaviour scientists can predict earthquakes.  
40. Some animals may be able to sense an approaching earthquake.  
41. All birds and dogs in the ten-kilometer radius of the epicenter went wild before the earthquake.  
42. The Chinese have successfully predicted an earthquake and saved many lives.

**IX. Write the second sentence so that it has the similar meaning to the first.**

43. 'I will be very busy tomorrow.'

Jane said \_\_\_\_\_

44. They hasn't phoned us for a year.

It has been \_\_\_\_\_

45. "Why don't you have a doctor check your eyes, Mary?"

Susan suggested \_\_\_\_\_

46. She is a fluent Japanese speaker.

She speaks \_\_\_\_\_

## PHẦN II. BÀI TẬP NGỮ PHÁP

### TENSE

#### I. Complete the conversations. Put the verbs in the present progressive or present simple.

1. A: What \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ do)?  
B: I \_\_\_\_\_ (write) a letter to my parents. I \_\_\_\_\_ (write) them every weekend.
2. A: Let's go out.  
B: Look, it \_\_\_\_\_ (snow) outside. It \_\_\_\_\_ (come) down quite hard.
3. A: What time \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ usually/ start) work?  
B: Normally we \_\_\_\_\_ (start) work at eight o'clock, but we \_\_\_\_\_ (start) at seven this week. We're very busy at the moment.
4. A: \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ listen) to the radio?  
B: No, you can turn it off.
5. A: I think we're going the wrong way.  
B: I don't think so. The sun \_\_\_\_\_ (rise) in the east, remember. It's behind us so we \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) west.
6. A: \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ look) for someone?  
B: Yes, I \_\_\_\_\_ (need) to speak to Neil. Is he in?  
A: Yes, but I \_\_\_\_\_ (think) he's busy. He \_\_\_\_\_ (talk) to the boss at the moment.
7. A: Jane \_\_\_\_\_ (want) a new computer, so she \_\_\_\_\_ (save) up to buy one.  
B: But computers \_\_\_\_\_ (cost) so much money. What's wrong with the one she's got?  
A: It \_\_\_\_\_ (get) out of date now.
8. A: How does your father go to work?  
B: He hasn't got car at the moment, so he \_\_\_\_\_ (ride) to work on his motorcycle this week. Usually he \_\_\_\_\_ (drive) to work.
9. A: Where are Jane and Jennifer?  
B: They \_\_\_\_\_ (have) lunch in the cafeteria now. They always \_\_\_\_\_ (have) lunch in the cafeteria.
10. A: I \_\_\_\_\_ (think) this road is really dangerous. Look how fast that lorry \_\_\_\_\_ (go).  
B: I \_\_\_\_\_ (agree). People shouldn't go so fast.

#### II. Use the words given to make sentences. Use the past simple or past progressive of the verb.

1. when Don/ arrive/ we/ have/ coffee

2. he/ break/ his leg/ when/ he/ ski

3. what/ you/ do/ this time/ yesterday?
4. how fast/ you/ drive/ when/ the accident/ happen?
5. while/ Henry/ walk/ in the mountain/ he/ see/ a bear
6. the students/ play/ a game/ when/ the professor/ arrive
7. Felix/ phone/ the fire brigade/ when/ the cooker/ catch/ fire
8. Andy/ come/ out of/ the restaurant/ when/ he/ see/ Jenny
9. Anna/ spend/ a lot of money/ yesterday. She/ buy/ a dress/ which/ cost/ £100
10. when Margaret/ open/ the door/ the phone/ ring

### III. Choose the correct form of the verbs.

1. My sister has been/ was interested in medicine ever since she has been/ was a child.
2. How long have you studied/ did you study before you have qualified/ qualified?
3. Where have you first met/ did you first meet your husband?
4. Is this the first time you have cooked/ cooked pasta?
5. We have wanted/ wanted to go to the theater last night, but there haven't been/ weren't any seats.
6. We have posted/ posted the parcel three weeks ago. If you still haven't received/ didn't receive it, please inform us immediately.
7. Albert Einstein has been/ was the scientist who has developed/ developed the theory of relativity.
8. Glenda has worked/ worked extremely hard when she has been/ was a student.
9. We waited/ have been waiting over an hour and he hasn't phoned/ didn't phone yet.
10. I haven't been working/ didn't work very well recently.

### IV. Put in the present perfect or past simple of the verbs in brackets.

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) these shoes since my eighteenth birthday.
2. I \_\_\_\_\_ (tidy) my desk, but now it's in a mess again.
3. The last time I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to Brighton was in August.
4. I'd like to meet a ghost, but I \_\_\_\_\_ (never/ see) one.
5. My father \_\_\_\_\_ (work) as a chief engineer for twenty years before his retirement.
6. Harry \_\_\_\_\_ (work) in the same job for thirty years.
7. What time \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ get) to work this morning?
8. Martin \_\_\_\_\_ (be) to Greece five times. He loves the place.
9. They \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ go) to the party last Sunday.
10. It's the fifth time you \_\_\_\_\_ (ask) me the same question.
11. Of course I can ride a bike. But I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ ride) one for years.

12. Put your wallet away. I \_\_\_\_\_ (already/ pay) for everything.
13. I \_\_\_\_\_ (know) her since I \_\_\_\_\_ (study) in the United States.
14. My best friend \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) for Paris two months ago, but I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ receive) a letter from him yet.
15. We \_\_\_\_\_ (move) here in 1993. We \_\_\_\_\_ (be) here a long time now.

**V. Put the verb into the more suitable form, present perfect simple or present perfect progressive.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (read) this book for two days, but I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ finish) it yet.
2. I \_\_\_\_\_ (read) the book you lent me, so you can have it back.
3. I \_\_\_\_\_ (know) Alex since he was a child.
4. We \_\_\_\_\_ (play) tennis since 2 o'clock.
5. They \_\_\_\_\_ (play) tennis three times this week.
6. These children \_\_\_\_\_ (study) English for four years now.
7. He \_\_\_\_\_ (study) his lessons already.
8. Jane \_\_\_\_\_ (work) in this factory since she was eighteen.
9. We \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) her for three hours, but she still \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ arrive).
10. Rachel \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) around Europe for three months and she \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) six countries so far.

**VI. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets. The verbs can be present simple, present progressive, present perfect, present perfect progressive, past simple, past progressive.**

1. We \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) this picture a long time ago. We \_\_\_\_\_ (have) it for ages.
2. Sandra finds her mobile phone very useful. She \_\_\_\_\_ (use) it all the time.
3. There's a new road to the motorway. They \_\_\_\_\_ (open) it yesterday.
4. We decide not to go out because it \_\_\_\_\_ (rain) quite hard right now.
5. John \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in Paris for ten years, but now he \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in Rome.
6. We \_\_\_\_\_ (live) here for exactly three years, seven months and two days.
7. I \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) a new jacket last week but I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ wear) it yet.
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) down the street when it \_\_\_\_\_ (begin) to rain.
9. He always \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) a sandwich for lunch, but he \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) a big hamburger at the moment.
10. '\_\_\_\_\_ (you/ check) these figures yet?' 'I \_\_\_\_\_ (check) them several times already.'
11. We \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) many people since we \_\_\_\_\_ (come) here in June.
12. All of the students \_\_\_\_\_ (study) hard recently because final exams start next week.
13. I've got my key. I found it when \_\_\_\_\_ (I/ look) for something else.
14. When the phone \_\_\_\_\_ (ring), I \_\_\_\_\_ (answer) it.
15. 'What \_\_\_\_\_ (this word/ mean)?' 'I've no idea. I \_\_\_\_\_ (never/ see) it before.'

16. 'What \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ doing) at eight o'clock last night?' 'My wife \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) television while I \_\_\_\_\_ (read) newspaper.'

**VII. Put the verb in the present tense for the future (simple present or simple progressive).**

1. A: Are you free on Friday?  
B: No, we're very busy now. We \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a party on Sunday.
2. A: What time \_\_\_\_\_ (your train/ leave) tomorrow?  
B: Seven thirty in the morning. It \_\_\_\_\_ (get) into Paris at eleven twenty-three.
3. A: \_\_\_\_\_ (the film/ begin) at 3.30 or 4.30?  
B: It \_\_\_\_\_ (begin) at 3.30. I \_\_\_\_\_ (pick) you up at 3 o'clock.
4. A: I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to an ice hockey match this evening. Would you like to come?  
B: Yes, I'd love to. What time \_\_\_\_\_ (the match/ start)?  
A: It \_\_\_\_\_ (start) at half past seven.
5. A: When \_\_\_\_\_ (the art exhibition/ open)?  
B: The art exhibition \_\_\_\_\_ (open) on 3 May and \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) on 15 July.
6. A: What time \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ finish) work tomorrow?  
B: I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ go) to work tomorrow. I \_\_\_\_\_ (stay) at home.
7. A: \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ do) anything tomorrow morning?  
B: Yes, I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to the airport to meet Richard. He \_\_\_\_\_ (stay) here for the weekend. His plane \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) at eight fifteen.
8. A: Where \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ go) on your holiday?  
B: We \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) for Paris next week. The train \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) early on Tuesday morning and \_\_\_\_\_ (get) into Paris at eleven thirty.
9. A: I'm bored with this program. When \_\_\_\_\_ (it/ finish)?  
B: It \_\_\_\_\_ (last) till 2:30.
10. A: Would you mind if I borrowed your car?  
B: No. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ use) the car this evening, so you can have it.

**VIII. Choose the correct answer.**

1. A: Why are you working so hard these days?  
B: Because \_\_\_\_\_ a car, so I'm saving as much as I can.  
a. I'll buy                      b. I'm going to buy                      c. I buy
2. A: Oh, I've just realised. I haven't got any money.  
B: Haven't you? Well, don't worry. \_\_\_\_\_ you some.  
a. I'll lend                      b. I'm going to lend                      c. I'm lending
3. A: Could I have a word with you, please?  
B: Sorry, I'm in a big hurry. My train \_\_\_\_\_ in fifteen minutes.  
a. is going to leave                      b. will leave                      c. leaves
4. A: Let's go to the carnival.  
B: Yes, good idea. I expect \_\_\_\_\_ fun.  
a. it'll be                      b. it's                      c. it's being

5. A: Have you decided about the course?  
 B: Yes, I decided last weekend. \_\_\_\_\_ for a place.  
 a. I apply                      b. I'm going to apply      c. I'll apply
6. A: It's a public holiday next month.  
 B: Yes, I know. \_\_\_\_\_ anything special?  
 a. Are you doing      b. Do you do                      c. Will you do
7. A: Do you mind not leaving your papers all over the table?  
 B: Oh sorry. I'll take them all with me when \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. I'll go                      b. I'm going                      c. I go
8. A: \_\_\_\_\_ a party next Saturday. Can you come?  
 B: Yes, I'd love to.  
 a. We'll have              b. We're having                      c. We have
9. A: I'm trying to move this cupboard, but it's very heavy.  
 B: Well, \_\_\_\_\_ you, then.  
 a. I'll help                      b. I'm going to help      c. I help
10. A: Excuse me. What time \_\_\_\_\_ to London?  
 B: Seven thirty in the morning.  
 a. will this train get      b. is this train going to get      c. does this train get
11. A: I've decided to repaint this room.  
 B: Oh, have you? What color \_\_\_\_\_ it?  
 a. does you paint      b. are you going to paint      c. will you paint
12. A: Why are you putting on your coat? \_\_\_\_\_ somewhere?  
 B: No, I just feel rather cold.  
 a. Are you going      b. Do you go                      c. Will you go
13. A: Did you post that letter for me?  
 B: Oh, I'm sorry. I completely forgot. \_\_\_\_\_ it now.  
 a. I do                      b. I'm doing                      c. I'll do
14. A: You look very happy.  
 B: Well, I've got a new job. \_\_\_\_\_ my new job on Monday.  
 a. I'm starting      b. I'm going to start      c. I start
15. A: Someone told me you've got a place at university.  
 B: That's right. \_\_\_\_\_ maths at St Andrews, in Scotland.  
 a. I'll study                      b. I'm going to study      c. I study

## USED TO DO & BE USED TO DOING

### I. Write a sentence for each of the following, using *used to* or *didn't use to*.

1. I had a lot of money but I lost it all when my business failed.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
2. I quite like classical music now, although I wasn't keen on it when I was younger.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
3. I seem to have lost interest in my work.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
4. My brother had his hair cut short when he joined the army.  
 \_\_\_\_\_

5. Dennis gave up smoking three years ago.
6. My parents lived in the USA when they were young.
7. Jim was my best friend, but we aren't friends any more.
8. When he was younger, my uncle was a national swimming champion.
9. I eat ice-cream now, but I disliked eating it when I was a child.
10. I don't mind air travel now that I can afford First Class.

**II. Rewrite these sentences, using *used to* or a suitable tense of *be (not) used to*.**

1. John still finds the cold weather difficult.
2. Did you go to church on Sundays when you were young?
3. When Barbara was in Italy, she stayed with an Italian family.
4. It is Christ's habit to drive to work every day.
5. Mr Michael grew tulips but he doesn't any more.
6. I can't do without fresh coffee. I drink it every day.
7. My mother works in a modern office, but she finds it strange to use a computer.
8. Archie didn't fight with Lulu. in the past.
9. Frank lives alone. He doesn't mind this because he has lived alone for 15 years.
10. I find it difficult to get up early.

**III. Put in a to-infinitive or *to + ing-form*. Use the verbs in brackets.**

1. When I was a child, I used \_\_\_\_\_ (dream) of being an astronaut.
2. I'm terribly nervous. I'm not used \_\_\_\_\_ (speak) to a large audience.
3. It took us ages to get used \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in an apartment house.
4. Lots of trains used \_\_\_\_\_ (stop) here, but not many do now.
5. Didn't Nick use \_\_\_\_\_ (work) on a building site?
6. I'll have an orange juice, please. I'm not used \_\_\_\_\_ (drink) alcohol.
7. David doesn't seem to mind being in hospital. I suppose he's got used \_\_\_\_\_ (be) there.
8. When Laura was at college, she used \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a picture of Elvis Presley on her bedroom wall.
9. There used \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a cinema here but it was knocked down a few years ago.

10. When she arrived in Britain, she wasn't used \_\_\_\_\_ (drive) on the left, but she soon got used to it.

## THE PASSIVE FORM

### I. Put these sentences into the passive voice.

1. Should they help Jane with the sewing?  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. The mechanic is repairing Judy's car.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. We must do something before it's too late.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. They make these artificial flowers of silk.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Did they feed Lulu last night?  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. They ate all the food before we got to the party.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. He has spelt this word wrongly.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Nick will bring the pizzas to our house.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. They used to drink beer for breakfast in England years ago.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. They were cleaning the floor when I arrived.  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. They are digging the hole on the wrong side of the road.  
\_\_\_\_\_
12. They are going to steal your money if you're not careful.  
\_\_\_\_\_
13. Has anyone ever asked you for your opinion?  
\_\_\_\_\_
14. They use a computer to do that job nowadays.  
\_\_\_\_\_
15. How do people learn languages?  
\_\_\_\_\_
16. You can't make tea with cold water.  
\_\_\_\_\_
17. The thief broke the window and took away some pictures.  
\_\_\_\_\_
18. Where will your company send you next year?  
\_\_\_\_\_
19. Who looked after the children when you were away?  
\_\_\_\_\_
20. They paid me a lot of money to do the job.  
\_\_\_\_\_

**II. Put the following sentences into the opposite voice (active or passive):**

1. They will translate this book into Vietnamese.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. The medals were presented by Nelson Mandela.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. No one could do anything to put the fire out.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. You shouldn't expect your friends to help you.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Bananas are exported to Europe.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. They have discovered oil at the North Pole.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Someone stole all our money and passports.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. A new hospital is being built in my neighborhood.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Where do people speak English?  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. Fortunately the machinery wasn't damaged by the accident.  
\_\_\_\_\_

**III. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb (active or passive) in brackets.**

1. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) at the train station yesterday, I \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) by my uncle and aunt.
2. The newspaper \_\_\_\_\_ (read) by over 200,000 people every day.
3. Many accidents \_\_\_\_\_ (cause) by careless driving.
4. A bad accident \_\_\_\_\_ (happen) on Highway 95 last night
5. My car has disappeared. It \_\_\_\_\_ (must steal).
6. The road in front of my house \_\_\_\_\_ (resurface) at the moment.
7. He \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) home in 1993 and \_\_\_\_\_ (not see) since.
8. We can't go to the school play tonight. All the tickets \_\_\_\_\_ (already/ sell)
9. Our apartment building \_\_\_\_\_ (build) in the 1980s.
10. Lunch \_\_\_\_\_ (serve) when I arrived.
11. A new house \_\_\_\_\_ (build) next to ours next year.
12. We couldn't use our classrooms yesterday because they \_\_\_\_\_ (repaint).
13. Last month, I \_\_\_\_\_ (offer) the job, but I \_\_\_\_\_ (refuse) it.
14. The letter \_\_\_\_\_ (post) a week ago, but it \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ arrive) yet.
15. Flowers \_\_\_\_\_ (can find) in almost every part of the world.

**REPORTED SPEECH**

**Put the following sentences into reported speech.**

1. 'Are you going to visit your aunt tomorrow?' asked Tom.  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. 'Listen to me and don't make a noise,' said the teacher to his students.
3. 'I'm tired of eating fish' said Mary to Helen.
4. 'The sun always rises in the east,' said our teacher.
5. 'Where are you going for your holidays?' asked Martha.
6. 'I didn't steal your fur coat yesterday,' said Sammy to Jean.
7. 'Let me help you make the sandwiches,' Judy offered.
8. 'You must do your homework every day,' said Miss Borne to us.
9. 'Will we read the story?' Billy asked his teacher.
10. 'I can't go to school today because I'm ill,' said Mike.
11. 'I haven't caught any fish at all,' Peter complained.
12. 'I don't know where Archie is,' said Vicky.
13. 'Is this your father's car?' the policeman asked Sandra.
14. 'Which way is the post office?' the tourist asked.
15. 'There isn't much rain in the south of the country,' said Harry.
16. 'Would you mind turning the music down?' Andrew said to Anne.
17. 'Why didn't you come to my party last night, Betty?' Tom said.
18. 'I have no idea. I just go along to see what will happen,' the boy said.
19. 'How much do you think it will cost?' He asked.
20. 'Can you speak more slowly? I can't understand,' he said to me.
21. 'Have you already reviewed all your lessons?' she said to me.
22. 'Come in and look around. There's no obligation to buy,' said the shopkeeper.
23. 'I'm sorry I'm late,' she said. 'The bus broke down.'
24. 'If I were you, I would take the course,' Jane told me.

25. 'There are still so many difficulties ahead. Let's double our efforts,' the President said.

## RELATIVE CLAUSE

**I. Complete these sentences, put in *who, whom, whose, which* or *that* only if you have to. Put a stick (✓) if the sentence is correct without a relative pronoun.**

1. Mary, \_\_\_\_\_ sits next to me, is good at maths.
2. That's the man \_\_\_\_\_ Nelly gave the money to.
3. Is this the ring \_\_\_\_\_ you were looking for?
4. An orphan is a child \_\_\_\_\_ parents are dead.
5. Colin told me about his new job, \_\_\_\_\_ he's enjoying very much.
6. This morning I met somebody \_\_\_\_\_ I hadn't seen for ages.
7. My office, \_\_\_\_\_ is on the second floor of the building, is very small.
8. The people \_\_\_\_\_ we met at the party were very friendly.
9. Amy, \_\_\_\_\_ car had broken down, was in a very bad mood.
10. The man \_\_\_\_\_ repaired my car is a real expert.
11. The detective lost sight of the man \_\_\_\_\_ he was following.
12. The car \_\_\_\_\_ won the race looked very futuristic.
13. Is this the article \_\_\_\_\_ you were interested in?
14. That's Jack, \_\_\_\_\_ lives next door.
15. I thought I recognized the assistant \_\_\_\_\_ served us.
16. Mr. Lee, \_\_\_\_\_ I met yesterday, teaches chemistry.
17. I enjoyed talking to the people with \_\_\_\_\_ we had dinner last night.
18. The topic about \_\_\_\_\_ we talked was very interesting.
19. We have just passed a house \_\_\_\_\_ door was painted garishly.
20. We stayed at the Park Hotel, \_\_\_\_\_ a friend of ours recommended.

**II. Use a relative pronoun to combine each pair of sentences. Put in the commas where necessary.**

1. Ann is very friendly. She lives next door.
2. The man is a famous actor. You met him at the party last night.
3. There are some words. They are very difficult to translate.
4. The sun provides us with heat and light. It is one of millions of stars in the universe.
5. Students will be punished. Their homework is late.
6. I was looking for a book this morning. I've found it now.
7. Is that the car? You want to buy it.

8. Sandra works in advertising. You were talking to her.
9. Lake Prespa is a lonely beautiful lake. It's on the north Greek border.
10. The little girl ate sweets the whole way. She sat next to me on the coach.
11. Is Zedco a company? It was taken over last year.
12. Felix Reeve is a journalist. His tape recorder was stolen.
13. This famous picture is worth thousands of pounds. It was damaged during the war.
14. I don't know the name of the woman. I spoke to her on the phone.
15. We often go to visit our friends in Bristol. It is only 30 miles away.
16. This is Mr. Carter. I was telling you about him.
17. They've captured all the animals. They escaped from the zoo.
18. A scientist has won the Nobel Prize. He discovered a new planet.
19. The river is the Wye. It flows through Hereford.
20. We climbed to the top of the tower. We had a beautiful view from there.

**III. Read the information and complete the sentences. Use a relative clause. Use commas (,) where necessary.**

1. There's a woman living next door. She's a doctor.  
The woman \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Zedco has 10,000 employees. It's an international company.  
Zedco \_\_\_\_\_.
3. I've got a brother called Jim. He lives in London. He's an engineer.  
My brother Jim \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Laura painted a picture, and it's being shown in an exhibition.  
The picture \_\_\_\_\_.
5. One week we went camping. It was the wettest of the month.  
The week \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Vicky is away from home a lot. Her job involves a lot of traveling.  
Vicky \_\_\_\_\_.
7. We're looking forward to a concert. It's next Saturday.  
The concert \_\_\_\_\_.

8. London was once the largest city in the world, but the population is now falling.  
The population of London \_\_\_\_\_.
9. The house is empty now. I used to live there.  
The house \_\_\_\_\_.
10. You'll meet Henry tomorrow. He's also a member of the board.  
Henry \_\_\_\_\_.
11. A woman was terribly upset. Her dog was run over.  
The woman \_\_\_\_\_.
12. Mr Carter is very interested in our plan. I spoke to him on the phone last night.  
Mr Carter \_\_\_\_\_.
13. Margaret has a son. She showed me a photograph of him. He's a policeman.  
Margaret showed me \_\_\_\_\_.
14. I was looking for a book this morning. I've found it now.  
I've found \_\_\_\_\_.
15. We went to the Riverside Restaurant. I once had lunch with my family there.  
We \_\_\_\_\_.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

### I. Complete the sentence with the correct form of the verb.

1. If I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) wings, I \_\_\_\_\_ (not have to) take an airplane to fly home.
2. We'll have to go without John if he \_\_\_\_\_ (not arrive) soon.
3. They \_\_\_\_\_ (not refund) your money if you haven't kept your receipt.
4. How \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ feel) if you were in my position?
5. Will you send me a postcard if you \_\_\_\_\_ (visit) Mexico?
6. You'd have a lot of friends if you \_\_\_\_\_ (not be) so unfriendly.
7. If she \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ be) busy she would have come to the party.
8. They would be upset if I \_\_\_\_\_ (tell) them what happened.
9. I could understand her if she \_\_\_\_\_ (speak) more slowly.
10. If you \_\_\_\_\_ (not complain) so much, you might be more popular.
11. If I \_\_\_\_\_ (not revise) thoroughly, I may fail my test.
12. \_\_\_\_\_ (you/ work) harder if you were better paid?
13. If someone \_\_\_\_\_ (enter) the building, the alarm \_\_\_\_\_ (go) off.
14. I \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) if I \_\_\_\_\_ (can afford) it. But I don't have much money.
15. If you had told me, I \_\_\_\_\_ (give) you a ride gladly.

### II. Complete the conditional sentences, using the given information.

1. You should take exercise regularly because that's the way to get fit.  
If you \_\_\_\_\_
2. I can't look the word up because I haven't got a dictionary.  
If I \_\_\_\_\_
3. I don't have his number, so I don't phone him.  
If I \_\_\_\_\_

4. David has so many accidents because he's so clumsy.  
If David \_\_\_\_\_
5. I'm so busy, so I don't write to my friends regularly.  
If I \_\_\_\_\_
6. Sandra may arrive a bit early. She can help you get things ready.  
If Sandra \_\_\_\_\_
7. I don't ride the bus to school very morning because it's always so crowded.  
If the bus \_\_\_\_\_
8. The office may be closed. so Mark won't be able to get in.  
If the office \_\_\_\_\_
9. People don't realise how important it is to conserve energy, so they do nothing about it.  
If people \_\_\_\_\_
10. You may want a chat, so just give me a ring.  
If you \_\_\_\_\_
11. It is raining, so we won't finish the game.  
If it \_\_\_\_\_
12. The accident happened because the driver in front stopped suddenly.  
If the driver \_\_\_\_\_
13. The airport was closed, so Sarah wasn't able to fly to Rome.  
If the airport \_\_\_\_\_
14. Carol didn't answer the phone because she was studying.  
If Carol \_\_\_\_\_
15. Unfortunately, I didn't have an umbrella and so I got very wet in the rain.  
If I \_\_\_\_\_

### III. Put the verb into the correct form.

1. I'm not tall enough to play volleyball. I wish \_\_\_\_\_ tall and strong. (I/ be)
2. I'm fed up with this rain. I wish \_\_\_\_\_ raining. (it/ stop)
3. My grandparents don't like living in the city. They wish \_\_\_\_\_ (they/ live) in the countryside.
4. It's a difficult question. I wish \_\_\_\_\_ the answer. (I/ know)
5. I wish \_\_\_\_\_ here. She'd be able to help us. (Ann/ be)
6. Aren't they ready yet? I wish \_\_\_\_\_. (they/ hurry up)
7. It would be nice to stay here. I wish \_\_\_\_\_ go now. (we/ not have to)
8. It's freezing today. I wish \_\_\_\_\_ so cold. I hate cold weather. (it/ not be)
9. What's her name again? I wish \_\_\_\_\_ remember her name. (I/ can)
10. You're driving too fast. I wish \_\_\_\_\_ a bit. (you/ slow down)
11. It rains a lot here. I wish \_\_\_\_\_ so often. (it/ not rain)
12. What I said was stupid. I wish \_\_\_\_\_ anything. (I/ not say)
13. I'm really sleepy today. I wish \_\_\_\_\_ take Bob to the airport last night. (I/ not have to)
14. It was terrible film. I wish \_\_\_\_\_ to see it. (we/ not go)
15. It was so hot that I wish \_\_\_\_\_ to the beach. (I/ go)

## COMPARISON

### I. Complete the sentences, using *as ... as*.

1. I'm quite tall but you are taller.  
I'm not \_\_\_\_\_.
2. My salary is high but yours is higher.  
My salary isn't \_\_\_\_\_.
3. You know a bit about cars but I know more.  
You don't \_\_\_\_\_.
4. It's still cold but it was colder yesterday.  
It isn't \_\_\_\_\_.
5. I still feel a bit tired but I felt a lot more tired yesterday.  
I don't \_\_\_\_\_.
6. They've lived here for quite a long time but we've lived here longer.  
They haven't \_\_\_\_\_.
7. It was a bit nervous before the interview but usually I'm a lot more nervous.  
I wasn't \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Henry is rich but Shirley is a lot richer.  
Henry isn't \_\_\_\_\_.
9. I know many people but he knows more people.  
I don't know \_\_\_\_\_.
10. This flat is big but our old one was bigger.  
This flat \_\_\_\_\_.

### II. Read the situation and complete the sentences. Use the comparative form of the adjectives in the box.

expensive early long big strong popular cold far bad frequently

1. The film lasts two and a half hours, but the videotape is only two hours long.  
The film \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Yesterday the temperature was nine degrees. Today it's only six degrees.  
It's \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The water-color is £85, and the oil-painting is £100.  
The oil-painting \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Dave and I went for a run. I ran ten kilometers. Dave stopped after eight kilometers.  
I \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Andrew hasn't many friends. Claire has lots of friends.  
Claire \_\_\_\_\_.
6. I expected my friends to arrive at about 4 o'clock. In fact they arrived at 2.30.  
My friends \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Daniel can lift 90 kilos, but Matthew can lift 120 kilos.  
Matthew \_\_\_\_\_.
8. The buses run every 30 minutes. The trains run every hour.  
The buses \_\_\_\_\_.
9. Chris and Joe did badly in the exam. Chris got 20% but Joe only got 15%.  
Joe \_\_\_\_\_.

10. Mark's car has room for five people, but Sarah's car has room for only four.  
Mark's car \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Complete the sentences. Use a superlative (-est or most...).**

1. It's a very good room. It's \_\_\_\_\_ room in the hotel.
2. She's a very intelligent student. She's \_\_\_\_\_ student in the class.
3. The film was extremely boring. That's \_\_\_\_\_ film I've ever seen.
4. It was a very bad experience. It was one of \_\_\_\_\_ experiences of my life.
5. It was a very happy day. It was \_\_\_\_\_ day of my life.
6. He is very handsome. He's \_\_\_\_\_ man I've ever known.
7. Yesterday was very hot. It was \_\_\_\_\_ day of the year.
8. Jack is a very patient man. He is \_\_\_\_\_ person I've ever met.
9. She is a really clever person - one of \_\_\_\_\_ people I know.
10. The holiday was very enjoyable. That was \_\_\_\_\_ holiday I've had for a long time.

**IV. Complete the conversations, using the correct form of the word(s) supplied and adding any other words needed.**

1. A: Why have you bought a new car?  
B: We needed one with a \_\_\_\_\_ trunk, to take our sports gear. (big)
2. A: Which is \_\_\_\_\_ in our solar system? (small/ planet)  
B: Pluto, isn't it? I know it's \_\_\_\_\_ away from the sun. (far)
3. A: Do you like playing badminton?  
B: No. I prefer tennis. I think tennis is \_\_\_\_\_ badminton. (interesting)
4. A: Who is \_\_\_\_\_ in the class? (good/ student)  
B: Matthew is \_\_\_\_\_ student in the class. He's \_\_\_\_\_ other students. (intelligent)
5. A: What's the weather like in Ho Chi Minh City?  
B: It's getting \_\_\_\_\_. (bad)  
A: Is April \_\_\_\_\_ (hot/ month) of the year?  
B: Yes, it is.
6. A: Shall we go for a swim? It's lovely and sunny.  
B: I'm not sure. There's quite a strong wind. I think you'll find it's \_\_\_\_\_ it looks, when you get outside. (not/ warm)
7. A: Which is \_\_\_\_\_ in Africa? (high/ mountain)  
B: I'm not sure. Kilimanjaro, perhaps?  
A: Which mountain is \_\_\_\_\_, Everest or Kilimanjaro? (high)  
B: Everest. It is \_\_\_\_\_ in the world. (high/ mountain)
8. A: What is \_\_\_\_\_ in one's life? It's money, isn't it? (important)  
B: In my opinion, health and happiness are \_\_\_\_\_ money. (important)
9. A: Hurry up! We'll miss the train. Can't you run \_\_\_\_\_? (fast)  
B: Sorry, I'm going \_\_\_\_\_ I can already. (fast)  
A: OK. I guess you're quite a bit \_\_\_\_\_ I am after all. (short)
10. A: I'm very sorry to hear of your mother's illness.  
B: Well, unfortunately her illness was \_\_\_\_\_ we thought at first. (serious)

A: Does she feel \_\_\_\_\_ now? (good)

B: No, she's a bit \_\_\_\_\_. (bad)

## INFINITIVE OR ING-FORM

### I. Put the verb in brackets in the right form, infinitive (with or without to), or -ing. Sometimes two forms are possible.

1. Have you ever considered \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to live in the countryside?
2. The doctor advised \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) to school every day. He also advised me \_\_\_\_\_ (cut) down on fatty foods.
3. It started \_\_\_\_\_ (rain) an hour ago. Has it stopped \_\_\_\_\_ (rain) yet?
4. I made him \_\_\_\_\_ (promise) \_\_\_\_\_ (not tell) anybody what happened.
5. I was made \_\_\_\_\_ (answer) all the questions by the teacher.
6. I've enjoyed \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) you. I hope \_\_\_\_\_ (see) you again.
7. We are discussing \_\_\_\_\_ (go) out for dinner. Would you like \_\_\_\_\_ (join) us?
8. It's no use \_\_\_\_\_ (try) \_\_\_\_\_ (persuade) him. You won't succeed.
9. They refuse \_\_\_\_\_ (go) out on trips if it's too hot.
10. I used \_\_\_\_\_ (smoke) 20 cigarettes a day, but now I give up \_\_\_\_\_ (smoke).
11. We decided \_\_\_\_\_ (rent) a house with a swimming pool.
12. Can you help me \_\_\_\_\_ (get) dinner ready?
13. We regret \_\_\_\_\_ (say) that we are unable to help you.
14. We began \_\_\_\_\_ (talk) about next year's holiday two months ago.
15. I remembered \_\_\_\_\_ (lock) the door when I left but I forgot \_\_\_\_\_ (shut) the window.
16. He agrees \_\_\_\_\_ (start) the job as soon as possible.
17. I finished \_\_\_\_\_ (read) the book and went to bed.
18. My teachers always expected me \_\_\_\_\_ (do) well in exams.
19. Let me \_\_\_\_\_ (pay) for the meal. You paid last time.
20. It's difficult \_\_\_\_\_ (get) used to \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) with chopsticks.
21. Did you have any difficulty \_\_\_\_\_ (get) a visa?
22. Do you think my jacket needs \_\_\_\_\_ (clean)? - No, but you need \_\_\_\_\_ (iron) it.
23. I'm not quite ready yet. Would you mind \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) a little longer?
24. Jane suggested \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a rest, so we stopped \_\_\_\_\_ (rest) for a while.
25. I would rather \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) home. It's not worth \_\_\_\_\_ (take) a taxi.

### II. Make sentences from the notes.

1. Eva/ like/ read/ stories about Greek heroes

2. Mark/ prefer/ stay/ at home/ to/ go/ out

3. we/ must/ avoid/ waste/ so much time

4. sometimes/ a country/ refuse/ take part/ in the Olympics.

5. Chris/ be/ fed up with/ drive/ in the rush hour traffic/ every day
6. I/ really/ detest/ wait/ for buses/ in the rain
7. the teacher/ recommend/ read/ the text carefully
8. I/ can't go on/ work/ here/ any more.
9. the buses/ usually/ stop/ run/ before midnight
10. Sandra/ be used to/ work/ late/ the office
11. I/ can't face/ get up/ at five/ morning
12. Nancy/ suggest/ go/ the lake/ this weekend
13. yesterday/ you/ promise/ carry on/ shoot/ the film
14. my father/ seem/ get/ better/ now
15. I/ would rather/ stay/ home/ tonight

**III. Complete the second sentence so that the meaning is similar to the first.**

1. I was surprised I passed the exam.  
I didn't expect \_\_\_\_\_
2. I don't read newspapers any more.  
I've given up \_\_\_\_\_
3. He looks older when he wears glasses.  
Glasses make \_\_\_\_\_
4. Did you manage to solve the problem?  
Did you succeed \_\_\_\_\_
5. If you've got a car, you are able to travel around more easily.  
Having a car enables \_\_\_\_\_
6. Nobody saw me come in.  
I came in \_\_\_\_\_
7. Why have a car if you never use it.  
There's no point \_\_\_\_\_
8. What do you think I should do?  
What do you advise \_\_\_\_\_
9. It's a pity I can't go out with you.  
I'd like \_\_\_\_\_
10. I'm sorry that I didn't take your advice.  
I regret \_\_\_\_\_
11. I find it hard to remember people's name.  
I have difficulty \_\_\_\_\_

12. My father said I could use his car.

My father allowed \_\_\_\_\_

13. Please don't bother me all the time

Would you mind \_\_\_\_\_

14. Don't let me forget to phone Sam tomorrow.

Remind \_\_\_\_\_

15. The doctor suggested we should walk every day for extra exercise.

The doctor recommended us \_\_\_\_\_

## MODAL VERBS

### I. Complete the sentences, using *can/ could/ may/ might/ must/ have to/ should/ ought to* + the verb in brackets. In some sentences you need the negative.

1. A: I'm hungry.

B: But you've just had lunch. You \_\_\_\_\_ hungry already. (be)

2. A: What's the weather like? Is it raining?

B: Not at the moment but it \_\_\_\_\_ later. (rain)

3. A: I didn't see you at John's party last week.

B: No, I had to work that evening, so I \_\_\_\_\_. (go)

4. A: Where are you going?

B: To the bookstore. I \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) a newspaper. The boss asked me to get one.

5. A: Where \_\_\_\_\_ (I/ put) this picture, do you think?

B: I think you \_\_\_\_\_ (put) it in your living room.

6. A: Sh! Everyone's asleep. You \_\_\_\_\_ (make) a noise.

B: Sorry! I'll be more careful.

7. A: When was the last time you saw Bill?

B: Years ago. I \_\_\_\_\_ (recognise) him if I saw him now.

8. A: \_\_\_\_\_ (Sandra/ wear) uniform when she works?

B: No, she \_\_\_\_\_ (not/ wear) uniform to work. She \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) what she likes.

9. A: Wait for me, please.

B: You really \_\_\_\_\_ (hurry). We don't want to be late.

10. A: I don't feel well. I've got a headache.

B: You \_\_\_\_\_ (take) an aspirin and you \_\_\_\_\_ (stay) up too late.

### II. Choose the most suitable modal verbs.

1. It's a lovely day. Shall/ Should we go for a walk? ~Yes, OK.

2. Excuse me, could/ will you tell me how to get to the airport?

3. Would/ Will you like one of these chocolates? ~Yes, please. Thank you.

4. Where should/ could we go for our holiday? ~ What about Spain?

5. Would/ May you please be quiet? I'm trying to concentrate.

6. Do you think you may/ could lend me some money?

7. Shall/ Will I do the washing-up? ~ Oh, thank you.

8. Will/ Would you have a piece of cake? ~Yes. I'd love to.

9. May/ Might I sit down? ~Yes, please.

10. Shall/ Can I have some more tea, please?

# PHẦN III. MỘT SỐ ĐỀ LUYỆN THI VÀO LỚP 10

## TEST 1

(1-3). Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- |                        |                   |                    |                       |
|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>seat</u>      | b. <u>read</u>    | c. <u>wear</u>     | d. <u>meal</u>        |
| 2. a. <u>Christmas</u> | b. <u>machine</u> | c. <u>mechanic</u> | d. <u>scholarship</u> |
| 3. a. <u>needed</u>    | b. <u>worked</u>  | c. <u>stopped</u>  | d. <u>watched</u>     |

(4-5). Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others.

- |                  |             |               |                |
|------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| 4. a. earthquake | b. energy   | c. experience | d. exercise    |
| 5. a. throughout | b. volcanic | c. unpleasant | d. fashionable |

(6-16). Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.

6. He was quietly proud \_\_\_\_\_ his literary achievements.  
a. on                      b. at                      c. of                      d. with
7. Hurricane Andrew swept through southern Florida \_\_\_\_\_ August 1992.  
a. on                      b. in                      c. since                      d. from
8. \_\_\_\_\_! There's a big hole in front of you.  
a. Look out              b. Look at              c. Look over              d. Look down
9. Give me a hand, \_\_\_\_\_ you?  
a. do                      b. will                      c. don't                      d. could
10. The report \_\_\_\_\_ that thousands of people had seen UFOs.  
a. warned              b. suggested              c. claimed              d. blamed
11. The children, \_\_\_\_\_ parents work late, are taken home by bus.  
a. their                      b. that                      c. whom                      d. whose
12. You should have a \_\_\_\_\_ check your motorcycle regularly.  
a. plumber              b. mechanic              c. driver                      d. pilot
13. 'What a delicious cake!' '\_\_\_\_\_'.  
a. No, I don't think so              b. Thanks. I'm glad you like it  
c. I'd prefer it very much              d. I'm sorry. I did it badly
14. Jane suggested \_\_\_\_\_ out to eat.  
a. us to go              b. us go                      c. we go                      d. we will go
15. \_\_\_\_\_ it was a formal dinner party, James wore his blue jeans.  
a. Since                      b. Even though              c. If                      d. Because
16. \_\_\_\_\_ taking me downtown on your way to work this morning?  
a. Would you mind    b. Would you like    c. Why don't you    d. Could you please

(17-20). Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.

17. Nowadays astronauts can be able to visit the moon and live there briefly.  
A                      B                      C                      D
18. Sleeping well is as important to good health as to eat well.  
A                      B                      C                      D

19. The aim of these courses are to improve student's language skills.

A B C D

20. David has been eating in this restaurant several times.

A B C D

**(21-25). Give the correct form or tense of the verb in brackets.**

21. Would people be able to fly if they \_\_\_\_\_ (have) feathers instead of hair?

22. It's an interesting film. I \_\_\_\_\_ (see) it three times already.

23. It started raining while we \_\_\_\_\_ (jog) in the park this morning.

24. The window \_\_\_\_\_ (break) yesterday by the wind.

25. I think you waste too much time \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) television.

**(26-30). Give the correct form of the word given in each sentence.**

26. Last night I read a very \_\_\_\_\_ short story. (excite)

27. Cinema is a medium of mass \_\_\_\_\_. (entertain)

28. The advantage of living in the countryside is that the air is \_\_\_\_\_. (pollute)

29. A good student must know how to study \_\_\_\_\_. (effect)

30. Naturally, I was very eager to make a good first \_\_\_\_\_. (impress)

**(31- 36). Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Energy is very important in our modern life. People use energy (31)\_\_\_\_\_ transportation, cooking, heating and cooling rooms, manufacturing, lighting, and entertainment. (32)\_\_\_\_\_ energy nowadays comes from fossil fuels - petroleum, coal, and natural gas. (33)\_\_\_\_\_, burning fossil fuels causes pollution. Also, if we don't find new kinds of energy, we will (34)\_\_\_\_\_ all the fossil fuels in the near future. Scientists (35)\_\_\_\_\_ to find other kinds of energy for the future. What might these (36)\_\_\_\_\_ of energy be?

- |                 |                |              |              |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 31. a. in       | b. for         | c. at        | d. by        |
| 32. a. Most     | b. Mostly      | c. Almost    | d. Utmost    |
| 33. a. Because  | b. Moreover    | c. Therefore | d. However   |
| 34. a. use up   | b. run out     | c. take over | d. cut off   |
| 35. a. work     | b. are working | c. worked    | d. will work |
| 36. a. supplies | b. needs       | c. sources   | d. products  |

**(37-40). Read the passage and then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

Even though spaceships have traveled to the Moon, people cannot visit the Moon without special suits. The Moon has no air or water. Plants and animals can't live there either. Astronauts first landed on the Moon in 1969. After that, there were six more trips to the Moon. They brought back Moon rocks, which scientists are still studying. There are holes, or craters, all over the Moon's surface. Scientists believe that meteorites smashed into the Moon millions of years ago and formed the craters.

37. There is no atmosphere on the moon.
38. Humans first walked on the moon in 1969.
39. The Moon's surface has a lot of craters caused by volcanic eruptions.
40. Scientists nowadays have learned all things about the moon.

**(41-45). Rewrite the sentences so that they are nearest in the meaning to the sentence printed before them.**

41. It won't be difficult to get a ticket for the game.

You won't have any \_\_\_\_\_

42. It's raining, so we can't have lunch in the garden.

If \_\_\_\_\_

43. They have built a new supermarket near the airport.

A new supermarket \_\_\_\_\_

44. It's such a pity your sister can't come as well.

I wish \_\_\_\_\_

45. The book was interesting to most children.

Most children \_\_\_\_\_

## TEST 2

**(1-3). Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                |            |              |           |
|----------------|------------|--------------|-----------|
| 1. a. healthy  | b. grocery | c. nearby    | d. energy |
| 2. a. finished | b. played  | c. preferred | d. freed  |
| 3. a. mount    | b. country | c. ground    | d. found  |

**(4-5). Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others.**

- |                |              |             |                |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|
| 4. a. designer | b. mechanic  | c. engineer | d. musician    |
| 5. a. evidence | b. highlands | c. industry | d. documentary |

**(6-25). Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

6. My mother is very keen \_\_\_\_\_ growing flowers.  
a. in                      b. on                      c. of                      d. for
7. My twin sisters take \_\_\_\_\_ each other like two peas in a pod.  
a. in                      b. over                      c. after                      d. up
8. What do you usually do \_\_\_\_\_ weekends?  
a. at                      b. in                      c. for                      d. by
9. Please put out all lights \_\_\_\_\_ you leave the office.  
a. after                      b. before                      c. until                      d. since
10. I am living with my parents. I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ my own apartment.  
a. have                      b. will have                      c. had                      d. would have
11. Is this the address to \_\_\_\_\_ you want the package sent?  
a. where                      b. that                      c. whom                      d. which
12. The house has \_\_\_\_\_ new furniture.  
a. many                      b. a lot of                      c. a few                      d. some of

13. Judy suggested \_\_\_\_\_ for a picnic, but no one else wanted to.  
a. go                      b. to go                      c. going                      d. to going
14. A tornado last night \_\_\_\_\_ everything in its path.  
a. destroyed                      b. was being destroyed  
c. was destroyed                      d. has destroyed
15. The roof of the building suddenly \_\_\_\_\_ after a loud explosion.  
a. damaged                      b. collapsed                      c. erupted                      d. struck
16. If she \_\_\_\_\_ rich, she would travel around the world.  
a. would be                      b. is                      c. has been                      d. were
17. It was \_\_\_\_\_ afternoon that we stopped playing.  
a. a very cold                      b. so cold                      c. such a cold                      d. such cold
18. You won't pass the examination if you don't work \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. enough hard                      b. hard enough                      c. so hard                      d. too hard
19. The nuclear plant provides a fifth of the nation's energy \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. supplies                      b. sources                      c. savings                      d. production
20. We're going to lose this game \_\_\_\_\_ our team doesn't start playing better soon.  
a. although                      b. because                      c. if                      d. unless
21. I can't remember the name of the hotel \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. where we stayed at                      b. at that we stayed  
c. we stayed at there                      d. we stayed at
22. Mike never does his homework \_\_\_\_\_ Mary. He always makes a lot of mistakes.  
a. so careful as                      b. so carefully as                      c. as careful as                      d. so carefully than
23. 'Excuse me. Can I book a ticket for Paris?' '\_\_\_\_\_.'  
a. Thank you                      b. Never mind                      c. Certainly                      d. My pleasure
24. The program gives students the \_\_\_\_\_ to learn more about global warming.  
a. opportunity                      b. experience                      c. advantage                      d. possibility
25. 'Give my best regards to your parents.' '\_\_\_\_\_.'  
a. It's nice of you to say so.                      b. You're welcome.  
c. I'm glad to hear that.                      d. Thanks. I will.

**(26-30). Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

26. Could you tell me how much does it cost and where to buy it?  
A                      B                      C                      D
27. Everybody sang and danced happy at the party last night.  
A                      B                      C                      D
28. Getting enough sleep is important in order not fall asleep in class.  
A                      B                      C                      D
29. It's three years from my brother left home for the United States.  
A                      B                      C                      D
30. A large portion of the world's water supply have been contaminated  
A                      B                      C  
by factory waste, ships and oil spills.  
D

**(31-35). Supply the correct form of the words in brackets.**

31. The factory must be \_\_\_\_\_ as soon as possible. (modern)  
32. You can receive a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ by using Google. (inform)  
33. My teacher is very \_\_\_\_\_ towards his students. (consider)  
34. He was \_\_\_\_\_ fined for dropping litter in public places. (heavy)  
35. People are becoming far more aware of \_\_\_\_\_ changes. (environment)

**(36- 43). Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

These days it is impossible to open a newspaper (36)\_\_\_\_\_ reading about the damage we are doing to the environment. The earth is being (37)\_\_\_\_\_ and the future looks bad. What can each of us do?

We cannot clean (38)\_\_\_\_\_ our polluted rivers and seas overnight. Nor can we stop the (39)\_\_\_\_\_ of plants and animals. But we can stop adding to the problem (40)\_\_\_\_\_ scientists search for answers.

It (41)\_\_\_\_\_ not easy to change your lifestyle completely, but some steps are easy to take: cut down the amount of driving you do, use as little plastic as possible, or save (42)\_\_\_\_\_. We must all make a personal decision to work for the future of our planet if we want to ensure a (43)\_\_\_\_\_ world for our grandchildren.

- |               |               |              |                  |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|
| 36. a. and    | b. but        | c. without   | d. with          |
| 37. a. warned | b. threatened | c. noticed   | d. informed      |
| 38. a. on     | b. out        | c. up        | d. in            |
| 39. a. appear | b. appearance | c. disappear | d. disappearance |
| 40. a. while  | b. during     | c. since     | d. within        |
| 41. a. should | b. may        | c. must      | d. need          |
| 42. a. money  | b. life       | c. energy    | d. health        |
| 43. a. better | b. best       | c. worse     | d. worst         |

**(44-48). Read the passage and then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

People often ask which is the most difficult language to learn, and it is not easy to answer because there are many factors to take into consideration. Firstly, in a first language the differences are unimportant as people learn their mother tongue naturally, so the question of how hard a language is to learn is only relevant when learning a second language.

A native speaker of Spanish, for example, will find Portuguese much easier to learn than a native speaker of Chinese, because Portuguese is very similar to Spanish, while Chinese is very different, so first language can affect learning a second language. Many people answer that Chinese is the hardest language to learn, possibly influenced by the thought of learning the Chinese writing system, and the pronunciation of Chinese does appear to be very difficult for many foreign learners. However, for Japanese speakers, who already use Chinese characters in their own language, learning writing will be less difficult than for speakers of languages using the Roman alphabet.

44. The question of how hard a language is to learn is relevant to both first and second language acquisition.
45. First language can have an effect on learning a second language.
46. Portuguese is definitely easier than Chinese.
47. A Japanese speaker may well find the Chinese writing system easier than a speaker of a European language.

**(48-50). Choose the correct sentence (a, b, c or d) that has the same meaning to the given one.**

48. Nam is better at English than Linh.
  - a. Nam isn't as good at English as Linh.
  - b. Linh isn't so good at English as Nam.
  - c. Nam is worse at English than Linh.
  - d. Linh isn't as bad at English as Nam.
49. Unless you work much harder, you'll never pass the exam.
  - a. If you work much harder, you won't pass the exam.
  - b. You'll fail the exam if you work hard.
  - c. If you don't work much harder, you'll fail the exam.
  - d. You'll never pass the exam if you work much harder.
50. 'Would you like a cup of coffee?' Jane said to Mark.
  - a. Jane offered Mark a cup of coffee.
  - b. Jane requested Mark to make her a cup of coffee.
  - c. Jane asked if Mark liked drinking coffee.
  - d. Jane suggested Mark should drink a cup of coffee.

**(51-55). Rewrite the sentences so that they are nearest in the meaning to the sentence printed before them.**

51. Without air, there would be no life on this planet.

If \_\_\_\_\_

52. I've never read such an interesting book before.

It's \_\_\_\_\_

53. People say that this castle was built in the 19 century.

This castle \_\_\_\_\_

54. Despite the very bad traffic, we arrived on time.

Although \_\_\_\_\_

55. Just when he arrived at the station, the train was starting to move.

Hardly \_\_\_\_\_

### TEST 3

**(1-5). Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                     |                     |                    |                       |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>said</u>   | b. <u>made</u>      | c. <u>played</u>   | d. <u>afraid</u>      |
| 2. a. <u>nation</u> | b. <u>pollution</u> | c. <u>question</u> | d. <u>information</u> |
| 3. a. <u>good</u>   | b. <u>book</u>      | c. <u>foot</u>     | d. <u>school</u>      |

4. a. glasses                      b. clothes                      c. garages                      d. boxes  
 5. a. washed                      b. advised                      c. promised                      d. talked

**(6-10). Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others.**

6. a. honesty                      b. valuable                      c. destroy                      d. engine  
 7. a. entertain                      b. endanger                      c. engage                      d. encourage  
 8. a. engineering                      b. popularity                      c. information                      d. experience  
 9. a. television                      b. technology                      c. newspaper                      d. language  
 10. a. religious                      b. compulsory                      c. convenient                      d. comfortable

**(11-25). Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space.**

11. This computer isn't capable \_\_\_\_\_ running this software.  
 a. in                      b. on                      c. of                      d. at  
 12. Have you had much experience \_\_\_\_\_ computers?  
 a. on                      b. at                      c. for                      d. with  
 13. The New Year is celebrated \_\_\_\_\_ midnight \_\_\_\_\_ January 1.  
 a. in/ on                      b. at/ on                      c. at/ in                      d. in/ in  
 14. Look at that sign. It says, "Keep \_\_\_\_\_. No trespassing."  
 a. on                      b. off                      c. out                      d. away  
 15. The town is famous \_\_\_\_\_ its historical homes.  
 a. for                      b. about                      c. with                      d. by  
 16. He was at disadvantage \_\_\_\_\_ the poor education he received.  
 a. despite                      b. instead of                      c. because of                      d. because  
 17. Nancy, \_\_\_\_\_ to go to Spain, has been studying Spanish for five years.  
 a. she wants                      b. who she wants                      c. that wants                      d. who wants  
 18. Let's go out and enjoy sunshine, \_\_\_\_\_? - That's a good idea.  
 a. will you                      b. don't you                      c. won't we                      d. shall we  
 19. Nothing in the world is \_\_\_\_\_ if you set your mind to do it.  
 a. impossible                      b. wonderful                      c. interesting                      d. necessary  
 20. \_\_\_\_\_ I get angry and upset, I try to take ten deep breaths.  
 a. Until                      b. Whenever                      c. Whereas                      d. For  
 21. I have seventeen students, most of \_\_\_\_\_ speak English very well.  
 a. whom                      b. those                      c. who                      d. them  
 22. The weather seems very dry here. Seldom \_\_\_\_\_ in this area.  
 a. it rains                      b. does it rain                      c. rains it                      d. it does rain  
 23. Tom has gone to the match, and \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. Nick has neither                      b. Nick has so  
 c. so has Nick                      d. neither has Nick  
 24. Ho Chi Minh City is the largest city in Vietnam; \_\_\_\_\_, it is not the capital of Vietnam.  
 a. but                      b. however                      c. so                      d. therefore  
 25. 'I'm taking my end-of-term exam next week.' '\_\_\_\_\_!'  
 a. Congratulations                      b. Cheers  
 c. Well done                      d. Good luck

**(26-30). Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

26. A bolt of lightning travels twenty thousands miles in one second.

A

B

C

D

27. Too many mathematics is usually taught in school.

A

B

C

D

28. Since it was first invented in 1879, the light bulb became necessary in

A

B

C

American households.

D

29. Jake suggested that we take his car or walking to the studio.

A

B

C

D

30. Tomorrow we are going to the store to buy some new furnitures.

A

B

C

D

**(31-36). Supply the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.**

31. I'm used to \_\_\_\_\_ (drive) in heavy traffic every day.

32. By the time we get the party, all the guests \_\_\_\_\_ (go) home.

33. She dislikes \_\_\_\_\_ (ask) to do something by others.

34. Don't come and see me today - I'd rather you \_\_\_\_\_ (come) tomorrow.

35. She couldn't help \_\_\_\_\_ (laugh) when she heard his story.

36. When we came this morning, the office \_\_\_\_\_ (clean).

**(37-42). Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence.**

37. His mistake was due to youth and \_\_\_\_\_. (experience)

38. The shoes were nice, but they were \_\_\_\_\_. (comfort)

39. I'm \_\_\_\_\_ sorry, madam, but we don't have those shoes in your size. (terrible)

40. With all the modern facilities, doing housework is still very time-\_\_\_\_\_. (consume)

41. My opinion is that ghosts are \_\_\_\_\_. There are no ghosts in this world. (exist)

42. The teacher won the \_\_\_\_\_ of all the students in his class. (admire)

**(43-50). Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Computers have had an enormous (43)\_\_\_\_\_ on our lives nowadays. We do shopping, work, or visit places of scenic beauty with the help of computers. We pay bills (44)\_\_\_\_\_ by computers. We read newspapers and magazines which have been produced on computers. We receive letters from and send letters to almost every part of the world with the help of computers. And we can (45)\_\_\_\_\_ learn foreign languages on computers.

What makes computer a miraculous device? Each time you (46)\_\_\_\_\_ it on, with appropriate hardware and software, it is capable (47)\_\_\_\_\_ doing almost anything you ask. It is a calculating machine which speeds up calculations: it can add, subtract, multiply, and divide with lightning speed and perfect (48)\_\_\_\_\_.

It is a personal communicator which helps you to (49)\_\_\_\_\_ with other computers and with people around the world. And (50)\_\_\_\_\_ you like entertainment, you can relax with computer games or computer CD music.

- |                 |              |               |                 |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 43. a. growth   | b. impact    | c. change     | d. force        |
| 44. a. prepare  | b. preparing | c. prepared   | d. are prepared |
| 45. a. only     | b. ever      | c. even       | d. just         |
| 46. a. put      | b. let       | c. take       | d. turn         |
| 47. a. in       | b. of        | c. at         | d. for          |
| 48. a. accuracy | b. accurate  | c. accurately | d. accurating   |
| 49. a. contact  | b. converse  | c. interact   | d. interfere    |
| 50. a. when     | b. though    | c. since      | d. if           |

**(51-55). Read the passage and then choose the correct answer.**

The Nobel prizes, awarded annually for distinguished work in chemistry, physics, physiology or medicine, literature, and international peace, were made available by a fund bequeathed for that purpose by Swedish philanthropist, Alfred Bernard Nobel. The prizes, awarded since 1901, are administered by the Nobel Foundation in Stockholm. In 1969, a prize for economics endowed by the Central bank of Sweden was added. Candidates for the prizes must be nominated in writing by a qualified authority in the field of competition. Candidate are judged by Swedish and Norwegian academies and institutes on the basis of their contribution to mankind. The awards are usually presented in Stockholm on December 10, with the King of Sweden officiating, an appropriate tribute to Alfred Nobel, on the anniversary of his death. Each prize includes a gold medal, a diploma, and a cash award of about one million dollars.

51. What does this passage mainly discuss?
- a. Alfred Bernard Nobel                      b. The Nobel Prizes  
c. Great contributions to mankind      d. Swedish philanthropy
52. How often are the Nobel prizes awarded?
- a. Five times a year                      b. Once a year  
c. Twice a year                      d. Once every two years
53. A Nobel prize would not be given to \_\_\_\_.
- a. an author who wrote a novel  
b. a doctor who discovered a vaccine  
c. a composer who wrote a symphony  
d. a diplomat who negotiated a peace settlement.
54. Why were the prizes named for Alfred Bernard Nobel?
- a. He left money in his will to establish a fund for the prizes.  
b. He won the first Nobel prize for his work in philanthropy.  
c. He is now living in Sweden.  
d. He serves as chairman of the committee to choose the recipients of the prizes.

55. Why are the awards presented on December 10?
- Because it is a tribute to the King of Sweden.
  - Because Alfred Bernard Nobel died on that day.
  - Because that date was established in Alfred Nobel's will.
  - Because the Central Bank of Sweden administers the trust.

**(56-60). Write complete sentences using the suggested words.**

56. What/ you/ do/ if/ meet/ alien/ outer space?  
 57. Mars/ be/ 140 million miles/ know/ red planet.  
 58. I/ not see/ Jane/ since/ we/ leave/ high school.  
 59. Mother's Day/ celebrate/ the second Sunday/ May.  
 60. you/ know/ how much/ time/ he/ spend/ surf/ web/ a day?

**(61-70). Rewrite the sentences so that they are nearest in the meaning to the sentence printed before them.**

61. The furniture was so expensive that I didn't buy it.  
 The furniture was too \_\_\_\_\_.
62. 'You damaged my bicycle, John!' said Margaret.  
 Margaret accused \_\_\_\_\_.
63. A plumber checked the pipes for Mr. Ha.  
 Mr. Ha had \_\_\_\_\_.
64. Peter is the tallest boy in his class.  
 No one \_\_\_\_\_.
65. I didn't have my mobile yesterday, so I couldn't contact you.  
 If \_\_\_\_\_.
66. He spent all his money. He even borrowed some from me.  
 Not only \_\_\_\_\_.
67. I'm interested in playing sports.  
 I find \_\_\_\_\_.
68. His tiredness after the long drive did not prevent him from finishing his work.  
 Although \_\_\_\_\_.
69. Mr Phong hasn't come yet. He is supposed to be at the meeting.  
 Mr Phong, \_\_\_\_\_.
70. It was such lovely weather that we decided to spend the day on the beach.  
 The weather \_\_\_\_\_.

**TEST 4**

**(1-5). Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                         |                     |                     |                      |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>space</u>      | b. <u>plan</u> et   | c. volc <u>an</u> o | d. st <u>a</u> te    |
| 2. a. weat <u>h</u> er  | b. brea <u>th</u> e | c. healt <u>h</u> y | d. alt <u>h</u> ough |
| 3. a. trave <u>l</u> ed | b. wrapp <u>e</u> d | c. lik <u>e</u> d   | d. fax <u>e</u> d    |

4. a. fear                      b. hear                      c. near                      d. bear  
 5. a. example                  b. exist                      c. excite                      d. exhaust

**(6-10). Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others.**

6. a. writer                      b. teacher                      c. customer                      d. designer  
 7. a. equality                      b. difficulty                      c. discovery                      d. simplicity  
 8. a. dynamite                      b. earthquake                      c. environment                      d. festival  
 9. a. fashionable                      b. possibility                      c. Vietnamese                      d. electrician  
 10. a. computer                      b. memory                      c. serious                      d. special

**(11-40). Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.**

11. Can you turn the volume \_\_\_\_\_ a little? I can't hear it very clearly.  
 a. on                      b. off                      c. up                      d. down  
 12. My little sister is very good \_\_\_\_\_ drawing.  
 a. in                      b. at                      c. of                      d. on  
 13. Would you like to come \_\_\_\_\_ us to the movie?  
 a. in on                      b. out of                      c. over to                      d. along with  
 14. Careless driving also accounts \_\_\_\_\_ the increasing number of traffic accidents.  
 a. for                      b. on                      c. with                      d. into  
 15. Let's concentrate \_\_\_\_\_ solving this problem.  
 a. in                      b. on                      c. for                      d. at  
 16. The United States became independent \_\_\_\_\_ England in 1776.  
 a. on                      b. with                      c. of                      d. to  
 17. John F. Kennedy was the first President of the United States to be born \_\_\_\_\_ the twentieth century.  
 a. on                      b. at                      c. in                      d. since  
 18. Never \_\_\_\_\_ till tomorrow what you can do today.  
 a. put off                      b. take over                      c. turn out                      d. get away  
 19. Thanks \_\_\_\_\_ the financial aid he received, he was able to attend the university.  
 a. for                      b. to                      c. about                      d. of  
 20. I don't think Tom has passed his math exam, \_\_\_\_\_?  
 a. don't I                      b. do I                      c. hasn't he                      d. has he  
 21. I hope the weather improves. \_\_\_\_\_ we'll have to cancel the picnic.  
 a. However                      b. Although                      c. Therefore                      d. Otherwise  
 22. The car would have survived the tornado if it \_\_\_\_\_ on the other side of the road.  
 a. parked                      b. had parked                      c. were parked                      d. had been parked  
 23. I can remember \_\_\_\_\_ the letter. I posted it on Friday morning.  
 a. post                      b. posting                      c. to post                      d. have posted  
 24. Could you please turn off the stove? The potatoes \_\_\_\_\_ for at least thirty minutes.  
 a. are boiling                      b. were boiling  
 c. have been boiling                      d. have been boiled

25. \_\_\_\_\_ employee has their own key to the building.  
 a. Each of                      b. All                      c. None of                      d. Every
26. She is one of the few people \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. I look up to                      b. to who I look up  
 c. whom I look up                      d. I look up to her
27. Not only \_\_\_\_\_, but he also plays the piano and writes his own songs.  
 a. does Billy Joel sing                      b. Billy Joel sings  
 c. if Billy Joel sings                      d. what Billy Joel sings
28. The younger you are, \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. you learn more quickly                      b. the quickest you learn  
 c. the more quickly you learn                      d. the more quicker you learn
29. Wild animals are \_\_\_\_\_ almost everywhere.  
 a. serious threatened                      b. seriously threatened  
 c. threatening seriously                      d. serious threatening
30. Many British wild animals are now under the \_\_\_\_\_ of the Wildlife and Countryside Act.  
 a. protection                      b. impression                      c. treatment                      d. control
31. Don't talk so loudly, Jack. No one \_\_\_\_\_ noise in the reading room.  
 a. is allowed making                      b. allowed making  
 c. is allowed to make                      d. allows to make
32. 'Thanks for all your help.' '\_\_\_\_\_'  
 a. I'd love to do that.                      b. OK. Why not?  
 c. That's right.                      d. Don't mention it.
33. This story you wrote is really good. Would you mind if I \_\_\_\_\_ it to my English teacher?  
 a. show                      b. showed                      c. showing                      d. will show
34. I need some help with this table. \_\_\_\_\_ you lift the other end, please?  
 a. May                      b. Should                      c. Could                      d. Shall
35. The children enjoyed \_\_\_\_\_ to the countryside on weekends.  
 a. to take                      b. taking                      c. to taking                      d. being taken
36. This room is too dark. We need to have it \_\_\_\_\_ a lighter shade.  
 a. paint                      b. painting                      c. painted                      d. to be painted
37. My parents wouldn't \_\_\_\_\_ me stay up late when I was a child.  
 a. allow                      b. make                      c. insist                      d. let
38. 'Would you mind if I looked at your paper?' '\_\_\_\_\_'  
 a. I'm afraid you can't                      b. No, of course not  
 c. Yes, please do                      d. You're welcome
39. I will be there as soon as I \_\_\_\_\_ my work.  
 a. finished                      b. have finished  
 c. will finish                      d. will have finished
40. I told you \_\_\_\_\_ off the computer, didn't I?  
 a. don't switch                      b. not switch                      c. not to switch                      d. to not switch

**(41-50). Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

41. The earth has been formed about 4,500 million years ago.  
A B C D
42. When her dog died, she cried very hardly for half an hour.  
A B C D
43. Our father likes listening to country music, and we do so.  
A B C D
44. We just arrived at Hue at 2 pm and took a taxi to our uncle's.  
A B C D
45. The paint bright yellow that she chose for her bedroom creates a cheery atmosphere.  
A B C D
46. There is fewer oxygen available in the atmosphere of Jupiter than there is on earth.  
A B C D
47. Did he used to live with them until he moved down to London?  
A B C D
48. If Claire will continue to work hard, she should pass the exams easily.  
A B C D
49. I turned the computer off by mistake and lose all my work.  
A B C D
50. Anybody who want to join us at the dance should let us know.  
A B C D

**(51- 60). Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Every day, the average person (51)\_\_\_\_\_ about 20,000 liters of air. Every time we breathe, we (52)\_\_\_\_\_ inhaling dangerous chemicals that have found their way into the air.

Air pollution includes all contaminants (53)\_\_\_\_\_ in the atmosphere. These dangerous substances can be (54)\_\_\_\_\_ in the form of gases or particles. Air pollution can be found both outdoors and indoors. (55)\_\_\_\_\_ can be trapped inside buildings, causing indoor pollution that lasts (56)\_\_\_\_\_ a long time.

The (57)\_\_\_\_\_ of air pollution are both natural and human-based. As one might expect, humans have been producing increasing (58)\_\_\_\_\_ of pollution as time has progressed, and they now (59)\_\_\_\_\_ for the majority of pollutants released (60)\_\_\_\_\_ the air.

- |                 |                |                |                |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 51. a. inhales  | b. is inhaling | c. has inhaled | d. will inhale |
| 52. a. happen   | b. seem        | c. risk        | d. appear      |
| 53. a. found    | b. founded     | c. be found    | d. will find   |
| 54. a. both     | b. neither     | c. either      | d. also        |
| 55. a. Polluted | b. Polluting   | c. Pollutants  | d. Pollution   |
| 56. a. in       | b. to          | c. from        | d. for         |

- |                  |            |            |            |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 57. a. processes | b. sources | c. results | d. aspects |
| 58. a. ways      | b. numbers | c. amounts | d. sums    |
| 59. a. account   | b. respond | c. blame   | d. inform  |
| 60. a. from      | b. in      | c. to      | d. into    |

**(61-65). Read the passage and then decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

In an experiment in Canada, ten-year-old children were put in classes of four sizes: 16, 23, 30 and 37 children in each class. Their teachers said that the smaller classes would result in more individual attention and better marks. However, when the children were tested, those in smaller classes didn't get higher marks than the others, except in mathematics. Moreover, pupils in the larger classes said that they liked school just as much.

Perhaps the most surprising result was the difference between what the teachers expected and the actual results obtained. More than 90% of the teachers expected the smaller classes to do well.

61. The experiment was carried out in an elementary school.
62. According to the teachers, students in a small-size class will receive more individual attention and will get better results.
63. The result of the experiment showed that children in the smaller classes got higher marks than those in the larger classes.
64. Children in the smaller classes enjoyed attending school more than those in the larger classes.
65. Most teachers expected the smaller classes to do well.

**(66-70). Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence.**

66. They \_\_\_\_\_ at least once every two weeks. (correspondence)
67. There was a conference to promote international \_\_\_\_\_. (friend)
68. Thanks to \_\_\_\_\_ conservationists, many kinds of plants and animals are protected. (enthusiasm)
69. Do not use time and money \_\_\_\_\_. (care)
70. What can be done to minimize the damage of the \_\_\_\_\_ flood? (destroy)

**(71-80). Rewrite the sentences so that they are nearest in the meaning to the sentence printed before them.**

71. You should take a map because you might get lost in those mountains.  
In case \_\_\_\_\_.
72. She's very pleased to going away on holiday soon.  
She's looking \_\_\_\_\_.
73. 'Let's go for a walk in the park,' said Andrew.  
Andrew suggested that \_\_\_\_\_.
74. I'm afraid I haven't got time to listen to you.  
If only \_\_\_\_\_.
75. I prefer going out for a meal to staying at home.  
I'd rather \_\_\_\_\_.

76. It is believed that the man escaped in a stolen car.

The man is \_\_\_\_\_.

77. Our French exam was much easier than our German one.

Our German exam was \_\_\_\_\_.

78. Mrs Scott is proud of her cooking.

Mrs Scott prides \_\_\_\_\_.

79. But for his help we wouldn't have finished the project on time.

If it \_\_\_\_\_.

80. It was an impressive building but it wasn't to my taste.

Impressive \_\_\_\_\_.

## TEST 5

(1-5). Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- |                        |                     |                    |                    |
|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a. <u>show</u>      | b. crowd            | c. <u>snow</u>     | d. <u>know</u>     |
| 2. a. <u>suitable</u>  | b. <u>biscuit</u>   | c. <u>building</u> | d. <u>guilty</u>   |
| 3. a. <u>champagne</u> | b. <u>christian</u> | c. <u>children</u> | d. <u>chicken</u>  |
| 4. a. <u>hour</u>      | b. <u>honest</u>    | c. <u>heart</u>    | d. <u>honor</u>    |
| 5. a. <u>accuracy</u>  | b. <u>grocery</u>   | c. <u>widely</u>   | d. <u>multiply</u> |

(6-10). Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others.

- |                   |                |               |                |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 6. a. complete    | b. complain    | c. company    | d. computer    |
| 7. a. economic    | b. electric    | c. engineer   | d. entertain   |
| 8. a. technology  | b. opportunity | c. curiosity  | d. information |
| 9. a. atmosphere  | b. temperature | c. literature | d. discovery   |
| 10. a. individual | b. significant | c. compulsory | d. reality     |

(11-35). Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.

11. I'm afraid I have to leave \_\_\_\_\_ a few days' time.  
a. in                      b. on                      c. at                      d. after
12. Many old people need someone to look \_\_\_\_\_ them.  
a. on                      b. after                      c. at                      d. over
13. He usually \_\_\_\_\_ to see me at least once a week.  
a. turns over              b. brings on              c. calls out              d. drops in
14. Smoking has destructive effect \_\_\_\_\_ your health.  
a. for                      b. in                      c. on                      d. to
15. We usually go to pagodas \_\_\_\_\_ New Year's Eve.  
a. on                      b. in                      c. at                      d. for
16. Were you surprised \_\_\_\_\_ the grade you received?  
a. on                      b. at                      c. in                      d. with
17. My car \_\_\_\_\_ at the crossroads and I couldn't start it again.  
a. turned out              b. slowed down              c. broke down              d. drove off

18. I'm sorry; I wasn't paying close attention \_\_\_\_\_ what you said.  
a. in                      b. on                      c. at                      d. to
19. It's high time Jack \_\_\_\_\_ some work for his examination.  
a. does                      b. has to do                      c. doing                      d. did
20. Two people \_\_\_\_\_ in an explosion early this morning.  
a. were reported to injure                      b. reported to be injured  
c. were reported being injured                      d. were reported to be injured
21. He never remembered \_\_\_\_\_ the door when he went out.  
a. to lock                      b. locking                      c. for locking                      d. lock
22. When Jim arrives at the airport tomorrow, his friends \_\_\_\_\_ for him.  
a. wait                      b. are waiting  
c. will have waited                      d. will be waiting
23. We \_\_\_\_\_ the game if we'd had a few more minutes.  
a. won                      b. had won                      c. could win                      d. could have won
24. He \_\_\_\_\_ for the national team in 65 matches so far.  
a. played                      b. is playing                      c. has played                      d. was playing
25. The boss made us \_\_\_\_\_ for a meeting after work.  
a. to stay                      b. stay                      c. staying                      d. to staying
26. A tornado touched down today in Kansas, \_\_\_\_\_ destruction to cornfields and telephone lines.  
a. caused                      b. causing                      c. that cause                      d. it caused
27. It was so hot that I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ to the beach.  
a. have gone                      b. went                      c. had gone                      d. will have gone
28. Some scientists say it is essential that mankind \_\_\_\_\_ the amount of air pollution in big cities.  
a. reduced                      b. reduce                      c. be reduced                      d. will reduce
29. 'I don't like this tossed salad very well.' '\_\_\_\_\_.'  
a. So do I                      b. I do either  
c. Neither don't I                      d. Nor do I
30. She has a house that is twice \_\_\_\_\_ mine.  
a. large as                      b. as larger as  
c. as large as                      d. more large than
31. One of the solutions \_\_\_\_\_ by environmentalists is to ban vehicles from city center.  
a. are suggested                      b. is suggested                      c. suggested                      d. suggesting
32. If I had \_\_\_\_\_, I'd visit the United States, stopping at all the small interesting places.  
a. a long enough holiday                      b. an enough long holiday  
c. a holiday enough long                      d. a long holiday enough
33. 'Let's play some music.' '\_\_\_\_\_.'  
a. Good idea                      b. Forget it                      c. Oh, thanks                      d. No problem
34. He hurried \_\_\_\_\_ he wouldn't be late for class.  
a. since                      b. if                      c. unless                      d. so that

35. \_\_\_\_\_ weather is unusual in autumn, so we have to stay at home.  
 a. What bad      b. Such bad      c. How good      d. So good

**(36-40). Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting.**

36. We have such many things to do that we have no time to go out.  
 A                                      B                                      C                                      D

37. There's no point to talk to such a conservative-minded person.  
 A                                      B                                      C                                      D

38. Film can only be developed in a room that is totally darkness.  
 A                                      B                                      C                                      D

39. My friend George, that arrived late, was not permitted to enter the class.  
 A                                      B                                      C                                      D

40. I do not know where could he have gone so early in the morning.  
 A                                      B                                      C                                      D

**(41- 55). Choose the word or phrase (a, b, c, or d) that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

English has for more than a century and a half been (41)\_\_\_\_\_ a world language. The number of people who speak it as their mother (42)\_\_\_\_\_ has been estimated at (43)\_\_\_\_\_ three hundred million and four hundred million. It is (44)\_\_\_\_\_ as an official language in countries (45)\_\_\_\_\_ 1.5 billion people live. In China, the importance (46)\_\_\_\_\_ to learning English is such that a televised teaching course drew (47)\_\_\_\_\_ of up to 100 million. But this spread of English (48)\_\_\_\_\_ the world is relatively recent. In the late sixteenth century English was (49)\_\_\_\_\_ by just under five million people. The (50)\_\_\_\_\_ of English in North America was the key step in its world-wide expansion. The United States is a huge commercial (51)\_\_\_\_\_ and this has tended to promote the English language in many other (52)\_\_\_\_\_. About eighty percent of the data (53)\_\_\_\_\_ on the world's computer is believed to be (54)\_\_\_\_\_ English and nowadays (55)\_\_\_\_\_ knowledge of English can be a problem in business.

- |                   |               |              |               |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 41. a. known      | b. said       | c. told      | d. called     |
| 42. a. land       | b. earth      | c. tongue    | d. nature     |
| 43. a. between    | b. about      | c. over      | d. from       |
| 44. a. required   | b. recognized | c. concerned | d. described  |
| 45. a. which      | b. whose      | c. where     | d. what       |
| 46. a. attended   | b. translated | c. decided   | d. attached   |
| 47. a. attenders  | b. speakers   | c. learners  | d. audiences  |
| 48. a. throughout | b. around     | c. over      | d. across     |
| 49. a. studied    | b. spoken     | c. made      | d. developed  |
| 50. a. coming     | b. landing    | c. arrival   | d. discovery  |
| 51. a. business   | b. market     | c. basis     | d. station    |
| 52. a. nations    | b. languages  | c. states    | d. continents |
| 53. a. contained  | b. set        | c. entered   | d. stored     |

54. a. on                      b. in                      c. by                      d. for  
 55. a. incapable              b. inaccurate              c. insufficient              d. inexperienced

**(56-60). Read the passage and then choose the correct answer.**

The invention of the electric telegraph gave birth to the communications industry. Although Samuel B. Morse succeeded in making the invention useful in 1837, it was not until 1843 that the first telegraph line of consequence was constructed. By 1860 more than 50,000 miles of lines connected people east of the Rockies. The following year, San Francisco was added to the network.

The national telegraph network fortified the ties between East and West and contributed to the rapid expansion of the railroads by providing an efficient means to monitor schedules and routes. Furthermore, the extension of the telegraph, combined with the invention of the steam-driven rotary printing press by Richard M. Hoe in 1846, revolutionized the world of journalism. Where the business of news ***gathering*** had been dependent upon the mail and on hand-operated presses, the telegraph expanded the amount of information a newspaper could supply and allowed for more timely reporting. The establishment of the Associated Press as a central wire service in 1846 marked the advent of a new era in journalism.

56. The main topic of the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. the history of journalism.  
 b. the origin of the national telegraph  
 c. how the telegraph network contributed to the expansion of railroads.  
 d. the contributions and development of the telegraph network.
57. The word 'gathering' in line 12 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. people                      b. information              c. objects                      d. substances
58. The author's main purpose in this passage is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. compare the invention of the telegraph with the invention of the steam-driven rotary press.  
 b. propose new ways to develop the communications industry.  
 c. show how the electric telegraph affected the communications industry.  
 d. criticize Samuel B. Morse.
59. This passage would mostly likely be found in a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. U.S history book                      b. book on trains  
 c. science textbook                      d. computer magazine
60. It can be inferred from the passage that \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. Samuel Morse did not make a significant contribution to the communications industry.  
 b. Morse's invention did not immediately achieve its full potential.  
 c. the extension of the telegraph was more important than its invention.  
 d. journalists have the Associated Press to thank for the birth of the communications industry.

**(61-70). Fill in each blank with ONE appropriate word to make a meaningful passage.**

During the teenage years, many young people can at (61)\_\_\_\_\_ be difficult to talk to. They often seem to dislike (62)\_\_\_\_\_ questioned. They may seem unwilling to talk about their work at school. This is a normal development at this (63)\_\_\_\_\_. Though it can be very hard for parents to (64)\_\_\_\_\_, it is part of becoming independent of teenagers trying to be adult while they are still growing (65)\_\_\_\_\_. Young people are usually unwilling to talk if they believe that questions are trying to check up on them.

Parents should do their (66)\_\_\_\_\_ to talk to their son and daughter about school, work and future plans (67)\_\_\_\_\_ should not push them to talk if they don't (68)\_\_\_\_\_ to. Parents should also watch for danger signs. Some young people in trying to be (69)\_\_\_\_\_ may experience with sex, drugs, alcohol or smoking. Parents need to watch for any signs of unusual behavior which may be connected (70)\_\_\_\_\_ these and help if necessary.

**(71-75). Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence.**

71. They are meeting to find ways to protect the forests from \_\_\_\_\_ (forest)
72. The \_\_\_\_\_ of computers is one of the recent \_\_\_\_\_ in our time. (invent - achieve)
73. The \_\_\_\_\_ to the problem will be difficult to find. (solve)
74. The news has caused \_\_\_\_\_ among scientists. (excite)
75. Thanks a lot for your \_\_\_\_\_ help. (value)

**(76-80). Choose the correct sentence (a, b, c, or d) that has the same meaning to the given one.**

76. Mr Thomson is by far the richest man I know.
  - a. He is the richest man in my country.
  - b. He is one of many very rich men I know.
  - c. He is richer than all his friends.
  - d. He is much richer than anyone else I know.
77. The woman was too weak to lift the basket.
  - a. Although the woman was very weak, she could lift the basket.
  - b. The woman shouldn't have lifted the basket because she was so weak.
  - c. The woman was so weak that she couldn't lift the basket.
  - d. The woman lifted the basket, so she wasn't very weak.
78. He used to write home once a week.
  - a. He enjoys writing home every week.
  - b. He doesn't now write home once a week.
  - c. He writes home every week now.
  - d. He was forced to write home every week.

79. He won't find a seat unless he's got a ticket.  
 a. He has got a ticket and so will find a seat.  
 b. He can't find a seat although he has a ticket.  
 c. He will be able to get a ticket if he finds a seat.  
 d. He will only get a seat if he has a ticket.
80. I didn't have an umbrella, so I got wet.  
 a. If I had had an umbrella, I wouldn't have got wet.  
 b. If I had had an umbrella, I wouldn't get wet.  
 c. If I had had an umbrella, I would get wet.  
 d. If I had had an umbrella, I would have got wet.

**(81-85). Write complete sentences using the suggested word.**

81. You/ not pass/ coming exam/ unless/ work/ hard.

---

82. James Watt/ Scottish scientist/ invent/ steam engine.

---

83. I/ very interested/ his articles/ global warming/ the Times.

---

84. Although/ weather bureau/ predict/ there/ be/ heavy rain/ it/ sunny/  
 this morning.

---

85. Watch/ television/ may discourage/ people/ take exercise/ play sports.

---

**(86-90). Rewrite the sentences so that they are nearest in the meaning to the sentence printed before them.**

86. I regretted not telling him what happened last night.

I wish \_\_\_\_\_

---

87. 'I'm sorry I couldn't come to your party last Sunday' said Mary to John.

Mary apologized \_\_\_\_\_

---

88. I have forgotten that director's name, but he is very famous.

That director, \_\_\_\_\_

---

89. They surrendered only when there was no hope of victory.

Only when \_\_\_\_\_

---

90. It was wrong of you to let your little brother go out alone at night.

You should \_\_\_\_\_

---

# PHẦN IV. MỘT SỐ ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10

- oOo -

## ĐỀ 1

KỲ THI TUYỂN SINH LỚP 10 TRUNG HỌC PHỔ THÔNG

NĂM HỌC 2006 - 2007

Môn thi: TIẾNG ANH

Khóa ngày 09/06/2006

(Thời gian làm bài: 60 phút (không kể thời gian giao đề))

**(1-3). Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others:**

- |                      |                  |                   |                  |
|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. <u>seat</u>    | B. <u>head</u>   | C. <u>meat</u>    | D. <u>feed</u>   |
| 2. A. <u>watches</u> | B. <u>washes</u> | C. <u>clauses</u> | D. <u>likes</u>  |
| 3. A. <u>pleased</u> | B. <u>smoked</u> | C. <u>stopped</u> | D. <u>missed</u> |

**(4-5). Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others:**

- |                  |              |             |                |
|------------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|
| 4. A. earthquake | B. energy    | C. although | D. forward     |
| 5. A. sometimes  | B. reduction | C. student  | D. interesting |

**(6-22). Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in each sentence:**

6. The final examination will be held \_\_\_\_\_ June 12th, 2006.  
A. in                      B. on                      C. at                      D. to
7. How many languages are there \_\_\_\_\_ the world?  
A. in                      B. on                      C. over                      D. through
8. Egypt is famous \_\_\_\_\_ ancient pyramids.  
A. on                      B. to                      C. from                      D. for
9. The boys looks very proud \_\_\_\_\_ his success at school.  
A. on                      B. of                      C. at                      D. in
10. When the trucks leave the place, the ground is covered \_\_\_\_\_ trash.  
A. in                      B. by                      C. with                      D. of
11. You have read this article on the website, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. don't you              B. aren't you              C. didn't you              D. haven't you
12. All the students are looking forward \_\_\_\_\_ their summer vacation in the countryside.  
A. to spend              B. spend                      C. to spending              D. spending
13. Did your children enjoy \_\_\_\_\_ in the sea?  
A. swimming              B. swim                      C. to swim                      D. swam
14. "When is Mr Ba planning to retire? He \_\_\_\_\_ for the company for thirty years now."  
A. works                      B. is working              C. will work                      D. has been working
15. Flowers should \_\_\_\_\_ in warm places.  
A. be keep                      B. kept                      C. be kept                      D. be keeping

16. They went on working \_\_\_\_\_ it started to rain.  
A. though      B. because      C. but      D. despite
17. Study harder \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. if you will fail the exam  
B. and you would fail the exam  
C. unless you fail the exam  
D. or you will fail the exam
18. The girl wishes she \_\_\_\_\_ in Hue for the festival next week.  
A. had stayed      B. was staying      C. stay      D. could stay
19. Miss Lan stopped \_\_\_\_\_ her letter because she had to leave for the hospital.  
A. to write      B. write      C. writing      D. wrote
20. Do you know the man \_\_\_\_\_ car Jack is driving?  
A. who      B. whom      C. which      D. whose
21. "I suggest going to Vung Tau on the weekend."  
- "\_\_\_\_\_."  
A. That's a fine day      B. That's a good idea  
C. That's a trip      D. That's a reason
22. - "\_\_\_\_\_"  
- "Don't worry. I can fix it."  
A. Are you worried?      B. May I fix your TV?  
C. The TV is out of order again.      D. I want to fix your TV.

**(23-30). Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:**

New Year is one of the most important (23) \_\_\_\_\_ in the United States. On New Year's Eve, most people go to the parties. At twelve o'clock (24) \_\_\_\_\_ night, everyone says "Happy New Year" and they (25) \_\_\_\_\_ their friends and relatives good luck. New Year's Eve is usually a long night to many people. They don't go home until morning. Another holiday, Halloween, is mainly for children. On this holiday children (26) \_\_\_\_\_ as witches, ghosts or others. Most children go from house to house asking for candy or fruit. (27) \_\_\_\_\_ the people at the house do not give (28) \_\_\_\_\_ candy, the children will (29) \_\_\_\_\_ a trick on them. But this (30) \_\_\_\_\_ ever happens. Many people give them candy or fruit.

- |                  |             |             |                 |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 23. A. festivals | B. meetings | C. contests | D. courses      |
| 24. A. on        | B. at       | C. in       | D. for          |
| 25. A. dream     | B. greet    | C. wish     | D. congratulate |
| 26. A. wear      | B. dress    | C. put on   | D. take off     |
| 27. A. Whether   | B. So,      | C. Although | D. If           |
| 28. A. they      | B. them     | C. their    | D. theirs       |
| 29. A. say       | B. tell     | C. play     | D. speak        |
| 30. A. hardly    | B. hard     | C. soon     | D. always       |

**(31-34). Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that needs correcting:**

31. You're tired although you stayed up too late to watch TV last night.

A B C D

32. Tuan sighed sad when he heard that he failed the test.

A B C D

33. Don't speak English with him; he hardly not know any English.

A B C D

34. 90 percent of earthquakes occurs around the Pacific Rim.

A B C D

**(35-38). Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence:**

35. Fuel \_\_\_\_\_ can be cut down by having fewer cars on the roads.  
(consume)

36. Many chemicals have a \_\_\_\_\_ effect on the environment. (disaster)

37. \_\_\_\_\_, the typhoon didn't cause any damage to the village. (lucky)

38. The next stage in the \_\_\_\_\_ of television is interactive TV.  
(develop)

**(39-42). Read the passage and then decide whether the statements that follow are True or False. Write True or False in your answer sheet:**

Daddy,

I am writing this to tell you how much you are missed and loved. I will always remember that day – my wedding day. You were standing there with tears in your eyes while I was walking towards my groom. You gave me a hug, and the feeling that you never wanted to let me go. But at last I had to leave you and start my new life .... a moment in time that lasted forever. I now have children, Dad, but I will always be your little girl! Happy Father's Day.

39. This is a letter written by a daughter to her father.

40. The father in the letter is not loved much.

41. The man did not let his daughter go at last.

42. The writer of this letter hasn't got any children.

**(43-46). Rewrite the sentences so that they are nearest in meaning to the sentence printed before them:**

43. Ba said, "I am going to meet your sister in front of the station, Liz."

Ba told Liz that \_\_\_\_\_

44. The last time she went out with him was two years ago.

She hasn't \_\_\_\_\_

45. She is not on board now, so she can't experience these marvelous things.

If she \_\_\_\_\_

46. The show was interesting to the boys.

The boys felt \_\_\_\_\_

**ĐỀ 2****KỶ THI TUYỂN SINH LỚP 10 TRUNG HỌC PHỔ THÔNG****NĂM HỌC 2007 - 2008****Môn thi: TIẾNG ANH****Khóa ngày 20/06/2007****Thời gian làm bài: 60 phút**

**(1-3). Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others. (0.6 pt)**

- |                      |                       |                     |                     |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>set</u>     | B. <u>head</u>        | C. <u>heat</u>      | D. <u>dead</u>      |
| 2. A. <u>machine</u> | B. <u>inspiration</u> | C. <u>exchange</u>  | D. <u>champagne</u> |
| 3. A. <u>pleased</u> | B. <u>erased</u>      | C. <u>increased</u> | D. <u>amused</u>    |

**(4-22). Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in each sentence. (3.8 pts)**

4. The examination will be held \_\_\_\_\_ June, 2007.  
A. in                      B. on                      C. at                      D. to
5. \_\_\_\_\_ the first and second nights of Passover, Jewish families often enjoy the Seder.  
A. In                      B. On                      C. Over                      D. At
6. Wearing uniforms helps poor students feel equal \_\_\_\_\_ others.  
A. up                      B. on                      C. off                      D. to
7. The boy was greatly proud \_\_\_\_\_ his success at school.  
A. on                      B. of                      C. at                      D. in
8. Cong Vinh seems to be well-qualified \_\_\_\_\_ the latest position.  
A. in                      B. by                      C. for                      D. of
9. He read this article on the website last night, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. doesn't he              B. didn't he              C. did he                      D. hasn't he
10. Are all the students used \_\_\_\_\_ their summer vacation in the countryside?  
A. to spend              B. spend                      C. to spending              D. spending
11. Passover \_\_\_\_\_ in Israel and by all Jewish people.  
A. is hold                      B. is celebrating              C. celebrates                      D. is celebrated
12. "When will Mr Ba retire? He began \_\_\_\_\_ for the company thirty years ago."  
A. to be worked              B. to working              C. will work                      D. to work
13. If Ba were rich, he \_\_\_\_\_ around the world.  
A. should travel              B. travelled                      C. could travel                      D. must travel
14. They are still playing on the field \_\_\_\_\_ it is raining heavily.  
A. though                      B. because                      C. but                      D. despite
15. Study harder \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. if you will pass the exam                      B. and you will pass the exam  
C. unless you pass the exam                      D. or you will pass the exam

16. The girl wishes she \_\_\_\_\_ in Nha Trang for the festival next week.  
 A. will stay      B. could stay      C. is staying      D. can stay
17. On the way to school, Long often stops \_\_\_\_\_ a newspaper.  
 A. to buy      B. buy      C. buying      D. bought
18. The cooker \_\_\_\_\_ is displayed at Nguyen Kim Supermarket looks modern.  
 A. why      B. who      C. which      D. whose
19. - "Let's go to Vung Tau on the weekend."  
 - "\_\_\_\_\_."  
 A. That's a fine day      B. That's a good trip  
 C. Yes, please      D. Yes, let's
20. - "Thank you very much"  
 - \_\_\_\_\_  
 A. Are you worried?      B. You're welcome  
 C. Not all      D. Nothing
21. For most households, lighting \_\_\_\_\_ for 10 percent to 15 percent of the electricity bill.  
 A. accounts      B. applies      C. asks      D. prepares
22. Ho Chi Minh city will \_\_\_\_\_ temperatures between 25°C and 30°C tomorrow.  
 A. experience      B. arrive      C. achieve      D. occur

**(23-30). Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage. (1.6 pts)**

Mr Brown and some \_\_\_\_\_ (23) \_\_\_\_\_ conservationists are on a very dirty beach now. Today they are ready to make the beach a clean and beautiful place again. After listening to Mr. Brown's instructions, they are divided \_\_\_\_\_ (24) \_\_\_\_\_ three groups. Group 1 needs to walk along the shore. Group 2 should check the sand, \_\_\_\_\_ (25) \_\_\_\_\_ group 3 has to check among the rocks. Garbage must be put into plastic bags, and the bags will be \_\_\_\_\_ (26) \_\_\_\_\_ by Mr Jones. He will take the bags to the garbage \_\_\_\_\_ (27) \_\_\_\_\_. Each member is given a map to find the right place. They won't eat the picnic lunch \_\_\_\_\_ (28) \_\_\_\_\_ by Mrs Smith until the whole area is clean \_\_\_\_\_ (29) \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ (30) \_\_\_\_\_ are eager to work hard so as to refresh this \_\_\_\_\_ (30) \_\_\_\_\_ area.

23. A. voluntary      B. volunteers      C. volunteering      D. volunteer  
 24. A. in      B. to      C. into      D. onto  
 25. A. or      B. and      C. because      D. though  
 26. A. selected      B. chosen      C. collected      D. elected  
 27. A. dump      B. yard      C. area      D. place  
 28. A. happened      B. provided      C. achieved      D. shown  
 29. A. Them all      B. They all      C. All them      D. All they  
 30. A. spoiling      B. spoil      C. spoiled      D. spoils

**(31-34). Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that needs correcting.**

**(0.8 pt)**

31. You're tired as you got up too late to watch TV last night.

A B C D

32. The Internet is a very fast and convenient way for us to get a lot of

A B C

informations.

D

33. The bus is such an inexpensive means of transport that people take

A B C

them very often.

D

34. She has been playing as a professional tennis player from 1990s.

A B C D

**(35-38). Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence. (0.8 pt)**

35. The Internet has helped students study more \_\_\_\_\_. (effect)

36. It is \_\_\_\_\_ that our environment is more and more polluted.

(disappoint)

37. We are trying to have a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ world. (pollute)

38. I am thankful to my teacher who always gives me lots of \_\_\_\_\_ to better my knowledge. (courage)

**(39-42). Read the dialogue and then decide whether the statements that follow are True or False. (0.8 pt)**

**Mrs Lan:** *What's the matter, Mrs Linh?*

**Mrs Linh:** *I've just received my latest electricity bill. It's so enormous.*

**Mrs Lan:** *Let me see. It's 350.000 VND. What an enormous bill it is!*

**Mrs Linh:** *I paid 200.000 VND last month. I don't know why it's higher this month.*

**Mrs Lan:** *Which counter is installed in your house?*

**Mrs Linh:** *The usual mechanical counter was replaced with an electronic counter at the beginning of this month. It is said to run more exactly and be more convenient for the power officials to record monthly electricity numbers.*

**Mrs Lan:** *I don't know what happens. The usual mechanical counter is still used in my house. Why don't you complain to the Power Department of Ho Chi Minh City about it?*

**Mrs Linh:** *Thanks for your advice. I am writing a complain letter right now.*

39. The bill Mrs Linh received last month was lower than the latest one.

40. Mrs Linh has spent 550.000 VND on electricity in the last two months.

41. Mrs Lan insisted that the electrical counter is wrong.

42. Electricity numbers are recorded every month.

**(43-46). Rewrite the sentences so that they are nearest in meaning to the sentence printed before them. (1.6 pt)**

43. Ba said: "Why don't we stop eating chicken to avoid being infected with bird flu?"

*Ba suggested that chicken shouldn't \_\_\_\_\_.*

44. The last time she went out with him was 9 months ago.

*It is \_\_\_\_\_.*

45. There was too much snow for us to go out.

*There was such \_\_\_\_\_.*

46. Miss Huang Tram is the best student in this class.

*Nobody \_\_\_\_\_.*

**ĐỀ 3**

**KỲ THI TUYỂN SINH LỚP 10 CHUYÊN THPT**

**NĂM HỌC 2007 - 2008**

**MÔN: TIẾNG ANH (Môn chuyên)**

*Thời gian làm bài: 150 phút, không kể thời gian phát đề*

**A. CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER TO FILL IN THE BLANK:**

- The police stated that the accident \_\_\_\_\_ soon.  
A. will be investigated      B. had investigated  
C. is being investigated      D. would be investigated
- There are chances that Manchester United \_\_\_\_\_ the last match against Juventus.  
A. won      B. will win      C. has won      D. would win
- \_\_\_\_\_ to the national park before, Sue was amazed to see the geyser.  
A. Being not      B. Not having been      C. Have not been      D. Having not been
- Hardly \_\_\_\_\_ the captain of the team when he had to face problems.  
A. had he been appointed      B. did he appoint  
C. was he being appointed      D. was he appointing
- It is 6 years \_\_\_\_\_ we moved to Chicago.  
A. when      B. that      C. since      D. after
- I think he will join us, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. doesn't he      B. won't he      C. will he      D. don't I
- I am sorry. I have forgotten \_\_\_\_\_ a table at the restaurant for you.  
A. reserving      B. to reserve      C. having reserved      D. to be reserved
- \_\_\_\_\_ our children may be, we cannot go picnicking in this weather.  
A. Though excited      B. Excited as  
C. Because of excitement      D. Exciting
- I am leaving the key under the pot in the garden \_\_\_\_\_ you should be home earlier than usual.  
A. because      B. in case      C. so that      D. though
- Be patient \_\_\_\_\_ you won't succeed.  
A. because      B. or      C. unless      D. otherwise

11. Sweating increases \_\_\_\_\_ vigorous exercise or hot weather.  
A. during      B. when      C. at the time      D. for
12. Goddard developed the first rocket to fly faster \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. than sound is      B. as does sound      C. than sound      D. as sound is
13. Herbs \_\_\_\_\_ in soups and sauces.  
A. are used to be      B. are often used      C. often use      D. get used to being
14. Studies indicate \_\_\_\_\_ collecting art today than ever before.  
A. there more people      B. more people that are  
C. that there are more people      D. people there are more
15. Susan couldn't help \_\_\_\_\_ when I told her the joke.  
A. laughing      B. laugh      C. to laugh      D. laughed
16. Your hair needs \_\_\_\_\_. You'd better have it done tomorrow.  
A. cut      B. to cut      C. being cut      D. cutting
17. Regina, \_\_\_\_\_ you have never met before, is a genius at painting.  
A. that      B. whose      C. whom      D. whomever
18. Doctors advise \_\_\_\_\_ too many hours watching television.  
A. not to spend      B. not being spent      C. not spend      D. not spending
19. Quite \_\_\_\_\_ people have complained about his behaviour. \_\_\_\_\_ people have voiced their support for him.  
A. a few/ Many      B. very few/ Some      C. a lot/ Few      D. a few/ Very few
20. \_\_\_\_\_ finds the treasure is entitled to twenty five percent of it.  
A. Who      B. The people who      C. Whoever      D. Man who
21. As soon as you hear the alarm, you all have to leave the building \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. on the verge      B. under law      C. at no time      D. without delay
22. \_\_\_\_\_ have tried their best to protect the environment, but their efforts seem to be nothing compared to what people are doing to harm it.  
A. Poachers      B. Industrialists      C. Conservationists      D. Producers
23. The passage \_\_\_\_\_ that the first settlers were Spanish.  
A. refers      B. instills      C. implies      D. infers
24. There are not many interesting \_\_\_\_\_ of news in the 'Evening'.  
A. parts      B. articles      C. loads      D. items
25. On November 5, a lot of fireworks is \_\_\_\_\_ off in England.  
A. set      B. gone      C. sent      D. burned
26. Can you give me the \_\_\_\_\_ for tomato soup?  
A. formula      B. recipe      C. order      D. method
27. Jane likes watching films, but she is not \_\_\_\_\_ keen on any kind.  
A. specially      B. certainly      C. largely      D. particularly
28. In a report submitted to the government yesterday, scientists \_\_\_\_\_ that the building of the bridge be stopped.  
A. banned      B. complained      C. said      D. recommended
29. Police believe that there is a \_\_\_\_\_ between the two crimes.  
A. chain      B. link      C. connector      D. mixture
30. If you come to the theatre late, you have to wait until the \_\_\_\_\_ to get in.  
A. break      B. interval      C. refreshment      D. half-time

31. From now on you have to \_\_\_\_\_ responsibility for the sales figures.  
A. get                      B. acquire                      C. assume                      D. accept
32. Children have to \_\_\_\_\_ respect to their parents and teachers.  
A. show                      B. take                      C. feel                      D. express
33. \_\_\_\_\_, the reports are not good enough to be printed.  
A. On my own    B. Out of the ordinary    C. If you ask me    D. Telling the truth
34. During the war, we \_\_\_\_\_ many relatives.  
A. lost touch with                      B. take for granted  
C. made a mention of                      D. set an example for
35. You should pay \_\_\_\_\_ to what the instructor is saying.  
A. attendance    B. intention                      C. convention                      D. attention
36. The jokes Jack tells are as old as \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. the earth                      B. the mountains                      C. the hills                      D. the oceans
37. The articles I have cut from newspapers for years are now \_\_\_\_\_ with age.  
A. old                      B. yellowed                      C. blackened                      D. torn
38. You can contact us if anything \_\_\_\_\_ with our plan.  
A. goes wrong                      B. comes bad                      C. is out of luck                      D. loses control
39. It is \_\_\_\_\_ knowledge that you have to drink more fluids when you have flu.  
A. common                      B. popular                      C. widespread                      D. updated
40. As soon as Kate failed to do the job the third time, she got the \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. promotion                      B. recommendation                      C. rearrangement                      D. sack
41. Can I ask a favor \_\_\_\_\_ you, Mark? Could you please move this sofa backwards?  
A. for                      B. of                      C. with                      D. to
42. I read the contract again and again \_\_\_\_\_ avoiding making spelling mistakes.  
A. with a view to                      B. in view of                      C. by means of                      D. in terms of
43. This kind of product has to be used \_\_\_\_\_ 3 days \_\_\_\_\_ purchase.  
A. by/ of                      B. within/ of                      C. on/ on                      D. on/ after
44. Too many tests and exams have put high school students \_\_\_\_\_ pressure.  
A. in                      B. on                      C. under                      D. into
45. The president refused to make any judgment \_\_\_\_\_ the situation.  
A. on                      B. with                      C. for                      D. of
46. \_\_\_\_\_ your effort and talent, we wonder if you can work full time for us.  
A. Regarding                      B. In regard of                      C. With respect to                      D. On behalf of
47. Let's move \_\_\_\_\_ to the next item on the agenda.  
A. in                      B. by                      C. up                      D. on
48. I am fed \_\_\_\_\_ hanging around here with nothing to do.  
A. up on                      B. out of                      C. up with                      D. by
49. I do not know why my uncle is \_\_\_\_\_ doubt \_\_\_\_\_ everything he sees.  
A. with/ about                      B. in/ of                      C. of/ for                      D. in/ with
50. \_\_\_\_\_ Xmas, more shopping is done.  
A. On                      B. For                      C. At                      D. In
51. On farms, when the cattle are too ill, farmers often have to put them \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. in                      B. down                      C. up                      D. away

52. \_\_\_\_\_ my shyness, they refused to give me the job as a receptionist.  
A. Despite      B. As for      C. Due to      D. Instead of
53. The professor broke \_\_\_\_\_ her lecture when she heard a cell phone ringing.  
A. away      B. in      C. off      D. out
54. I could not \_\_\_\_\_ the peak of mountain in the foggy weather.  
A. get over      B. make out      C. see through      D. go into
55. We all need friends whom we can \_\_\_\_\_ when we are in trouble.  
A. call on      B. break off      C. live on      D. go by
56. Constantly staying in cold weather may bring \_\_\_\_\_ pneumonia.  
A. in      B. about      C. up      D. on
57. Don't let poachers get \_\_\_\_\_ hunting animals. They deserve to be punished.  
A. off      B. out of      C. on      D. away with
58. I was named \_\_\_\_\_ a wealthy relative of my Mom's.  
A. after      B. to      C. as      D. in on
59. I cannot stay up late at night. I prefer \_\_\_\_\_ in early.  
A. going      B. breaking      C. turning      D. doing
60. My little son is learning how to \_\_\_\_\_ his shoes.  
A. put off      B. get on      C. take to      D. do up

#### B. IDENTIFY THE MISTAKE IN EACH SENTENCE:

61. Graham Bell was once a teacher who ran a school for the deafs in Massachusetts.  
A B C D
62. Telephoto, a process for sending pictures by wire, has been invented  
A B C  
during the 1920s, and the first transcontinental telephoto was sent in 1925.  
D
63. The immune system is the bodies way of protecting itself against viruses.  
A B C D
64. What I told her a few days ago were not the solutions to most of her problems.  
A B C D
65. However cheap it is, the poor quality products cannot always appeal  
A B C  
to customers.  
D
66. If you do not keep my secret, I will reveal surely yours.  
A B C D
67. Jim's grandfather left him 50,000 dollars, this was too big a sum to him.  
A B C D
68. So far Linda has been writing 5 novels on the problems teenagers  
A B C  
have to cope with in the new world.  
D
69. The choice of which restaurant to go to for tonight's meal is entirely your.  
A B C D
70. You mustn't have seen my sister, for I have no sister living on the other  
A B C D  
end of this city.

### C. PHONETICS

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others:

- |                        |                      |                   |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 71. A. <u>ch</u> apter | B. <u>y</u> atch     | C. <u>ma</u> nage | D. <u>pa</u> nel     |
| 72. A. <u>e</u> xample | B. <u>fe</u> ed      | C. <u>i</u> nk    | D. <u>in</u> humane  |
| 73. A. <u>j</u> unior  | B. <u>h</u> umour    | C. <u>st</u> ew   | D. <u>pu</u> rify    |
| 74. A. <u>h</u> all    | B. <u>do</u> ll      | C. <u>ch</u> alk  | D. <u>fo</u> recast  |
| 75. A. <u>re</u> cite  | B. <u>re</u> concile | C. <u>re</u> fund | D. <u>re</u> produce |

Choose the word whose stress pattern is different from that of others:

- |                     |                  |                   |                |
|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 76. A. relax        | B. recognize     | C. realize        | D. relatively  |
| 77. A. permanent    | B. power         | C. permission     | D. carpet      |
| 78. A. photography  | B. minority      | C. heroic         | D. amateur     |
| 79. A. practicality | B. politician    | C. uncontrollable | D. comfortable |
| 80. A. managerial   | B. determination | C. unbelievable   | D. inability   |

### D. VOCABULARY

Supply the appropriate forms of words in the brackets:

81. At the end of the concert, the audience gave the young pianist a \_\_\_\_\_ ovation. (stand)
82. The university has \_\_\_\_\_ the use of dictionaries during language examinations. (author)
83. A dilemma is a situation where a difficult choice has to be made between two, sometimes unpleasant, \_\_\_\_\_. (alternate)
84. It is very difficult to find Mrs Burton's shop, for it was \_\_\_\_\_ from all others in the street. (distinguish)
85. When we arrived at the hotel, we were amazed at the \_\_\_\_\_ hospitality of the fans. (compare)
86. The teacher's criticism has \_\_\_\_\_ Tom's interest in learning. (die)
87. The staff's bad behavior has brought \_\_\_\_\_ to the whole company. (graceful)
88. Panda is \_\_\_\_\_ to China only. (national)
89. Traditional \_\_\_\_\_ are a good source of fun and entertainment. (celebrate)
90. The public were angry with the Minister's \_\_\_\_\_ to tell the truth about the bribery. (refuse)

Fill in each blank with an appropriate word formed from one of the words in the list below:

similarity – suit – advise – value – fit –  
dispense – predict – water – foolish – warn

It is astonishing how many people set off to climb Mount Olympus in completely (91)\_\_\_\_\_ clothing. The weather conditions on the mountain are notoriously (92)\_\_\_\_\_ but people are (93)\_\_\_\_\_ into thinking that just because the bottom is sunny, the summit will be (94)\_\_\_\_\_ warm and bright. Nothing could be further from the truth. Bearing in mind that (95)\_\_\_\_\_ is forearmed, consult the local climbing club about likely conditions before setting off. Such local knowledge can be absolutely

(96)\_\_\_\_\_ and you would, to put it mildly, be extremely (97)\_\_\_\_\_ to ignore it. Whatever the likely weather, a good pair of boots is (98)\_\_\_\_\_ and is some form of (99)\_\_\_\_\_. And it is a steep climb so it goes without saying that a reasonable level of (100)\_\_\_\_\_ is essential.

### E. REWRITE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES WITHOUT CHANGING THE MEANING:

101. It was wrong of you to allow a four-year-old child to walk home alone.

You should .....

102. I could realize how important the family is only after I left home.

Not until .....

103. Mrs. Green is proud of her son's contribution to the play.

Mrs. Green is proud of what .....

104. They recruited very few young engineers.

Hardly .....

105. Only two out of the five rooms we have booked have air conditioning.

We have booked five rooms, only .....

106. Jane seems to come to the performance late.

It looks .....

107. I could hold a big party due to Mom's help.

Had it .....

108. Success depends on hard work.

The harder .....

109. Fiona was so disappointed that she could not keep on working.

Such .....

110. Although Richard is competent in his work, he does not know how to deal with this client.

Competent .....

### F. CLOZE TESTS

#### Supply each blank with one word:

The director has overall responsibility for the artistic side of a production and must (111) \_\_\_\_\_ all the rehearsal and keep an (112) \_\_\_\_\_ on the backstage and technical departments (113) \_\_\_\_\_. Directors tend to have (114) \_\_\_\_\_ personalities and can be temperamental. But the success or (115) \_\_\_\_\_ of a play is in their (116) \_\_\_\_\_. It is their job to (117) \_\_\_\_\_ out the imaginative qualities in the actors in order to get the best response from them. Some directors let actors decide on their own interpretation while (118) \_\_\_\_\_ give detailed instructions as to (119) \_\_\_\_\_ they want the parts to be played. Some directors also (120) \_\_\_\_\_ on duties, such as planning a season's program and supervising the budget.

#### Choose the suitable word to fill in each blank:

You can rob a bank without leaving your house these days. Who needs stocking (121) \_\_\_\_\_, guns and getaway cars? If you're a computer whiz kid, you could grab your first million (122) \_\_\_\_\_ with nothing more dangerous than a personal computer, a telephone and a modern to (123) \_\_\_\_\_ them.

All you have to do is to dial into the networks which link the computers in large organizations together, type in a couple of passwords and you can rummage (124) \_\_\_\_\_ in the information that's stored there (125) \_\_\_\_\_ your heart's content. Fortunately it isn't always quite as easy as it appears. But as more and more information is (126) \_\_\_\_\_ and stored on computer, whether it is details of your bank account or the number of tins of baked bean in the stockroom at the supermarket, a computer crime seems set to grow.

A couple of months ago a newspaper reported that five British banks were being (127) \_\_\_\_\_ to ransom by a gang of hackers who had managed to (128) \_\_\_\_\_ their computer. The hackers were demanding money (129) \_\_\_\_\_ revealing exactly how they did it. In case like this, banks may consider paying just so that they can protect themselves better in the future.

As with (130) \_\_\_\_\_ else, hackers start young in the States. A 12-year-old boy in Detroit was (131) \_\_\_\_\_ of entering a company's credit rating computer and (132) \_\_\_\_\_ the numbers he found there. His mother told reporters that he spent up to 14 hours on his computer during the weekend.

Prevention is probably easier than detection, and many companies now spend lots of time and money (133) \_\_\_\_\_ programs using password and codes. Of course all this is no use (134) \_\_\_\_\_ if computer users tell each other their password, stick it on their screen so they don't (135) \_\_\_\_\_ or use passwords like "password". It all happens. There are plenty of software companies which specialize in writing software that makes computer hacker-proof. One company in the States set (136) \_\_\_\_\_ to prove that its system can defeat hackers by asking over 2,000 of them to try to hack. The hackers were given 2 weeks to discover the secret message stored on two PCs in offices in New York and San Francisco. The messages (137) \_\_\_\_\_ 'The persistent hunter who (138) \_\_\_\_\_ his prize (139) \_\_\_\_\_ becomes the hunted'. You will be relieved – or perhaps disappointed – to learn that (140) \_\_\_\_\_ hacker managed it.

- |                         |                      |                 |                  |
|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 121. A. covers          | B. veils             | C. masks        | D. helmets       |
| 122. A. supported       | B. armed             | C. provided     | D. tampered      |
| 123. A. connect         | B. link              | C. combine      | D. join          |
| 124. A. further         | B. out               | C. about        | D. off           |
| 125. A. of              | B. to                | C. with         | D. within        |
| 126. A. dealt           | B. progressed        | C. tackled      | D. processed     |
| 127. A. held            | B. asked             | C. kept         | D. captured      |
| 128. A. turn off        | B. break into        | C. get into     | D. come up with  |
| 129. A. on the verge of | B. with exception of | C. in answer to | D. in return for |
| 130. A. anything        | B. everybody         | C. nothing      | D. somebody      |
| 131. A. able            | B. capable           | C. possible     | D. enabled       |
| 132. A. scattering      | B. dumping           | C. distributing | D. loading       |
| 133. A. thinking        | B. discovering       | C. devising     | D. manufacturing |
| 134. A. of all          | B. in all            | C. even         | D. whatsoever    |
| 135. A. forget          | B. notice            | C. bother       | D. mention       |

- |                      |                  |                    |                   |
|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 136. A. about        | B. out           | C. off             | D. away           |
| 137. A. read         | B. is read       | C. was reading     | D. had been read  |
| 138. A. offers       | B. reaches       | C. obtains         | D. wins           |
| 139. A. now and then | B. now and again | C. sooner or later | D. safe and sound |
| 140. A. none         | B. not any       | C. neither         | D. hardly         |

**G. READ THE FOLLOWING PASSAGES AND CHOOSE THE BEST ANSWERS TO THE QUESTIONS**

**Ketchup**

The sauce that is today called ketchup (or catsup) in Western cultures is a tomato-based sauce that is quite distinct from Eastern ancestors of this product. A sauce called *ke-tiap* was in use in China at least as early as the 17<sup>th</sup> century, but the Chinese version of the sauce was made of picked fish, shellfish, and spices. The popularity of this Chinese sauce spread to Singapore and Malaysia, where it was called ketchup. The Indonesian sauce *ketjab* derives its name from the same source as the Malaysian sauce but is made from very different ingredients. The Indonesian *ketjab* is made by cooking black soy beans, fermenting them, placing them in a salt brine for at least a week, cooking the resulting solution further, and sweetening it heavily; this process results in a dark, thick, and sweet variation of soy sauce.

Early in the 18<sup>th</sup> century, sailors from the British navy came across this exotic sauce on voyages to Malaysia and Singapore and brought samples of it back to England on return voyages. English chefs tried to recreate the sauce but were unable to do exactly because key ingredients were unknown or unavailable in England; chefs ended up substituting ingredients such as mushrooms and walnuts in an attempt to recreate the special taste of the original Asian sauce. Variations of this sauce **became quite the rage** in the 18<sup>th</sup> century England, appearing in a number of recipe books and features as an exotic addition to menus from the period.

The English version did not contain tomatoes, and it was not until the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century that tomatoes became a main ingredient in the ketchup of the newly created United States. It is quite notable that tomatoes were added to the sauce and that tomatoes had previously been considered quite dangerous to health. The tomato had been cultivated by the Aztecs, who had called it *tomatl*; however, early botanists had recognized that the tomato was a member of the *Solanaceae* family, which does include a number of poisonous plants. The leaves of the tomato plant are poisonous, though of course the fruit is not.

Thomas Jefferson, who cultivated the tomato in his gardens at Monticello and served dishes containing tomatoes at lavish feasts, often receives credit for changing the reputation of the tomato. Soon after Jefferson had introduced the tomato to American society, recipes combining the newly fashionable tomato with the equally fashionable and exotic sauce known as *ketchup* began to appear. By the middle of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, both the tomato and tomato ketchup were **staples** of the American kitchen.

Tomato ketchup, popular though it was, was quite time-consuming to prepare. In 1876, the first mass-produced tomato ketchup, a product of German-American

Henry Heinz, went on sale and achieved immediate success. From tomato ketchup, Heinz branched out into a number of other products, including various sauces, pickles, and relishes.

141. It is not stated in paragraph 1 that
- A. the Chinese sauce was in existence in the 17<sup>th</sup> century
  - B. the Malaysian sauce was similar to the Chinese sauce
  - C. the Chinese sauce was made from seafood and spices
  - D. the Indonesian sauce was similar to the Chinese sauce
142. "it" in paragraph 1 refers to
- A. a salt brine    B. a week    C. the resulting solution    D. this process
143. What ingredient is NOT used to make Indonesian sauce?
- A. soy beans    B. sugar    C. salt    D. mushrooms
144. It can be inferred from the second paragraph that mushrooms and walnuts were
- A. difficult to find in England    B. not part of the original Asian recipe
  - C. not native to England    D. transported to England from Asia
145. The phrase **'became quite the rage'** in paragraph 2 means
- A. became an anger    B. became strange    C. became popular    D. became a protest
146. The author mentions the English version at the beginning of the third paragraph in order to
- A. indicate what will be discussed in the coming paragraph
  - B. explain why tomatoes were considered dangerous
  - C. make a reference to the topic of the previous paragraph
  - D. provide an example of a sauce using tomatoes
147. According to the paragraph 3, the tomato plant
- A. was considered poisonous by the Aztecs
  - B. is related to some poisonous plants
  - C. has edible leaves
  - D. has fruit that is sometimes quite poisonous
148. The word **'staples'** in paragraph 4 could be best replaced by
- A. standard elements    B. strong attachment
  - C. necessary utensils    D. rare alternatives
149. Where in paragraph 4 can the following sentence go in? **"It turned from very bad to exceedingly good"**
- A. at the beginning of paragraph 4
  - B. before the sentence 'Soon after Jefferson...'
  - C. before the sentence 'By the middle of the 19<sup>th</sup> century...'
  - D. at the end of paragraph 4
150. Tomato ketchup is closest to the word
- A. ketchap    B. ke-tiap    C. ketjab    D. kechap

### The Beatles

In the 1960s, The Beatles were probably the most famous pop group in the whole world. Since then, there have been a great many groups that have achieved enormous fame, so it is perhaps difficult now to imagine how sensational The Beatles were at the time. They were four boys from the north of England and none of them had any training in music. They started by performing and recording

songs by black Americans and they had some success with these songs. Then they started writing their own songs and that was when they became really popular. The Beatles changed pop music. They were the first pop group to achieve great success from songs they had written themselves. After that it became common for groups and singers to write their own songs. The Beatles did not have a long career. Their first hit record was in 1963 and they split up in 1970. They stopped doing live performances in 1966 because it had become too dangerous for them – their fans were so excited that they surrounded them and tried to take their clothes as souvenirs! However, today some of their songs remain as famous as they were when they first came out. Throughout the world, many people can sing part of a Beatles song if you ask them.

151. The passage is mainly about
  - A. how the Beatles became more successful than other groups.
  - B. why the Beatles split up after 7 years.
  - C. The Beatles' fame and success
  - D. many people's ability to sing a Beatles song.
152. The four boys of the Beatles
  - A. came from the same family
  - B. came from a town in the north of England
  - C. were at the same age
  - D. received good training in music
153. The word 'sensational' is closest in meaning to
  - A. notorious
  - B. bad
  - C. shocking
  - D. popular
154. The first songs of the Beatles were
  - A. written by themselves
  - B. broadcast on the radio
  - C. paid a lot of money
  - D. written by black Americans
155. What is not true about the Beatles
  - A. The members had no training in music
  - B. They had a long stable career
  - C. They became famous when they wrote their own songs.
  - D. They changed pop music
156. The Beatles stopped their live performances because
  - A. They had earned enough money
  - B. They did not want to work with each other.
  - C. They spent more time writing their own songs
  - D. They were afraid of being hurt by fans
157. The year 1970 was the time when
  - A. they split up
  - B. They changed pop music
  - C. They started their career
  - D. They stopped singing live
158. What the fans of the Beatles often did was
  - A. sing together with them
  - B. take their clothes as souvenirs
  - C. ask them to write more songs
  - D. ask them why they would separate
159. Some song of the Beatles now
  - A. are still famous as they used to be
  - B. became too old to sing
  - C. are sung by crazy fans
  - D. are the most famous
160. The tone of the passage is that of
  - A. admiration
  - B. criticism
  - C. neutral
  - D. sarcasm

**I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others (0.75 pt).**

- |                      |                    |                    |                       |
|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>exactly</u> | B. <u>example</u>  | C. <u>exercise</u> | D. <u>examination</u> |
| 2. A. <u>change</u>  | B. <u>champion</u> | C. <u>choose</u>   | D. <u>toothache</u>   |
| 3. A. <u>waited</u>  | B. <u>erased</u>   | C. <u>needed</u>   | D. <u>ended</u>       |

**II. Choose the correct phrase (A, B, C, or D) that best fits the blank space in each sentence (2.5 pts).**

- \_\_\_\_\_ there have been many changes in his life, he still remains a nice man to everyone.  
A. However      B. Despite      C. Because      D. Although
- She complains noisily about anything \_\_\_\_\_ she doesn't like.  
A. what      B. that      C. about which      D. whose
- You seem to be quite good \_\_\_\_\_ physics.  
A. for      B. about      C. at      D. to
- Our house needs to be \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. painting      B. paint      C. painted      D. paints
- If you saw a UFO, what \_\_\_\_\_ you do?  
A. will      B. would      C. can      D. did
- "Would you like a glass of green tea?"  
A. No, let's not      B. No, I don't      C. No, thanks      D. No, I wouldn't
- Mr. Long often goes swimming \_\_\_\_\_ Sunday morning.  
A. in      B. on      C. until      D. at
- We're good friends. We \_\_\_\_\_ each other since we were in primary school.  
A. know      B. have known      C. have been known      D. knew
- We wish you \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. good luck      B. congratulation      C. happy      D. enjoy yourself
- The final match of EURO 2008 \_\_\_\_\_ on June 30<sup>th</sup>.  
A. will be occurred      B. takes place      C. happening      D. is going

**III. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting (0,75 pt).**

- "Can you help me with my homework?" - "I wish I could but I couldn't."  
A      B      C      D
- The new film has been attracted a lot of people all over the world.  
A      B      C      D
- We want to spend our holiday in a villa by the sea and enjoying sea food.  
A      B      C      D

**IV. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage (2.0 pts).**

Every year many people in the world learn English. Some of them are young children. (1) \_\_\_\_\_ are teenagers. Many are adults. Some learn at

school, and some learn in evening classes. A few learn English by (2) \_\_\_\_\_ or just by (3) \_\_\_\_\_ to the language on television or among their friends. Most people must work hard to learn English. (4) \_\_\_\_\_ do all these people want to learn English? It is difficult to answer that question.

Young children learn English at school to study better at their subject. Many adults learn English because (5) \_\_\_\_\_ useful for their work. Teenagers often learn English for their (6) \_\_\_\_\_ studies, because some of their books are written (7) \_\_\_\_\_ English at their college or university. Other people learn English because they want to read English newspapers or magazines for (8) \_\_\_\_\_ and entertainment.

- |                  |             |                   |                |
|------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. The others | B Others    | C. Another        | D. Each other  |
| 2. A. them       | B. their    | C. themselves     | D. theirs      |
| 3. A. listening  | B. speaking | C. talking        | D. hearing     |
| 4. A. What       | B. How      | C. Why            | D. Where       |
| 5. A. they are   | B. it is    | C. there is       | D. of being    |
| 6. A. taller     | B. higher   | C. better         | D. fuller      |
| 7. A. in         | B. at       | C. by             | D. with        |
| 8. A. equipment  | B. example  | C. transportation | D. information |

**V. Read the passage, then decide if the statements that follow are True or False (1.0 pt).**

"My name is Phil. I'm from Canada. I'm living in a flat in HCM City, where I'm taking a Vietnamese course. It's my first time abroad. I'm sharing the flat with another student called Dev. We have known each other for just some months, since we entered the class. Dev is from Germany. We study in the same group. Dev had studied Vietnamese before he came here. So he can speak a little Vietnamese. We go to class in the morning, so in the afternoon we have time to work in groups. Dev helps me a lot not only with my study but also in my daily life. We often practice speaking Vietnamese and do our homework together. Thanks to his help, I have made big progress in speaking and listening as well. Last week we had a test and I did a really good job. Our papers will be returned tomorrow. And I hope that we will get good marks. I'm very happy to have a friend like Dev."

1. This is the first time Phil has been in a foreign country.
2. Dev, Phil's new friend, is Canadian.
3. Phil can now speak better Vietnamese than Dev can.
4. In Phil's opinion, Dev is a helpful friend.

**VI. Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence (1.0 pt).**

1. There are a lot of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ at tourist attractions in Ho Chi Minh City. (SIGHTSEE)
2. He felt \_\_\_\_\_ because he lost the match. (DISAPPOINT)
3. She drives \_\_\_\_\_, so she has never caused an accident. (CARE)
4. Teachers now give more \_\_\_\_\_ to their students in classroom activities. (FREE)

**VII. Rewrite the sentences so that they are nearest in meaning to the sentence printed before them (2.0 pts).**

- The children are excited about going to the circus.  
The children are looking \_\_\_\_\_
- She talks too much in class.  
I wish \_\_\_\_\_
- When did you start learning English?  
How long \_\_\_\_\_
- The teacher said, "Let us elect Ha Long Bay to be one of the World Wonders".  
The teacher suggested that Ha Long Bay \_\_\_\_\_

**ĐỀ 5**

**KỶ THI TUYỂN SINH LỚP 10 CHUYÊN THPT  
NĂM HỌC 2008 - 2009  
MÔN: TIẾNG ANH (Môn chuyên)**

**I. CHOOSE THE WORD WHOSE UNDERLINED PART IS PRONOUNCED DIFFERENTLY FROM THAT OF THE OTHERS.**

- |                          |                       |                         |                       |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>e</u> ventually | B. de <u>p</u> letion | C. com <u>p</u> etitive | D. re <u>g</u> retful |
| 2. A. <u>v</u> acancy    | B. whole <u>s</u> ale | C. in <u>f</u> lation   | D. sta <u>g</u> nant  |
| 3. A. e <u>d</u> ucation | B. bri <u>d</u> ges   | C. ga <u>r</u> age      | D. enla <u>r</u> ge   |
| 4. A. bo <u>x</u>        | B. clo <u>c</u> ks    | C. cla <u>s</u> s       | D. relic <u>s</u>     |
| 5. A. chu <u>r</u> ch    | B. <u>f</u> urther    | C. <u>s</u> ure         | D. <u>u</u> rgent     |

**II. CHOOSE THE WORD WHOSE STRESS PATTERN IS DIFFERENT FROM THAT OF THE OTHERS.**

- |                   |               |                 |                 |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. possession  | B. property   | C. industry     | D. element      |
| 2. A. basically   | B. eminent    | C. ordinary     | D. maternal     |
| 3. A. shortcoming | B. leopard    | C. kindergarten | D. personify    |
| 4. A. undoubtedly | B. economic   | C. university   | D. agricultural |
| 5. A. enthusiasm  | B. fertilizer | C. indicator    | D. socializing  |

**III. CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER TO FILL IN THE BLANK.**

- I don't see any \_\_\_\_\_ in arriving early at the theater if the show doesn't start until 9 o'clock.  
A. cause      B. reason      C. aim      D. point
- The new manager's office has \_\_\_\_\_ new equipment.  
A. many      B. a lot of      C. some of      D. a few
- I don't \_\_\_\_\_ to change my job because I like it.  
A. risk      B. intend      C. persist      D. insist
- You thought I did wrong but the result \_\_\_\_\_ my action.  
A. agreed      B. approved      C. proved      D. justified
- Thomas has a garden which is \_\_\_\_\_ mine.  
A. double as large      B. semi-larger than  
C. twice as large as      D. as two-time as large
- "What do you think of the film we've watched?" — "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. It's a breeze!  
B. No kidding!  
C. I've seen better.  
D. None of your business!

7. In 1870, \_\_\_\_\_, John D. Rockefeller and others created the Standard Oil Company.  
 A. that oil prices fluctuated      B. despite fluctuating oil prices  
 C. but the oil prices fluctuated      D. oil prices were fluctuating
8. \_\_\_\_\_ to school by bus.  
 A. Many a student goes      B. Many the students go  
 C. Many of students go      D. Much student goes
9. Careless driving also accounts \_\_\_\_\_ the increasing number of traffic accidents.  
 A. on      B. into      C. for      D. with
10. \_\_\_\_\_ is not clear to researchers.  
 A. Why dinosaurs having become extinct      B. Why dinosaurs became extinct  
 C. Did dinosaurs become extinct      D. Dinosaurs became extinct
11. The new manager is \_\_\_\_\_ easy-going. He is always very serious about the work.  
 A. by no means      B. by means of      C. by all means      D. in the mean time
12. We enjoy the hams and coffee at this \_\_\_\_\_ restaurant.  
 A. family-owning      B. family-owned      C. owning-family      D. owned-family
13. I'd rather \_\_\_\_\_ to the party with my parents because there was nothing interesting there.  
 A. haven't been invited      B. hadn't been invited  
 C. not be invited      D. not have been invited
14. When the university suggested \_\_\_\_\_, the student union protested vigorously.  
 A. tuition be raised      B. to raise tuition  
 C. on raising tuition      D. that tuition should raise
15. \_\_\_\_\_ one after another, parallel computers perform groups of operations at the same time.  
 A. Conventional computers, by handling tasks  
 B. Since tasks being handled by conventional computers  
 C. Whereas conventional computers handle tasks  
 D. While tasks handled by conventional computers
16. She \_\_\_\_\_ him of having lied to her.  
 A. threatened      B. blamed      C. criticized      D. accused
17. We have bought extra food \_\_\_\_\_ our friends stay to have dinner.  
 A. in case      B. if      C. provided      D. as long as
18. Cut this cake into six \_\_\_\_\_ pieces.  
 A. same      B. alike      C. like      D. equal
19. If only it \_\_\_\_\_ differently! I had hoped to be acquitted.  
 A. had been concluded      B. were concluded  
 C. had concluded      D. concluded
20. I was \_\_\_\_\_ in the countryside but went to school in HCMC.  
 A. brought up      B. taken over      C. made up      D. put off
21. Most of \_\_\_\_\_ archaeologists know about prehistoric cultures is based on studies of material remains.  
 A. these      B. what      C. which      D. their

22. We couldn't afford that house because it \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. was over my head B. paid through the nose  
 C. cost an arm and a leg D. blew my own trumpet
23. \_\_\_\_\_ the Christmas shopping season begins.  
 A. That is after Thanksgiving B. After Thanksgiving it is  
 C. It is after Thanksgiving that D. It is Thanksgiving that
24. New York City is America's largest city, \_\_\_\_\_ it is not the capital of New York State.  
 A. therefore B. but C. so D. however
25. He promised her an Oxford dictionary, but disappointingly he \_\_\_\_\_ on his word.  
 A. turned over B. stood up C. went back D. sat down
26. This young music composer is very famous \_\_\_\_\_ the most influential composer.  
 A. for B. to C. as D. with
27. She came \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of problems at work.  
 A. up with B. down with C. in for D. up against
28. They take \_\_\_\_\_ each other like two peas.  
 A. in B. after C. to D. for
29. Didn't it ever \_\_\_\_\_ to them that they would be severely punished?  
 A. occur B. happen C. enter D. come
30. If you want to \_\_\_\_\_ weight, cut down on fat.  
 A. put off B. come down C. take over D. cut off
31. By the time we get out of this traffic jam, all the guests \_\_\_\_\_ home.  
 A. have gone B. had gone C. will go D. will have gone
32. \_\_\_\_\_ members of the class has to be responsible for his own actions.  
 A. Each of the B. Every C. None of D. All
33. The teacher \_\_\_\_\_ them the answer to the question.  
 A. explained B. said C. discussed D. told
34. We met each other at the meeting \_\_\_\_\_ coincidence.  
 A. by B. in C. for D. to
35. As we've been discussing for 2 hours without any solution, I'd like to \_\_\_\_\_ my own solution to this problem.  
 A. come up B. bring down C. put forward D. take in
36. The accident resulted \_\_\_\_\_ some minor injuries.  
 A. to B. from C. in D. of
37. Dave, I really appreciate \_\_\_\_\_ me. But I think I could manage it myself.  
 A. you to help B. you helped C. your helping D. that you would help
38. One of the robbers was described by the witnesses \_\_\_\_\_ tall and about 25.  
 A. like B. by C. in D. as
39. I left the purse at home. Can you \_\_\_\_\_ without breakfast today, dear?  
 A. go B. do C. make D. live
40. One of the solutions \_\_\_\_\_ by environmentalists is to ban vehicles from the city center.  
 A. are suggested B. is suggested C. suggesting D. suggested

41. While the boss was away, her assistant stood \_\_\_\_\_ her and helped her solve any problems arising.  
A. up to                      B. in for                      C. up against                      D. out of
42. I would like to rent a house, modern, comfortable, and \_\_\_\_\_ in a quiet place.  
A. before all                      B. above all                      C. first of all                      D. after all
43. We could never get ready for the test at such short \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. call                      B. notice                      C. advice                      D. note
44. To resist corrosion \_\_\_\_\_ for today's car to prevent havoc caused by road salts, gravel and other materials.  
A. have new coatings been developed                      B. new coatings developing  
C. development of new coatings                      D. new coatings have been developed
45. Some scientists say it is essential that mankind \_\_\_\_\_ the amount of air pollution in big cities.  
A. be reduced                      B. reduced                      C. reduce                      D. will reduce
46. She couldn't but \_\_\_\_\_ there crying.  
A. stood                      B. standing                      C. to stand                      D. stand
47. \_\_\_\_\_ where to find the key, the boy could not open the safe.  
A. Knowing not                      B. Knew not                      C. Not knowing                      D. Didn't know
48. They received \_\_\_\_\_ advice from their parents that they became successful.  
A. so good                      B. such a good                      C. so good an                      D. such good
49. Computers are said to be \_\_\_\_\_ for the development of mankind.  
A. here to stay                      B. neither here nor there  
C. here and there                      D. here today, gone tomorrow
50. \_ "She's the best pianist in the school." \_ "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. That's that.                      B. Never mind!                      C. That's OK!                      D. You can say that again.

#### IV. IDENTIFY THE MISTAKE IN EACH SENTENCE.

1. Although most known for her prose works, Maya Angelou also published several collections of poetry.  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D
2. Technically speaking, astronauts can be able to visit the moon and live there briefly.  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D
3. There are many species of birds in danger of extinction, with a large number of which, 117 in all, found on oceanic islands.  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D
4. If it is kept dry, a seed can still sprout up to forty years after their formation.  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D
5. Some snakes have hollow teeth they are called fangs that they use to poison their victims.  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D
6. The nitrogen makes up over 78 percent of the Earth's atmosphere, the  
A                                      B                                      C

gaseous mass surrounding the planet.

D

7. Why so many students graduate weak at reading and math are questions  
A B C  
continuing to disturb educators.

D

8. Although apples do not grow during the cold season, apple trees must  
A B  
have such season in order to flourish.

C

D

9. Dentistry is a branch of medicine that developed very dramatically in  
A B C D  
the last twenty years.

10. Rabbits have large front tooth, short tails, and hind legs feet adapted for  
A B C  
running and jumping.

D

#### V. CHOOSE THE SUITABLE WORD TO FILL IN EACH BLANK:

While (1)\_\_\_\_\_ everyone accepts the goal of developing (2)\_\_\_\_\_ in the three "R's" - reading, writing, and arithmetic - it often seems impossible to (3)\_\_\_\_\_ agreement on any goal beyond that. In the broadest (4)\_\_\_\_\_, the conflict over educational goals can be (5)\_\_\_\_\_ as a conflict between conservatives and liberals, or, (6)\_\_\_\_\_ they are sometimes called, essentialists and progressives.

The conservatives, or essentialists, tend to identify (7)\_\_\_\_\_ desirable education with the transmission of the cultural heritage, a no-nonsense (8)\_\_\_\_\_ featuring the three R's at the elementary-school level, and academic studies or strong vocational or business courses in the secondary school. They put (9)\_\_\_\_\_ on the training of the mind and cultivation of the intellect.

The liberals, or progressives, tend to be interested in the development of the (10)\_\_\_\_\_ child, not merely in training the child's mind or in preparing the child for adult (11)\_\_\_\_\_ in a remote future. They emphasize rich, meaningful school living in the present, and they view subject matter as a resource (12)\_\_\_\_\_ total human development (13)\_\_\_\_\_ as a goal in itself. They do not downgrade content but believe it should be (14)\_\_\_\_\_ not for (15)\_\_\_\_\_ own sake but as a means of fostering thought and inquiry.

- |                    |               |             |               |
|--------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. A. most         | B. mostly     | C. almost   | D. utmost     |
| 2. A. talents      | B. actions    | C. skills   | D. techniques |
| 3. A. get          | B. accomplish | C. take     | D. reach      |
| 4. A. terms        | B. words      | C. letters  | D. means      |
| 5. A. viewed       | B. thought    | C. counted  | D. named      |
| 6. A. but          | B. when       | C. although | D. as         |
| 7. A. certain      | B. a          | C. the      | D. as         |
| 8. A. subject      | B. curriculum | C. object   | D. program    |
| 9. A. significance | B. stress     | C. emphasis | D. strength   |

- |                 |                |               |              |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 10. A. complete | B. whole       | C. all-round  | D. total     |
| 11. A. living   | B. lives       | C. liveliness | D. life      |
| 12. A. at       | B. in          | C. of         | D. for       |
| 13. A. but for  | B. rather than | C. instead    | D. better    |
| 14. A. inquired | B. required    | C. acquired   | D. requested |
| 15. A. it       | B. its         | C. them       | D. their     |

**VI. READ THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE AND CHOOSE THE BEST ANSWERS TO THE QUESTIONS.**

A pioneering study by Donald Appleyard made the astounding discovery that a sudden increase in the volume of traffic through an area affects people in the way that a sudden increase in crime does. Appleyard observed this by finding three blocks of houses in San Francisco that looked much alike and had the same kind of middle-class and working-class residents, with approximately the same ethnic mix. The difference was that only 2,000 cars a day ran down Octavia Street (LIGHT street, in Appleyard's terminology) while Gough Street (MEDIUM street) was used by 8,000 cars daily, and Franklin Street (HEAVY street) had around 16,000 cars a day. Franklin Street often had as many cars in an hour as Octavia had in a day.

Heavy traffic brought with it danger, noise, fumes and soot, directly, and trash secondarily. That is, the cars didn't bring in much trash, but when trash accumulated, residents seldom picked it up. The cars, Appleyard determined, reduced the amount of territory residents felt responsible for. Noise was a constant intrusion into their homes. Many Franklin Street residents covered their doors and windows and spent most of their time in the rear of their houses. Most families with children had already left.

Conditions on Octavia Street were much different. Residents picked up trash. They sat on their front steps and chatted with neighbors. They had three times as many friends and twice as many acquaintances as the people on Franklin.

On Gough Street, residents said that the old feeling of community was disappearing as traffic increased. People were becoming more and more preoccupied with their own lives. A number of families had recently moved and more were considering. Those who were staying expressed deep regret at the destruction of their community.

- The word "astounding" in line 1 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. startling      B. disappointing      C. dubious      D. alternative
- The three streets mentioned in this passage are different in that \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. they are in different cities.  
B. the residents are of different ethnic backgrounds.  
C. they have varying amounts of traffic.  
D. the income levels of the residents vary considerably.
- Approximately how many cars used Franklin Street daily?  
A. 2,000      B. 8,000      C. 16,000      D. 20,000
- All of the following are direct results of heavy traffic EXCEPT \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. increased amount of trash      B. greater danger to residents  
C. more pollution      D. more vibrations

5. The author's main purpose in the second paragraph is to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. discuss the problem of trash disposal
  - B. point out the disadvantage of heavy traffic
  - C. propose an alternate system of transportation
  - D. suggest ways to cope with traffic problems
6. On which street was there the most social interaction?
  - A. Octavia Street B. Gough Street C. Franklin Street
  - D. There was no significance social interaction on any of the three streets
7. The word "chatted" in line 14 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. joked B. talked C. argued D. walked
8. Which of the following is NOT a statement you would expect from a resident of Gough Street?
  - A. People on this street are unhappy because the neighborhood is deteriorating.
  - B. People on this street think mostly of themselves.
  - C. People on this street have more and more space for which they feel responsible.
  - D. A number of people are preparing to leave this street.
9. In what order does the author present detailed discussions of the three streets?
  - A. LIGHT, MEDIUM, HEAVY B. HEAVY, MEDIUM, LIGHT
  - C. HEAVY, LIGHT, MEDIUM D. LIGHT, HEAVY, MEDIUM
10. What is the writer's attitude toward heavy traffic when he mentions the Appleyard's study?
  - A. neutral B. favorable C. critical D. doubtful

## VII. SUPPLY EACH BLANK WITH ONE SUITABLE WORD.

Many tourists who visit Central America find (1)\_\_\_\_\_ surprising to learn that the Mayas still live there. (2)\_\_\_\_\_ it is true that their ancient civilization came to an end when their country was (3)\_\_\_\_\_ over by the Spanish conquistadors, the Mayan people carried (4)\_\_\_\_\_ living in the area. Today there are an estimated 1.2 million Mayas (5)\_\_\_\_\_ live in southern Mexico, and many other areas of Central America states have large Mayan populations as (6)\_\_\_\_\_.

Many of their stories and art forms have remained (7)\_\_\_\_\_ over time, and today, women weave clothing and carpets that have signs and symbols that are the same as (8)\_\_\_\_\_ found in ancient temples.

The different patterns and symbols on these brightly coloured (9)\_\_\_\_\_ not only look attractive, (10)\_\_\_\_\_ can also communicate important information such as marital (11)\_\_\_\_\_.

Even though the majority of the Mayas are now Catholics, many of the festivals that they (12)\_\_\_\_\_ part in are a mixture of the old rituals that their ancestors (13)\_\_\_\_\_ to practise and more modern Christian elements. It was perhaps the Mayas' ability to (14)\_\_\_\_\_ and change that made it possible for them to survive to the (15)\_\_\_\_\_ day.

## VIII. SUPPLY THE APPROPRIATE FORMS OF WORDS IN THE BRACKETS.

1. Young children should be well aware of their \_\_\_\_\_ manner. (BEHAVE)

2. Please put the books back to where you took them. Don't \_\_\_\_\_ any of them. (PLACE)
3. The \_\_\_\_\_ are scheduled to take off at 15:00 and 15:30. (FLY)
4. I've never met such a strong man. His energy seems \_\_\_\_\_. (EXHAUST)
5. Those rose bushes need protection. Spray them with \_\_\_\_\_. (INSECT)
6. Don't you know that your good result will make your parents \_\_\_\_\_ proud of you? (MEASURE)
7. Be careful. You may be \_\_\_\_\_ to put all your eggs in one basket. (ADVICE)
8. The boy watched the performance of the tigers, \_\_\_\_\_ with amazement. (BREATHE)
9. I would like to express my admiration for his \_\_\_\_\_ of knowledge. (PROFOUND)
10. The cancellation of the case resulted from the \_\_\_\_\_ in court of the defendant resulted in. (APPEAR)
11. The \_\_\_\_\_ of the Ministry of Education announced the date of the graduation exam. (SPEAK)
12. Mercedes is a very \_\_\_\_\_ car. (DEPEND)
13. There should be \_\_\_\_\_ staff in case someone is absent and needs to be replaced. (STAND)
14. You'll be punished for all your \_\_\_\_\_. (DO)
15. With all the modern facilities, doing housework is still very \_\_\_\_\_. (CONSUME)

**IX. REWRITE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES WITHOUT CHANGING THE MEANING.**

1. It was wrong of you to scare your little brother like that.  
You oughtn't \_\_\_\_\_
2. I dislike it when people criticize me unfairly.  
I object \_\_\_\_\_
3. The fund-raisers haven't officially decided where to send the proceeds of the concert.  
No \_\_\_\_\_
4. She is proud that she is such a good DJ.  
She prides \_\_\_\_\_
5. He delayed writing the book until he had a lot of research.  
Only \_\_\_\_\_
6. Foolishly, I paid all the money before collecting the goods.  
I paid \_\_\_\_\_
7. It was an impressive building but it wasn't to my taste.  
Impressive \_\_\_\_\_
8. The idea no longer interests her.  
She has gone \_\_\_\_\_
9. It would have been a superb weekend if the weather had been better.  
But \_\_\_\_\_
10. Scientists have tried very hard to find a cure for this disease.  
Enormous \_\_\_\_\_

**KỲ THI TUYỂN SINH LỚP 10 TRUNG HỌC PHỔ THÔNG  
NĂM HỌC 2009-2010, KHÓA NGÀY 24-6-2009  
MÔN THI: TIẾNG ANH (tại TP.HCM)**

*(Thời gian làm bài: 60 phút, không kể thời gian giao đề)*

**I. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that best fits the blank space in each sentence (2.5 pts)**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ the Thi Vai River is awfully polluted, its water is not fit for fish to survive.  
A. So that                      B. Although                      C. Since                      D. If
2. If you park your car in the wrong place, you must pay a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. ticket                      B. attention                      C. fee                      D. fine
3. - He's not interested in physics, is he?  
- \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. No problem                      B. Yes, he is not at all  
C. I promise he isn't                      D. No, he isn't, I'm afraid
4. What do you often do \_\_\_\_\_ weekends?  
A. since                      B. at                      C. from                      D. in
5. Mount Pinatubo, which is a volcano \_\_\_\_\_ the Philippines, erupted in 1991.  
A. at                      B. with                      C. on                      D. in
6. The teacher suggests \_\_\_\_\_ something for the poor in our area.  
A. us to do                      B. we should do                      C. we are doing                      D. we will do
7. I have met her mother, \_\_\_\_\_ her father.  
A. and neither                      B. but not                      C. so does                      D. neither
8. She comes from Da Lat, \_\_\_\_\_ is the most beautiful tourist attraction in Vietnam.  
A. where                      B. which                      C. that                      D. what
9. - Thank you very much.  
- \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Welcome you!                      B. Don't mention it  
C. That's good!                      D. Nothing impossible!
10. Everything is \_\_\_\_\_ satisfactorily.  
A. going on                      B. looking after                      C. falling through                      D. turning up

**II. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that needs correcting (0.5 pt)**

11. It is said that tornadoes can suck up anything that is on their paths.  
A                      B                      C                      D
12. The charity organization provides the poor with a lot of household  
A                      B                      C  
furnitures.  
D

**III. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage (1.5 pts)**

The Director  
L&P Transport Company  
79B Nguyen Hue Boulevard  
Ho Chi Minh City  
Dear Sir/ Madam,

I'm writing about the short stop that your trucks (13) \_\_\_\_\_ around my house on their way to the north. When the trucks of your company have a short (14) \_\_\_\_\_ there, the drivers have left lots of garbage on the ground after their refreshment. When the trucks leave the place, the ground is (15) \_\_\_\_\_ of trash and a few minutes later there is bad smell and flies all over the place. I myself, (16) \_\_\_\_\_ the people living around here, would urge that your company should tell your drivers to clean up all the trash on the ground before leaving. (17) \_\_\_\_\_ you do something about it and soon, we will have to report this to the local authority.

I am looking forward to hearing from you and (18) \_\_\_\_\_ positive response from your company.

- |                   |              |               |               |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 13. A. produce    | B. do        | C. take       | D. make       |
| 14. A. break      | B. relax     | C. advertise  | D. entertain  |
| 15. A. crowded    | B. filled    | C. fond       | D. full       |
| 16. A. as long as | B. as far as | C. as soon as | D. as well as |
| 17. A. Although   | B. If        | C. Because    | D. Unless     |
| 18. A. see        | B. to see    | C. seeing     | D. saw        |

**IV. Read the following passage, and then decided if the statements that follow are TRUE or FALSE (1 pt)**

Giang is a student from Thanh Hoa province. He's participating in a student exchange program, and he is now in the United States. It is the beginning of July now and he is staying with the Parker family on a farm 100 kilometers from Columbus, Ohio. He's going to be there till the end of August.

Mr. Parker grows maize on his farm while Mrs. Parker works part-time at a grocery store in a nearby town. They have two children: Peter the elder brother is the same age as Giang, and Sam is the younger one who is in primary school, a level lower than Peter's.

Since his arrival, Giang has been learning a lot about life on a farm. He has also been able to improve his spoken English. As soon as he completes his homework, he helps feed the chickens and collect the eggs. he really enjoys himself spending his summer vacation this way.

19. Giang is staying with an American family in the countryside.....  
20. Giang's going to be there for 3 months .....  
21. Peter and Giang are both in primary school.....  
22. Giang is having a good time learning and working with the Parkers.....

**V. Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence (1.5 pts)**

23. Teenagers are now ..... dressed. FASHION  
24. Like beverage cans and bottles, this ..... can be recycled. PRODUCE  
25. Mr. Brown felt ..... that people have spoiled that area.  
DISAPPOINT  
26. It is still a bit ..... to use the Internet in everyday life. COST  
27. Despite the ..... weather, thousands of soldiers helped protect  
the area. STORM  
28. My friend Tuan has been nominated as one of the most effective .....  
in the town charity program. ACTIVE

**VI. Use the correct tense or form of the verb given in each sentence (1 pt)**

29. If you ..... working, you would be behind others. (stop)  
30. At that time, two boys who ..... to a test site stopped and took the  
injured woman to the nearest hospital. (go)  
31. Mary has some difficulty ..... up early in the morning. (get)  
32. Mr. Henrique Calisto ..... in Vietnam for eight years now. (work)

**VII. Rewrite each of the following sentences in another way so that it means almost the same as the sentence printed before it (2 pts)**

33. Ba said to Tung, "Would you like a cup of tea?"  
Ba offered .....  
34. They did the work excellently.  
The work .....  
35. Hue, the former capital of Vietnam, is acknowledged as the World's Cultural  
Heritage.  
Hue, which is .....  
36. She is always a better performer than her mother used to.  
Her mother never used to give .....

**ĐỀ 7**

**KỲ THI TUYỂN SINH LỚP 10 TRUNG HỌC PHỔ THÔNG  
NĂM HỌC 2009-2010, KHÓA NGÀY 24-6-2009  
MÔN THI: TIẾNG ANH CHUYÊN (tại TP.HCM)**

*(Thời gian làm bài: 120 phút, không kể thời gian giao đề)*

**I. CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER TO FILL IN THE BLANK. (40 PTS)**

1. Carbon emissions from airplanes and other pollutants \_\_\_\_\_ to global warming.  
A. attribute      B. stem      C. contribute      D. spark  
2. He was \_\_\_\_\_ with bribery after she offered to pay the policeman a  
sum of money to overlook the offence.  
A. charged      B. accused      C. sued      D. suspected  
3. Some endurance events may be rescheduled if such high pollution  
levels \_\_\_\_\_ a health risk to most athletes.  
A. create      B. present      C. run      D. face

4. Improving the overall environmental quality is a long-term battle in which we do want the participation of everyone in society in order to \_\_\_\_\_ results.  
A. realize      B. reap      C. bear      D. generate
5. Hundreds of people in the hardest-hit zone are at \_\_\_\_\_ from disease unless a tsunami-like aid effort is mobilized.  
A. threat      B. menace      C. risk      D. danger
6. The result is impossible to predict with any degree of \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. certainty      B. assurance      C. insurance      D. probability
7. Parents play a \_\_\_\_\_ role in a child's upbringing in the formative years. They are really the driving force behind whatever the children do.  
A. supporting      B. crucial      C. starring      D. title
8. With three days to \_\_\_\_\_ before the high school graduation examination, he had to digest such a lot of facts.  
A. go      B. come      C. remain      D. spare
9. Television came into \_\_\_\_\_ and became a competitor with the motion pictures.  
A. practice      B. enforcement      C. use      D. life
10. It's a matter of life and death. As a consequence, we will give it serious \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. review      B. thoughts      C. opinions      D. consideration
11. Without \_\_\_\_\_, natural resources will be used up within a hundred years.  
A. preservation      B. maintenance      C. conservation      D. protection
12. Taking photographs in this world renowned museum is \_\_\_\_\_ forbidden.  
A. absolutely      B. highly      C. seriously      D. strictly
13. The government stopped the local companies from importing fake milk powder \_\_\_\_\_ of public health.  
A. in the interest      B. to the best  
C. for the attention      D. on the safe side
14. \_\_\_\_\_ the hard evidence against him, the jury had no option but to find him guilty.  
A. Given that      B. In view of      C. In regard to      D. With a view to
15. Those ballpoint pens are made in a large \_\_\_\_\_ of colors and styles.  
A. series      B. range      C. collection      D. network
16. He promised me an Oxford dictionary and to my great joy, he \_\_\_\_\_ his word.  
A. stood by      B. stuck at      C. went back on      D. held onto
17. The development of laser use is a major \_\_\_\_\_ in medicine.  
A. breakaway      B. breakup      C. break-in      D. breakthrough
18. Don't be \_\_\_\_\_ by misleading advertisements.  
A. fooled around      B. taken in      C. put out      D. seen through
19. The management team came \_\_\_\_\_ criticism for the way they handled the situation.  
A. in for      B. up with      C. up against      D. out in

20. We are running out of petrol so we'll have to stop \_\_\_\_\_ at the next filling station.  
A. over                      B. off                      C. by                      D. in
21. Pete: Let me pay for the meal.  
Margaret: \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. It's on me      B. It's my round      C. I'll make it      D. Never remind me
22. Pete: If you ask me, action movies are great.  
Margaret: \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. You can say that again!                      B. Never mind!  
C. That's that.                      D. Sure. It's my pleasure.
23. Pete: What a fantastic cook you are, Margaret!  
Margaret: \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Sorry, I don't think so                      B. No, no, it's not true  
C. It's kind of you to say so                      D. I'd prefer it
24. My mother has a \_\_\_\_\_ for a bargain.  
A. big nose      B. fast foot      C. good eye      D. keen sense
25. One can't help \_\_\_\_\_ compassion for the people who lost their homes in the earthquake.  
A. to feel      B. but feel      C. from feeling      D. in feeling
26. \_\_\_\_\_ broken into while we were away on holiday.  
A. We had our house                      B. Thieves had our house  
C. It was our house                      D. They have
27. Climate change and rising global food prices, which are \_\_\_\_\_ all people, are at the top of the agenda.  
A. a cause for concerns to                      B. of concern to  
C. alarm bells from                      D. a cause for alarm at
28. I sent the prospectus to you by post weeks ago. It \_\_\_\_\_ by now.  
A. should have arrived                      B. would have arrived  
C. must have arrived                      D. is supposed to arrive
29. \_\_\_\_\_ global solidarity, the world would not be better prepared for the influenza H1N1 pandemic.  
A. On account of      B. Thanks to      C. If not                      D. But for
30. Anti-terrorism forces were \_\_\_\_\_ full alert during the Olympic Games.  
A. in                      B. under                      C. on                      D. at
31. The principal will declare the ceremony open as soon as all the graduates and guests \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. will have sat                      B. have been seated  
C. will be sitting                      D. have seated
32. The mini dress was \_\_\_\_\_, but now it is making a comeback.  
A. was once a fad thought to be finished  
B. was once thought to be a finished fad  
C. was a fad once thought to be finished  
D. was a fad thought to be once finished

33. Pete: "What do you usually do on Sunday night?"  
Margaret: "\_\_\_\_\_ time I go out with my friends".  
A. Most                      B. The most                      C. The most of                      D. Most of the
34. \_\_\_\_\_ different in character we are, we have been mutual friends since our childhood.  
A. However                      B. Despite being                      C. Although                      D. Whatever
35. "How was your visit to the dentist?" "It was painless. I \_\_\_\_\_ worried".  
A. mustn't have                      B. needn't have  
C. didn't need to be                      D. wouldn't have
36. \_\_\_\_\_ in Paris before, he didn't know his way around when he took his family there.  
A. Not be living                      B. Never having lived  
C. His not living                      D. Because he has lived
37. Of the ten beauty spots my brother visited, \_\_\_\_\_ left a lasting impression on him.  
A. none of which                      B. not one of them  
C. which none                      D. and none of them
38. \_\_\_\_\_ show lasts three hours.  
A. All the                      B. The whole                      C. Most                      D. Entire
39. \_\_\_\_\_ that you should drink at least eight glasses of water a day.  
A. Based on medical evidence, it suggests  
B. The medical evidence we suggest  
C. Medically, we suggest evidence  
D. There is no medical evidence to suggest
40. "It's beautiful here!" "I just wish we \_\_\_\_\_ a camera with us".  
A. brought                      B. would bring                      C. had brought                      D. were bringing

## II. CHOOSE THE WORD OR PHRASE THAT BEST FITS EACH SPACE IN THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE. (30 PTS)

In child development there is an important phenomenon that shows very clearly the process of preparation for the future: play. (1) \_\_\_\_\_ to popular belief, its importance should never be underestimated. Games are not the haphazard creations of parents or educators. They should be seen as educational (2) \_\_\_\_\_ and as stimuli for the child's (3) \_\_\_\_\_, imagination and life skills. Every game is a preparation for the future. The manner in which children (4) \_\_\_\_\_ a game, their choice of game and the importance they (5) \_\_\_\_\_ upon it, show their attitude and relationship to their environment and how they relate to their (6) \_\_\_\_\_ human beings. Whether they are hostile or whether they are friendly, and particularly whether they show qualities as leaders, are clearly (7) \_\_\_\_\_ in their play. In observing children at play we can see their whole attitude towards life; play is of the (8) \_\_\_\_\_ importance to every child.

But play is more than preparation for life. Games are (9) \_\_\_\_\_ communal exercises that enable children to develop their social feeling. Children who avoid games and play are always (10) \_\_\_\_\_ to the suspicion that they have

not (11)\_\_\_\_\_ satisfactorily to life. These children gladly withdraw from all games, or when they are sent to the playground with other children usually (12) \_\_\_\_\_ the pleasure of others. Pride, lack of (13)\_\_\_\_\_ and the consequent fear of 'getting it wrong' are the main reasons for this behaviour. In general, by watching children at play, we can determine (14)\_\_\_\_\_ great certainty the (15) \_\_\_\_\_ and quality of their social feeling.

- |                      |                 |                |                |
|----------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. In contrast    | B. Contrary     | C. According   | D. Due         |
| 2. A. means          | B. sources      | C. tools       | D. aids        |
| 3. A. psyche         | B. physiology   | C. mindset     | D. nerves      |
| 4. A. operate        | B. approach     | C. process     | D. experience  |
| 5. A. give           | B. accord       | C. place       | D. lay         |
| 6. A. fellow         | B. contemporary | C. present     | D. peer        |
| 7. A. distinct       | B. evident      | C. noticeable  | D. marked      |
| 8. A. great          | B. utmost       | C. prime       | D. most        |
| 9. A. without doubts | B. in all       | C. by far      | D. above all   |
| 10. A. attached      | B. open         | C. prone       | D. likely      |
| 11. A. survived      | B. adjusted     | C. changed     | D. grown       |
| 12. A. spoil         | B. damage       | C. vanish      | D. worsen      |
| 13. A. maturity      | B. egoism       | C. self-esteem | D. development |
| 14. A. on            | B. in           | C. with        | D. for         |
| 15. A. level         | B. scale        | C. scope       | D. extent      |

### III. IDENTIFY THE MISTAKE IN EACH SENTENCE. (20 PTS)

1. Having rested after a good night's sleep, she jumped out of bed, left for work and put all her energies into it.  
A B C D
2. These are among the most popular products is a well-known fact, and we believe that they will continue to do so for some years to come.  
A B C D
3. We are due for rain-triggered floods today, so you need to be under guard for them and halt your outdoor work.  
A B C D
4. Though television is the dominant media for United States households, Garrison Keillor's Saturday night radio show of folk songs and stories is heard by millions of people.  
A B C D
5. There is a panel, to discuss about drug addiction, in progress in the student lounge.  
A B C D

6. After the eruption shortly, the residents of the ranch, located close to the volcano, placed a call seeking evacuation.  
A B C D
7. Only recently did the talent spotter wake up to the fact that my daughter, an aspiring starlet with great potentials, would make it to the top.  
A B C D
8. In the face of a weakening economy and fuel crises, many people might well miss out on summer vacations.  
A B C D
9. In order for our targets to set and meet, we require that the youth be at the forefront of the fight against AIDS.  
A B C D
10. Though honored for her commitment for her profession, she is most proud of her roles as a wife and mother.  
A B C D

1. As \_\_\_\_\_ as he is, it's not surprising that he believed their lies. (IMPRESS)
2. Our factories, cars and power stations may poison the environment with \_\_\_\_\_ gases and chemical waste. (POLLUTE)
3. The monument was erected in \_\_\_\_\_ of the fallen soldiers for posterity. (REMEMBER)
4. Being a career woman, Angelina devoted herself exclusively to \_\_\_\_\_ her career. (FAR)
5. Hopefully, patients infected with influenza A/H1N1 can be treated with \_\_\_\_\_ drugs like Tamiflu and Relenza. (VIRUS)
6. Urban sewage and industrial waste that man discharges into the sea have a \_\_\_\_\_ effect on marine life. (DELETE)
7. We should make young people realize that drug-taking is \_\_\_\_\_. (DESTROY)
8. Good jobs are in short supply these days and you need to be on the \_\_\_\_\_ for them as a result. (LOOKING)
9. The invention of software by Bill Gates brought \_\_\_\_\_ wealth to him when he was 25. (TELL)
10. Mind your language, you guys. It is \_\_\_\_\_ rude. (EXCUSE)
11. One of the most studied of all 'kitchen cures', ginger has been used \_\_\_\_\_ for millennia. (MEDICINE)

12. Whenever examination is in progress, I often see parents, family members and \_\_\_\_\_ waiting anxiously outside the exam sites. (WISH)
13. There was a \_\_\_\_\_ in the arrangements so I missed my flight. (SLIP)
14. \_\_\_\_\_ skill is the one skill that can grant you the opportunity to get a good job. (LEAD)
15. Bill Gates is a \_\_\_\_\_ story of an entrepreneur. (SUCCEED)

**V. READ THE PASSAGE AND CHOOSE THE BEST ANSWERS TO THE QUESTIONS. (20 PTS)**

The Winterthur Museum is a collection and a house. There are many museums devoted to the decorative arts and many house museums, but rarely in the United States is a great collection displayed in a great country house. Passing through successive generations of a single family, Winterthur has been a private estate for more than a century. Even after the extensive renovations made to it between 1929 and 1931, the house remained a family residence. This fact is of importance to the atmosphere and effect of the museum. **The impression of a lived-in house is apparent to the visitor:** the rooms look as if they were vacated only a short while ago whether by the original owners of the furniture or the most recent residents of the house can be a matter of personal interpretation. Winterthur remains, then, a house in which a collection of furniture and architectural elements has been **assembled**. Like an English country house, it is an organic structure; the house, as well as the collection and manner of displaying it to the visitor, has changed over the years. The changes have coincided with **developing** concepts of the American arts, increased knowledge on the part of collectors and students, and a progression toward the achievement of a historical effect in period-room displays. The rooms at Winterthur have followed this current, yet still retained the character of a private house.

The concept of a period room as a display technique has developed gradually over the years in an effort to present works of art in a context that would show them to greater effect and would give them more meaning for the viewer. Comparable to the habitat group in a natural history museum, the period room represents the decorative arts in a lively and interesting manner and provides an opportunity to assemble objects related by style, date, or place of manufacture.

1. What does the passage mainly discuss?
  - A. The reason that Winterthur was redesigned
  - B. Elements that make Winterthur an unusual museum
  - C. How Winterthur compares to English country houses
  - D. Historical furniture contained in Winterthur
2. The phrase "**devoted to**" in line 1 is closest in meaning to
  - A. surrounded by
  - B. specializing in
  - C. successful in
  - D. sentimental about
3. What happened at Winterthur between 1929 and 1931?
  - A. The owners moved out
  - B. The house was repaired
  - C. The old furniture was replaced
  - D. The estate became a museum

4. What does the author mean by stating **“the impression of a lived-in house is apparent to the visitor”** (lines 5-6)?
  - A. Winterthur is very old
  - B. Few people visit Winterthur
  - C. Winterthur does not look like a typical museum
  - D. The furniture at Winterthur looks comfortable
5. The word **“assembled”** in line 9 is closest in meaning to
  - A. summoned
  - B. appreciated
  - C. brought together
  - D. fundamentally changed
6. The word **“it”** in line 9 refers to
  - A. Winterthur
  - B. collection
  - C. English country house
  - D. visitor
7. The word **“developing”** in line 11 is closest in meaning to
  - A. traditional
  - B. exhibiting
  - C. informative
  - D. evolving
8. According to the passage, objects in a period room are related by all of the following EXCEPT
  - A. date
  - B. style
  - C. place of manufacture
  - D. past ownership
9. What is the relationship between the two paragraphs in the passage?
  - A. Paragraph 2 explains a term that was mentioned in Paragraph 1.
  - B. Each paragraph describes a different approach to the display of objects in a museum
  - C. Paragraph 2 explains a philosophy of art appreciation that contrasts with that explained in Paragraph 1.
  - D. Each paragraph describes a different historical period
10. Where in the passage does the author explain why displays at Winterthur have changed?
  - A. lines 1-2
  - B. lines 4-5
  - C. lines 6-8
  - D. lines 10-12

#### VI. SUPPLY EACH BLANK WITH ONE SUITABLE WORD. (30 PTS)

The city of Melbourne, Australia has always had a (1)\_\_\_\_\_ for unusual weather. Melbourne people enjoy (2)\_\_\_\_\_ this joke to visitors: if you don't like the weather in Melbourne, don't worry, just wait five minutes, because it's sure to change.

At the beginning of 1992, Melbourne had its (3)\_\_\_\_\_ January for over 100 years. It rained for nine days on (4)\_\_\_\_\_. As well as raining all day, the weather was also cold. At night, people in some Melbourne suburbs were (5)\_\_\_\_\_ on their heating as (6)\_\_\_\_\_ it was winter. It was (7)\_\_\_\_\_ cold many people could (8)\_\_\_\_\_ believe that it was summer at all.

The best weather in Melbourne, however, is not usually in the summer: it is in the autumn. The autumn usually has more pleasant days (9)\_\_\_\_\_ the summer. The weather in autumn is usually (10)\_\_\_\_\_ of warm days and cool, comfortable (11)\_\_\_\_\_.

The (12)\_\_\_\_\_ of the city at this time of year is beautiful, too. Melbourne has many lovely gardens and parklands with beautiful trees. In the autumn, the trees change their (13)\_\_\_\_\_ to red, gold and brown. As they are (14)\_\_\_\_\_ in the air by the wind of a late autumn day, the leaves add life to the city. So even if the summer is cold and wet, people in Melbourne can still look forward to the (15)\_\_\_\_\_ of a warm sunny autumn.

**VII. REWRITE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES WITHOUT CHANGING THE MEANING. (30 PTS)**

1. You don't find such exquisite hand-made suits in many shops here.  
In few \_\_\_\_\_
2. "Don't worry. Of course you can take a month's paid leave", said my boss.  
My boss reassured \_\_\_\_\_
3. His insistence on dropping out of the race at the last minute came as no shock to everybody.  
He \_\_\_\_\_
4. What are the chances of Twilight 2 being a huge box-office success?  
How likely \_\_\_\_\_
5. I wish you hadn't breathed a word about his private life to anyone.  
I would like \_\_\_\_\_
6. Jack doesn't know all the answers, though he pretends to.  
Jack acts \_\_\_\_\_
7. The realization of what she had sacrificed for him led him to believe she was all the world to him.  
Not \_\_\_\_\_
8. We rely too much on the Internet. Therefore, our lives are in danger of becoming more impersonal.  
Were \_\_\_\_\_
9. Their work on developing an H1N1 vaccine is already under way to cope with the new strain.  
They \_\_\_\_\_
10. Nowadays I consider taking up a hobby to be far less important than I used to.  
Nowadays I don't attach nearly \_\_\_\_\_

**I. Choose the word / phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the space in each sentence. (2.5 pts)**

1. - "I suggest we go on a picnic on the other side of the river."  
- " \_\_\_\_\_"  
A. It's a nice day! B. Have a good trip! C. Great idea! D. Congratulations!
2. Let's get a \_\_\_\_\_ to make sure there are no cracks in the pipes.  
A. locksmith B. electrician C. plumber D. carpenter
3. Ho Chi Minh City is the most interesting city in Vietnam; \_\_\_\_\_, it's not the capital of the nation.  
A. so B. however C. moreover D. therefore
4. Our class \_\_\_\_\_ into four groups when we have English lessons.  
A. usually divides B. is usually divided  
C. is dividing usually D. be divided usually
5. If the rice paddies are polluted, rice plants \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. will die B. would die C. won't die D. wouldn't die
6. Tornadoes can suck up anything \_\_\_\_\_ is in their path.  
A. what B. who C. that D. where
7. - "I wish I could visit your village again some day, Ba."  
- " \_\_\_\_\_"  
A. Too true! B. You're always welcome!  
C. Yes, let's! D. What a day!
8. Nowadays, viewers can watch a variety of local and international programs \_\_\_\_\_ TV.  
A. in B. on C. to D. of
9. Tet is a festival which occurs \_\_\_\_\_ late January or early February.  
A. at B. from C. on D. in
10. Scientists can usually \_\_\_\_\_ when a volcano will erupt.  
A. guess B. estimate C. report D. predict

**II. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that needs correcting. (0.5 pt)**

11. Our form teacher is a nice person who often gives us a lot of useful advices.  
A B C D
12. They told us that they enjoyed to listen to Pop music in their free time.  
A B C D

**III. Choose the word / phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the space in the following passage. (1.5 pts)**

The Internet has become part of our everyday life. Do you find the Internet useful? What do you use the Internet for? How much time do you spend surfing the web a day? Please (13)\_\_\_\_\_ to these questions.

XUAN: To my mind, the Internet is a very fast and cheap way for me to get information. I can also communicate with my friends by (14)\_\_\_\_\_ of e-mail or chatting. However, I don't use the Internet quite often (15)\_\_\_\_\_ I don't have much time. For me, the Internet is a wonderful invention of modern life. It makes our world a small place.

MANH: Everybody can (16)\_\_\_\_\_ from the use of the Internet in life. However, it is a pity for both me and most of my friends in the country. We cannot easily get access (17)\_\_\_\_\_ the Internet out here. I sometimes pay a visit to my uncle in the city at weekends, and this is a good (18)\_\_\_\_\_ for me to explore the net. I spend most of the time wandering because I just don't know which website is useful for me.

- |               |                |           |              |
|---------------|----------------|-----------|--------------|
| 13. A. answer | B. ask         | C. reply  | D. write     |
| 14. A. means  | B. way         | C. method | D. technique |
| 15. A. so     | B. although    | C. if     | D. because   |
| 16. A. get    | B. benefit     | C. enjoy  | D. take      |
| 17. A. to     | B. from        | C. of     | D. for       |
| 18. A. case   | B. opportunity | C. action | D. festival  |

**IV. Read the passage, then decide if the statements that follow it are True or False. (1.0 pt)**

Dear Minh,

I am writing to introduce to you a language school where you can improve your English. Instead of learning English on your own, as you are doing now, you should learn to speak English with others. The Academy of Language offers you a good and friendly environment to practice your English. They also have well-qualified teachers. There are classes at different levels in the afternoon and evening, and courses begin in the first week this November. If you are interested, you can phone 38765432 for further information.

Best of luck!

Hoang

19. Minh is now learning English with a tutor.
20. The teachers at the Academy of Language are young and inexperienced.
21. Learners can take courses in the morning.
22. People who want to attend classes there can phone the school to get information.

**V. Use the correct form of the word given in each sentence. (1.5 pt)**

23. We take \_\_\_\_\_ in being students of one of the most famous schools in this city. (proud)
24. What is the \_\_\_\_\_ between the *ao dai* nowadays and the one 100 years ago? (different)
25. The government has plans to \_\_\_\_\_ this city. (modern)
26. Those boys are \_\_\_\_\_ to talk to. (interest)
27. The earthquake in Kobe in 1995 caused \_\_\_\_\_ damage. (disaster)
28. \_\_\_\_\_, people eat sticky rice cakes at Tet. (tradition)

**VI. Use the correct tense or form of the verb given in each sentence. (1.0 pt)**

29. Would you mind showing me how \_\_\_\_\_ (send) an email?  
30. The villagers \_\_\_\_\_ (move) away by the time a huge tidal wave hit the village.  
31. These children \_\_\_\_\_ (play) badminton for four years now.  
32. He said he \_\_\_\_\_ (visit) his grandmother the following day.

**VII. Rewrite each of the following sentences in another way so that it means almost the same as the sentence printed before it. (2.0 pts)**

33. Try to recycle things and we will save natural resources.  
→ *If we* \_\_\_\_\_  
34. Peter is the tallest boy in his class.  
→ *No one* \_\_\_\_\_  
35. Do they have to look after the school garden every Saturday?  
→ *Do they have to take* \_\_\_\_\_  
36. It is raining hard, but they still want to go to school.  
→ *They still want* \_\_\_\_\_

**ĐỀ 9**

**KÌ THI TUYỂN SINH LỚP 10 CHUYÊN NĂM HỌC 2010 - 2011**

**Khóa ngày 21/06/2010**

**MÔN: TIẾNG ANH (Môn chuyên)**

**Thời gian làm bài: 120 phút (Không kể thời gian phát đề)**

**I. CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER TO FILL IN THE BLANK. (40 PTS)**

1. They seemed to be \_\_\_\_\_ to the criticism and just carried on as before.  
A. disinterested B. indifferent C. sensitive D. uncaring  
2. He spoke \_\_\_\_\_ all the families who had lost relatives in the disaster.  
A. with a view to B. in respect of C. on behalf of D. in aid of  
3. They are very good friends but in terms of sports they are worlds \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. away B. separate C. apart D. different  
4. The operation was doomed to failure from the word \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. go B. start C. begin D. now  
5. Her penknife came in very \_\_\_\_\_ when they were on their picnic.  
A. useful B. handy C. practical D. convenient  
6. The doctor was unable to go away for the weekend because she was \_\_\_\_\_ duty.  
A. at B. by C. in D. on  
7. She is too \_\_\_\_\_ to hide what she thinks about them.  
A. quiet B. outspoken C. apologetic D. broadminded  
8. The little boy \_\_\_\_\_ into tears when he thought that he was lost.  
A. burst B. fell C. broke D. dripped  
9. The film \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of attention.  
A. generated B. manufactured C. promoted D. brought

10. All the engineers were happy because they finally made \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. a breakthrough B. an outburst C. a viewpoint D. an outcome
11. Tom: Jane's daughter is very rude. Mary: You're right; she has no manners \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. however B. whatsoever C. whenever D. evermore
12. Because of her recent poor form, she is only expected to come fourth \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. at least B. at best C. at worst D. at will
13. I'm in no \_\_\_\_\_ this evening to listen to his silly jokes.  
A. feeling B. tendency C. mood D. opinion
14. \_\_\_\_\_ was the effect more powerfully felt than in the suburbs.  
A. Nowhere B. Somewhere C. Anywhere D. Everywhere
15. \_\_\_\_\_ the choice, I would definitely not go.  
A. Giving B. Having given C. Given D. Being given
16. Tom: The building's nearly finished, isn't it? Mary: Yes, but it'll be \_\_\_\_\_ we can move in.  
A. to much time till B. a long time before  
C. hardly time when D. very soon that
17. Tom: Is your government salary good? Mary: Yes, but I don't make as much \_\_\_\_\_ worked in private industry.  
A. as I B. if I would have C. I would if D. as I would if I
18. Tom: Betty didn't win the beauty contest of Singapore. Mary: She would have \_\_\_\_\_ some talent.  
A. had she have B. have she had C. had she had D. have she have
19. Tom: I saw you studying at the library last night. Mary: You \_\_\_\_\_; I wasn't there.  
A. wouldn't have B. can't have C. might have D. have
20. Tom: What's all the noise about? Mary: We had a bad accident \_\_\_\_\_ at the factory.  
A. happened B. happening C. happen D. has happened
21. Tom: Can you wait while I run into the library? Mary: OK, \_\_\_\_\_ you hurry.  
A. even though B. as long as C. when D. unless
22. Tom: Do you know where Barb is? Mary: Strange \_\_\_\_\_ sound, she is in South Africa.  
A. may it B. as it may C. like it may D. does it
23. Tom: Who did you invite to dinner? Mary: No one \_\_\_\_\_ than Frank and his family.  
A. rather B. except C. besides D. other
24. Tom: A lot of money goes for AIDS research.  
Mary: Yes, because it's \_\_\_\_\_ the government is spending a lot to find a cure.  
A. a so serious disease B. so serious a disease  
C. so a serious disease D. such serious that
25. Tom: Which is more important: luck or effort? Mary: Luck is \_\_\_\_\_ effort.  
A. on the same importance B. the same importance as  
C. of the same importance as D. as the same importance as

26. This is the latest news from Timbuktu. Two-thirds of the city \_\_\_\_\_ in a fire.  
 A. was destroyed B. have been destroyed  
 C. has been destroyed D. were destroyed
27. There was no alternative \_\_\_\_\_ wait until the rescue team came.  
 A. but B. but to C. than to D. than
28. \_\_\_\_\_ his invaluable work, the project would never have succeeded.  
 A. For all B. In view of C. But for D. Provided with
29. This is the only party \_\_\_\_\_ in my life.  
 A. I never enjoy B. I ever enjoy  
 C. I've never enjoyed D. I've ever really enjoyed
30. "So long!" is another way of saying \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. Hello! B. Cheer up! C. I'm very happy. D. Goodbye!
31. Tom: Take care of yourself. Mary: \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. I will B. Yes, I do C. Not bad D. You're welcome
32. Tom: Can I have your order, please? Mary: \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. Two chickens, please. B. I'll do it right away.  
 C. Yes, sir. D. Just do whatever you want to.
33. Tom: You really disappointed me with your behavior. Mary: I know. I \_\_\_\_\_ so immaturely yesterday.  
 A. mustn't have behaved B. shouldn't have behaved  
 C. shouldn't behave D. ought not to behave
34. It was in the countryside \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. where John was brought up B. John was grown up  
 C. that John was brought up D. which John was grown up at
35. I don't know how you manage to \_\_\_\_\_ on only £50 a week.  
 A. get by B. take in C. cut down D. look down
36. The plumber came yesterday to \_\_\_\_\_ the burst pipes.  
 A. turn off B. look into C. get over D. see to
37. I'm afraid I haven't got time to \_\_\_\_\_ the matter right now.  
 A. go into B. look for C. turn over D. clean out
38. Our school doesn't break \_\_\_\_\_ until the end of July.  
 A. out B. in C. off D. up
39. The government is to bring \_\_\_\_\_ the necessary laws to deal with the problem.  
 A. down B. to C. up D. in
40. Do \_\_\_\_\_ your shoe laces, or you will tumble over them.  
 A. with B. up C. about D. on

## II. CHOOSE THE SUITABLE WORD TO FILL IN EACH BLANK. (30 PTS)

Research has shown that over half the children in Britain who take their own lunches to school do not eat (1) \_\_\_\_\_ in the middle of the day. In Britain schools have to (2) \_\_\_\_\_ meals at lunchtime. Children can (3) \_\_\_\_\_ to bring their own food or have lunch at the school canteen.

One shocking (4) \_\_\_ of this research is that school meals are much healthier than lunches prepared by parents. There are strict (5) \_\_\_ for the preparation of school meals, which have to include one (6) \_\_\_ of fruit and one of vegetables, as well as meat, a dairy item and starchy food like bread or pasta. Lunchboxes (7) \_\_\_ by researchers contained sweet drinks, crisps and chocolate bars. Children (8) \_\_\_ twice as much sugar as they should at lunchtime.

The research will provide a better (9) \_\_\_ of why the percentage of overweight students in Britain has (10) \_\_\_ in the last decade. Unfortunately, the government cannot (11) \_\_\_ parents, but it can remind them of the (12) \_\_\_ value of milk, fruit and vegetables. Small changes in their children's diet can (13) \_\_\_ their future health. Children can easily develop bad eating (14) \_\_\_ at this age, and parents are the only ones who can (15) \_\_\_ it.

- |                     |               |                  |                 |
|---------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. appropriately | B. properly   | C. probably      | D. possibly     |
| 2. A. take          | B. provide    | C. make          | D. do           |
| 3. A. prefer        | B. offer      | C. prepare       | D. choose       |
| 4. A. finding       | B. number     | C. figure        | D. outcome      |
| 5. A. standards     | B. procedures | C. conditions    | D. regulations  |
| 6. A. piece         | B. portion    | C. helping       | D. amount       |
| 7. A. examined      | B. eaten      | C. taken         | D. investigated |
| 8. A. take          | B. contain    | C. consume       | D. use          |
| 9. A. view          | B. knowledge  | C. understanding | D. opinion      |
| 10. A. increased    | B. expanded   | C. raised        | D. added        |
| 11. A. criticize    | B. instruct   | C. order         | D. tell         |
| 12. A. nutritional  | B. healthy    | C. mental        | D. physical     |
| 13. A. kill         | B. effect     | C. destroy       | D. affect       |
| 14. A. behaviors    | B. styles     | C. attitudes     | D. habits       |
| 15. A. prevent      | B. cancel     | C. stop          | D. delay        |

### III. IDENTIFY THE MISTAKE IN EACH SENTENCE. (20 PTS)

- They asked me (A) what did happen (B) the last night, but I was (C) unable to (D) tell them.
- The (A) test administrator ordered (B) that we (C) not to open our books until he told (D) us to do so.
- (A) Our new neighbors (B) had been living in Arizona (C) for ten years (D) before moving their present house.
- I (A) would attend (B) the meeting last week, but I had to (C) make a speech at still (D) another meeting.
- We (A) are supposed to read all of (B) chapter seventh and (C) answer the questions (D) for tomorrow's class.
- Mexican (A) jumping beans are (B) actually seeds (C) in which contain moth larvae (D) whose activity causes the seeds to jump.
- Science fiction is any (A) fiction dealing with the future or with (B) so imaginative subjects as interstellar travel, (C) life on other planets, (D) or time travel.

8. Approximately fifty percent of the (A) package (B) utilized in the United States are for (C) foods and (D) beverages.
9. Studies (A) of either vision and physical optics (B) began almost (C) as early as civilization (D) itself.
10. (A) Because the expense of (B) traditional fuels and the (C) concern that they may run out, many countries (D) have been investigating alternative source of power.

#### IV. SUPPLY THE APPROPRIATE FORMS OF WORDS IN THE BRACKETS. (30 PTS)

1. Such a kind man would never \_\_\_\_\_ hurt his friend's feelings. (INTEND)
2. The scenery along the coast was \_\_\_\_\_. (BREATHE)
3. Because of a car \_\_\_\_\_, she didn't get to the airport in time for her flights. (BREAK)
4. The \_\_\_\_\_ need assistance from the whole society. (POVERTY)
5. Her bedroom is \_\_\_\_\_ decorated with her favorite souvenirs from her trips. (PLEASE)
6. We are offering many special price \_\_\_\_\_ on printers this month. (REDUCE)
7. Students hate their classmates who get \_\_\_\_\_ treatment from their teachers. (PREFER)
8. Explosives are \_\_\_\_\_ weapons. (DIE)
9. Three of the \_\_\_\_\_ tried to escape through the window. (CAPTURE)
10. We were all surprised at her \_\_\_\_\_ to help. (REFUSE)
11. Health care was \_\_\_\_\_ in ancient time. There was no hospital or doctor then. (EXIST)
12. What the teacher does first is to check \_\_\_\_\_ of the students. (ATTEND)
13. The company went bankrupt on account of inefficient \_\_\_\_\_. (MANAGE)
14. \_\_\_\_\_ are built to entertain and educate people about marine life. (AQUATIC)
15. The educational program we are launching is to \_\_\_\_\_ teenage girls in rural areas. (POWER)

#### V. READ THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE AND CHOOSE THE BEST ANSWERS TO THE QUESTIONS. (20 PTS)

1. The development of jazz can be seen as part of the larger continuum of American popular music, especially dance music. In the twenties, jazz became the hottest new thing in dance music, much as ragtime had at the turn of the century, and as would rhythm and blues in the fifties, rock in the fifties, and disco in the seventies.
5. But two characteristics distinguish jazz from other dance music. The first is improvisation, the changing of a musical phrase according to the player's inspiration. Like all artists, jazz musicians strive for an individual style, and the improvise or paraphrase is a jazz musician's main opportunity to
10. display his or her individuality. In early jazz, musicians often improvised

melodies collectively, thus creating a kind of polyphony. There was little soloing as such, although some New Orleans players, particularly cornet player Buddy Bolden, achieved local fame for their ability to improvise a solo. Later the idea of the chorus-long or multichorus solo took hold. Louis

15. Armstrong's instrumental brilliance, demonstrated through extended solos, was a major influence in this development. Even in the early twenties, however, some jazz bands had featured soloists. Similarly, show orchestras and carnival bands often included one or two such "get-off" musicians. Unimproved, completely structured jazz does exist, but the ability of the
20. best jazz musicians to create music of great cohesion and beauty during performance has been a hallmark of the music and its major source of inspiration and change.

The second distinguishing characteristic of jazz is a rhythmic drive that was initially called "hot" and later "swing". In playing hot, a musician

25. **consciously** departs from strict meter to create a relaxed sense of phrasing that also emphasizes the underlying rhythms. ("Rough" tone and use of moderate vibrato also contributed to a hot sound.) Not all jazz is hot, however, many early bands played **unadorned** published arrangements of popular songs. Still, the proclivity to play hot distinguished the jazz musician from other instrumentalists.

1. *The passage answers which of the following questions?*
  - A. Which early jazz musicians most influenced rhythm and blues music?
  - B. What are the differences between jazz and other forms of music?
  - C. Why is dancing closely related to popular music in the United States?
  - D. What instruments comprised a typical jazz band of the 1920's?
2. *Which of the following appeared before jazz as a popular music for dancing?*
  - A. Disco
  - B. Rock
  - C. Rhythm and blues
  - D. Ragtime
3. *According to the passage, jazz musicians are able to demonstrate their individual artistry mainly by?*
  - A. creating musical variations while performing
  - B. preparing musical arrangements
  - C. reading music with great skill
  - D. being able to play all types of popular music
4. *Which of the following was the function of "get-off" musicians line 18?*
  - A. Assist the other band members in packing up after a performance
  - B. Teach dance routines created for new music
  - C. Lead the band
  - D. Provide solo performances in a band or orchestra
5. *Which two types of music developed around the same time?*
  - A. jazz / rock
  - B. dance / rhythm & blue
  - C. rock / rhythm & blue
  - D. jazz / dance

6. *Louis Armstrong was mentioned as an influential musician of*  
 A. "hot" or "swing" jazz                      B. chorus-long jazz  
 C. structured jazz                              D. soloing jazz
7. *The word "**consciously**" in line 25 is closest in meaning to*  
 A. carelessly      B. easily              C. periodically      D. purposely
8. *The word "**unadorned**" in line 28 is closest in meaning to*  
 A. lovely              B. plain              C. disorganized      D. inexpensive
9. *Which of the following terms is defined in the passage?*  
 A. "improvisation" (line 7)                      B. "polyphony" (line 11)  
 C. "cornet player" (line 12)                      D. "multichorus" (line 14)
10. *The topic of the passage is developed primarily by means of*  
 A. dividing the discussion into two major areas  
 B. presenting contrasting points of views  
 C. providing biographies of famous musician  
 D. describing historical events in sequence

#### VI. SUPPLY EACH BLANK WITH ONE SUITABLE WORD. (30 PTS)

Illiteracy is the condition of being (1)\_\_\_\_\_ to read and write. Illiteracy is also (2)\_\_\_\_\_ to describe the condition of being ignorant or unknowledgeable in a particular subject or field. Computer illiteracy is (3)\_\_\_\_\_ inability to use a computer programming language.

Most of us (4)\_\_\_\_\_ use computers know how to send emails, or how to create a new folder. But we know (5)\_\_\_\_\_ about programming languages, the artificial languages used to write instructions that can be executed by a computer. Even in technologically (6)\_\_\_\_\_ countries, a very small percentage of computer users are able to read or write this kind of computer language. Should we (7)\_\_\_\_\_ the effort to learn a computer language, especially when these are so complicated? The answer is (8)\_\_\_\_\_. Because of computer illiteracy, users are at the (9)\_\_\_\_\_ of software manufacturers. Our society becomes more dependent on information (10)\_\_\_\_\_, and in a few years' (11)\_\_\_\_\_, reading and writing a computer language will be as essential (12)\_\_\_\_\_ using a human language. Computer users will not be able to survive (13)\_\_\_\_\_ they know the code – the set of detailed instructions that tell a computer what to do. In the (14)\_\_\_\_\_, survival and professional success will presuppose knowing everything about the machines we (15)\_\_\_\_\_ with.

#### VII. REWRITE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES WITHOUT CHANGING THE MEANING. IN SOME QUESTIONS, YOU HAVE TO USE THE GIVEN WORDS WITHOUT CHANGING THEIR FORMS IN ANY WAY. (30 PTS)

1. Thanks to her mother's encouragement, she entered the beauty contest.  
 → Had it \_\_\_\_\_
2. She'll probably pass the high school entrance examination. (STANDS)  
 → \_\_\_\_\_

3. She was just as good as they had thought.  
→ She quite definitely came \_\_\_\_\_
4. The “environmentally friendly” label on this product is misleading.  
→ Despite what is printed \_\_\_\_\_
5. She was afraid to scream because she didn't want to wake up the neighbors.  
(FEAR)  
→ \_\_\_\_\_
6. When you arrive, you will be met by the Head of the Sales Department.  
→ On \_\_\_\_\_
7. People estimate that the company manufactured more than 5,000 small planes last year.  
→ More than 5,000 small planes \_\_\_\_\_
8. There have been fewer people who consume Chinese products. (DECREASE)  
→ \_\_\_\_\_
9. They brought me two laptops, but neither worked satisfactorily. (WHICH)  
→ \_\_\_\_\_
10. Do phone us when you arrive at the airport, even if it's very late.  
→ However \_\_\_\_\_

## HẾT PHẦN BÀI TẬP

# ĐÁP ÁN

## PHẦN I

### UNIT 1

- I.** 1. c 2. e 3. g 4. f 5. a 6. h 7. d 8. b
- II.** 1. comprises 3. divided 5. impress 7. enjoying  
2. corresponded 4. prayed 6. separated 8. depends
- III** 1. impression 4. religious 7. industrial 10. compulsory  
2. friendly 5. independent 8. interesting  
3. correspondence 6. official 9. division
- IV.** 2. did you see 4. visited 6. came 8. did you go 10. did Lan enjoy  
3. took 5. Did you go 7. went 9. didn't like 11. enjoyed
- V.** 1. am not watching 9. saw - was trying  
2. opened - jumped 10. is trying  
3. hurt - was cooking 11. was living - met - was working  
4. lived - was 12. were you doing - Were you studying  
5. is playing - plays 13. live - bought  
6. phones - didn't phone 14. was doing - were playing  
7. went - didn't enjoy 15. did you do - finished - went  
8. saw - stopped
- VI.** 2. Jane used to have a lot of friends but she doesn't know many people now.  
3. She didn't use to read newspapers but she reads newspapers every day now.  
4. She used to travel a lot but she doesn't go away much now.  
5. She used to play volleyball but now she plays badminton.  
6. She didn't use to love cooking but now she likes to cook Chinese dishes.  
7. She used to wear make-up but now she wears no make-up at all.  
8. She didn't use to drink tea but she likes it now.
- VII.** 2. I wish I could fly a plane. 7. I wish I was/ were lying on a beach in Hawaii.  
3. I wish I could stop smoking. 8. I wish I could go to the party.  
4. I wish Ann was/ were here. 9. I wish I had a computer.  
5. I wish I was/ were taller. 10. I wish the weather was/ were better today.  
6. I wish I didn't have to work tomorrow.
- VIII.** 1. knew 4. had 7. wasn't/ weren't 10. was/ were wearing  
2. didn't work 5. lived 8. could speak  
3. could fly 6. were 9. was/ were shining
- IX.** 1. with 3. past - on - to 5. from 7. into 9. from - by  
2. for 4. on - in 6. in 8. of 10. On - on
- X.** 1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F
- XI.** 1. My sister started to play/ playing the piano five years ago.  
2. The postman was bitten by our dog.  
3. I wish I knew what to do about the problem.  
4. It's hours since Mary wrote her composition.  
5. We used to live in Bristol.  
6. My friend was the winner of the race.  
7. Do you mind helping me move this table?  
8. She wishes she could play the piano.

9. I am not used to having coffee for breakfast.  
 10. I was having/ eating (my) breakfast when Susan rang.

### TEST FOR UNIT 1

- I.** A. 1. d 2. a 3. b  
 B. 4. b 5. d
- II.** A. 1. b 2. d 3. c 4. b 5. d 6. a 7. d 8. c 9. b 10. a  
 B. 11. separation 12. impressive 13. friendless 14. religions 15. interested
- III.** A. 1. b 2. b 3. c 4. c 5. a 6. d 7. b 8. d 9. a 10. c  
 B. 11. C (could) 12. D (got) 13. C (for) 14. A (did) 15. D (dropped)
- IV.** A. 1. b 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. a 6. c 7. c 8. d  
 B. 9. d 10. d 11. a 12. b 13. c
- V.** 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. d
- VI.** A. 1. c 2. b 3. a  
 B. 4. Maryam and Lan have been pen pals for over two years.  
 5. On Maryam's first day in Ha Noi, Lan took her to Hoan Kiem Lake.  
 6. Maryam was impressed by the beauty of Ha Noi.

### UNIT 2

- I.** 1. poet 3. generation 5. symbol 7. musicians 9. plain  
 2. designer 4. material 6. Baggy 8. casual 10. patterns
- II.** 1. traditional 3. modern 5. equality 7. embroidered 9. pride  
 2. convenient 4. inspiration 6. encouragement 8. fashionable 10. economic
- III.** 1. since 4. since - never 7. for - since 10. for - never - ever  
 2. for - never 5. for - never 8. since - ever - never  
 3. for - since 6. since - ever 9. for - since
- IV.** 1. have had 6. has been 11. have moved - got  
 2. have lived 7. worked 12. have been  
 3. went 8. moved - have been 13. played  
 4. stayed 9. have already gone 14. has become  
 5. haven't seen - hasn't visited 10. wore 15. haven't finished
- V.** 1. studied 6. have liked 11. have known - was  
 2. haven't seen - saw 7. leave 12. finishes/ has finished  
 3. has worked/ has been working 8. have had 13. haven't seen - met  
 4. were playing 9. phoned 14. sits - is sitting  
 5. Has Bill arrived - arrived 10. was going - didn't see  
 15. is snowing - have ever seen - doesn't snow
- VI.** 2. All flights were cancelled because of fog.  
 3. The computer is being used by Bill at the moment.  
 4. Designers are paid a lot of money.  
 5. When was your kitchen decorated?  
 6. These products have to be tested.  
 7. Our conversations were being recorded.  
 8. How is this word pronounced?  
 9. Cars left here will be towed away by the police.  
 10. Something must be done before it's too late.  
 11. The concert has been postponed.  
 12. A new supermarket is going to be built next year.

13. Has the car been repaired by your father?  
 14. Bananas are exported to Europe.  
 15. Flowers can be found in almost every part of the world.
- VII.** 1. was caught                      6. have already been typed  
 2. is read                              7. ought to be typed  
 3. was cut                              8. is being taught  
 4. was being cleaned              9. are caused  
 5. will be built                      10. has been repaired
- VIII.** 1. was invented      4. became      7. is found  
 2. worked                  5. was              8. has played  
 3. was introduced      6. was used      9. will be manufactured
- IX.** 1. of                  3. on                  5. from                  7. up                  9. out of - of  
 2. for - at      4. after      6. out                  8. at - on                  10. from
- X.** 1. F                  2. T                  3. T                  4. F
- XI.** 1. I wish I could play the guitar well.  
 2. It took my mother three hours to make a dress.  
 3. The last time we went to the concert was over a year.  
 4. He enjoys reading newspapers in the morning.  
 5. We haven't seen our grandfather for two years.  
 6. Payment can be made at any post office.  
 7. The trophy was presented to the winner by the president.  
 8. It is ten years since he last went back to his home town.  
 9. He used to go hunting when he was in Africa.  
 10. He calls his dog Tony.

## TEST FOR UNIT 2

- I.** A. 1. c    2. a    3. a  
 B. 4. b    5. a
- II.** A. 1. a    2. d    3. c    4. d    5. b    6. b    7. c    8. a    9. c    10. c  
 B. 11. unpractical                  13. musicians  
     12. convenience              14. comfortable                  15. casually
- III.** A. 1. d    2. b    3. d    4. d    5. c    6. a    7. b    8. a    9. b    10. b  
 B. 11. B (frequently)    12. B (was hurrying)                  13. B (fall)  
     14. D (painted)                  15. C (since)
- IV.** A. 1. c    2. b    3. d    4. d    5. c    6. a    7. c    8. b  
 B. 9. F    10. T    11. T    12. T    13. F
- V.** 1. d    2. b    3. a    4. c
- VI.** A. 1. a    2. b    3. d  
 B. 1. In the 18th century, jean cloth was completely made from cotton.  
 2. Sandra has worked/ has been working in the company for three years now.  
 3. A new style of jeans has just been introduced in the USA.

## TEST YOURSELF

- I.** 1. a    2. c    3. b  
**II.** 4. c    5. b  
**III.** 6. c    7. b    8. d    9. b    10. d    11. b    12. b    13. a    14. b    15. b  
**IV.** 16. to wear                  17. has worked/ has been working                  18. is being repaired  
     19. had                      20. to study  
**V.** 21. D (widened)    22. C (watching)    23. B (was/ were)    24. C (fashionable)

- VI. 25. impression      27. fashionably  
 26. instruction      28. religious      29. proud
- VII. 30. c    31. a    32. d    33. b    34. c    35. a
- VIII. 36. T    37. T    38. F    39. F    40. T
- IX. 41. My father has not seen my uncle for nearly twenty years.  
 42. I wish I had a computer.  
 43. A supermarket is going to be built in my neighborhood.
- X. 44. Liz hasn't sent us a letter since she returned to the USA.  
 45. A new school was built in our village last year.

### UNIT 3

- I. 1. village    3. journey    5. entrance    7. fresh    9. bank  
 2. mountain    4. travel    6. shrine    8. sightseeing    10. resting
- II. 1. enjoyable    3. interesting - interested    5. picnicking    7. enjoyably - rested  
 2. restful    4. entrance    6. heroes    8. unlucky
- III. 1. (e) had    3. (b) lived    5. (c) could    7. (d) was/ were  
 2. (f) knew    4. (g) wasn't/ weren't    6. (a) was/ were    8. (h) worked
- IV. 1. He wishes he had a tape recorder.  
 2. I wish I knew something about cars.  
 3. She wishes she could stay in Ha Noi longer.  
 4. I wish my parents were coming to dinner.  
 5. She wishes she didn't have to study for a test.  
 6. We/ I wish we lived in a large house.  
 7. I wish there were some pictures in my room.  
 8. I wish the weather was/ were nice today.  
 9. He wishes he was/ were living in an apartment.  
 10. I wish I could visit my grandparents more often.
- V. 1. have just met - met    6. knew  
 2. have known - was    7. was/ were - had  
 3. have walked    8. could speak  
 4. came - was talking    9. arrived - was met  
 5. bought    10. finish - am working
- VI. 1. on - in    6. at - on    11. at - on  
 2. at - in    7. for - since    12. on - in  
 3. on - at    8. between - on    13. on  
 4. on/ at - from - to    9. during - for    14. in - at - at  
 5. until - before    10. after    15. at - on
- VII. 1. The weather was bad, so we didn't enjoy our holiday.  
 2. She was tired, so she went home.  
 3. He worked hard, so he passed all his exams.  
 4. We wanted to get a good seat, so we arrived at the cinema early.  
 5. Paul was very hungry, so he ate like a horse.  
 6. I don't have a computer, so I haven't finished my report yet.  
 7. He's rather old, so he can't wear that kind of hat.  
 8. There was a herd of cow on the street, so all the cars stopped.  
 9. No one was watching the television, so I switched it off.  
 10. The stereo didn't work, so Vicky took it back to the shop.
- VIII. 1. so    3. so    5. but    7. so    9. so  
 2. but    4. but    6. so    8. but    10. but

- IX. 1. Where did you go? 5. How long does it take to get there by bus?  
 2. Where is his home village? 6. Was it an interesting journey?  
 3. how far is it from the city? 7. Does the village have any rivers?  
 4. How did you get there? 8. Did you video the trip?

- X. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T 6. F

- XI. 1. We haven't gone to a cinema for two years.  
 2. The boys felt interested in the journey to the village.  
 3. So many books did he buy that he couldn't read them all.  
 4. He was made to study for the exams (by his parents).  
 5. Jane advised Anne not to give up her job.  
 6. It's a pity that I can't speak English fluently.  
 7. He last went back to his village in 1989.  
 8. I wish I could go with you.  
 9. It's very exciting to spend the weekend in the countryside.  
 10. I suggested going to the countryside.

### TEST FOR UNIT 3

- I. 1. b 2. b 3. c 4. d 5. a  
 II. A. 1. d 2. c 3. b 4. c 5. a 6. c 7. d 8. c 9. b 10. a  
 B. 11. enjoyment 12. villagers 13. relaxation 14. restful 15. collection  
 III. A. 1. b 2. d 3. d 4. c 5. b 6. c 7. d 8. a 9. b 10. c  
 B. 11. C (walking) 12. C (five-speed) 13. A (was/ were) 14. B (enjoyable)  
 15. B (a little)  
 IV. A. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. a 5. a 6. c 7. a 8. d  
 B. 9. b 10. c 11. d 12. a 13. d  
 V. 1. c 2. a 3. b 4. d  
 VI. A. 1. a 2. c 3. c  
 B. 4. Last weekend my family had a two-day trip to our home village.  
 5. We started the journey very early in the morning.  
 6. After three hours traveling by bus, we reached an old banyan at the entrance to the village.  
 7. Everyone felt very tired, so we sat under the tree to take a rest.  
 8. After that we started to walk into the village about twenty minutes to visit my grandparents' house.  
 9. We spent an enjoyable weekend in the country.  
 10. We all felt very happy and healthy after the trip.

### UNIT 4

- I. 1. heart 3. dormitory 5. level 7. scenery  
 2. aspect 4. reputation 6. advertisement 8. dictionary  
 II. 1. h 2. f 3. c 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. g 8. e  
 III. 1. am 8. have just taken  
 2. came 9. pass  
 3. haven't met 10. will move  
 4. started 11. are coming  
 5. have learned/ have been learning 12. haven't seen  
 6. didn't understand 13. have never been  
 7. has improved 14. don't speak  
 IV. 2. If you get here before eight, we can catch the early train.

3. If it doesn't rain soon, all plants are going to die.
4. If Henry jogs regularly, he might lose weight.
5. If you feel unwell, you should stay in bed.
6. If you hear any news, could you phone me immediately?
7. If you want to speak English fluently, you must practice it more often.
8. If you find chopstick difficult, you needn't use them.
9. If you want to pass the final exam, you must study hard.
10. If you don't help me, I can't finish this work on time.

- V.
- |                                |                                       |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. want - must wear            | 6. is not - may/ might come           |
| 2. don't understand - can help | 7. is - may/ might go                 |
| 3. is - ought to/ should stay  | 8. ought to/ should/ must take - goes |
| 4. Can/ Could...borrow - ride  | 9. finish - can/ could come           |
| 5. must leave - wants          | 10. has - can record                  |

- VI.
2. She said she was taking her driving test the following/ next day.
  3. She told me Jim was arriving late that day.
  4. Louis said she had only had the new computer since the day before/ the previous day.
  5. She told me John left/ had left there an hour before/ earlier.
  6. He said he didn't want anything to eat then.
  7. Joanna told me she posted/ had posted the card the day before/ the previous day.
  8. Jane told me I must/ had to do my homework every day.
  9. Tom told us we should go to the library more often.
  10. Mike told Ann there wasn't any milk in that bottle.
  11. Chris said the twins couldn't go to school that day because they were ill.
  12. He said he grew those carrots himself.
  13. Paul said he saw/ had seen Susan in a local shop the week before/ the previous week.
  14. Mike said he wouldn't be home that evening because he had to work late.
  15. Vicky said she didn't know where Archie was that day.

- VII.
3. She wanted to know what school I was going to.
  4. She asked if/ whether I could speak any foreign languages.
  5. She asked how many languages I could speak.
  6. She wanted to know if/ whether I had/ had got any certificates.
  7. She wanted to know why I wanted to take the course.
  8. She asked how I heard/ had heard about the course.
  9. She asked if/ whether I had any French friends.
  10. She asked if/ whether I liked French music.
  11. She wanted to know if/ whether I would be to France in the future.
  12. I asked her how long the course took.
  13. I asked her how much the course fees were.
  14. I wanted to know when the course would begin.
  15. She asked if/ whether I was going to take the level exam that weekend.

- VIII.
2. John told us not to wait for him if he was late.
  3. Ann asked me not to tell anybody what happened/ had happened.
  4. The customs officer asked me to open my bag.
  5. Sandra advised Frank to take the job.
  6. Mike invited me to come on a picnic with them.
  7. She asked her child not to wear those boots in the house.
  8. Mr Atkins told Mark not to leave the door unlocked.

9. Ann offered to take John to town.

10. He promised to finish it by the end of this week.

- IX. 1. in            3. At - in        5. in            7. in - on        9. to - on  
2. on - in        4. with            6. to            8. of            10. to

- X. 1. T            2. F            3. F            4. T            5. T

XI. 1. If you practice speaking English every day, you can improve your English.

2. Anna reminded Janet to sign the form.

3. Are you interested in learning a foreign language?

4. The boy wishes he had his teacher's address.

5. There used to be old buildings in this city

6. Robert asked what time the office would close this/ that evening.

7. Susan told me (that) she was very busy and she would ring me tomorrow/ the following day. **Or:** Susan told me (that) she was very busy and promised to ring me tomorrow/ the following day.

8. Henry asked Nancy if/ whether someone rang/ had rung her an hour before.

9. I asked Jim not to shout.

10. Our car has to be parked in the right place.

### TEST FOR UNIT 4

- I. A. 1. a    2. c    3. d  
B. 4. c    5. a

- II. A. 1. c    2. b    3. c    4. d    5. a    6. b    7. c    8. d    9. a    10. b  
B. 11. difficulties    13. reputable  
12. improvement    14. advertising    15. qualification

- III. A. 1. a    2. b    3. d    4. d    5. b    6. c    7. d    8. a    9. b    10. b  
B. 11. D (then)    12. B (have to)    13. C (would)    14. D (there)    15. C (not to eat)

- IV. A. 1. a    2. c    3. d    4. c    5. d    6. c    7. b    8. a  
B. 9. d    10. c    11. a    12. b    13. d

- V. 1. b    2. c    3. a    4. b

- VI. A. 1. b    2. a    3. d

B. Dear Sir,

1. I saw your school's advertisement in the Tuoi Tre newspaper yesterday.

2. I am interested in learning English and I would like some information about your school.

3. I've studied English for over four years but I want to improve my speaking and listening skills.

4. I would be very grateful if you could send me details of courses and fees.

5. I look/ am looking forward to hearing from you soon.

Your sincerely,

### TEST YOURSELF

- I. 1. b    2. d    3. b

- II. 4. d    5. b

- III. 6. b    7. b    8. c    9. d    10. a    11. c    12. d    13. b    14. b    15. c

- IV. 16. don't practice - won't get    17. spending    18. would return    19. are spoken  
20. got - was sleeping

- V. 21. A (not to clock)    22. C (it took)    23. B (share)    24. B (to communicate)    25. C (won't)

- VI. 26. qualified    27. impolite    28. relaxation    29. reputation    30. hurriedly

- VII. 31. d    32. b    33. c    34. a    35. d    36. c

- VIII. 37. T    38. F    39. T    40. T    41. F

- IX. 42. Nga asked Maryam if she could speak Vietnamese.  
 43. Minh suggested going to the countryside this weekend.  
 44. I prefer watching TV to going to the cinema.  
 45. If you don't study hard, you will fail the coming exam.

## UNIT 5

- I. 1. published 4. download 7. surfing 10. address  
 2. access 5. channels 8. virus  
 3. websites 6. programs 9. article
- II. 1. invention 4. interactive 7. costly - consuming  
 2. informative - entertaining 5. viewers 8. pitiful  
 3. popular 6. inconvenience 9. responses 10. communication
- III. 1. means 3. speech 5. viewers 7. entertainment  
 2. pictures 4. faraway 6. outer 8. events
- IV. 1. on 3. to - on 5. to - in 7. in - about 9. for - in  
 2. with 4. by - on 6. at - on 8. at 10. on - off
- V. 1. will he 5. are there 9. can't you 13. shall we  
 2. aren't you 6. does she 10. aren't I 14. will you  
 3. have you 7. didn't you 11. isn't he 15. will he  
 4. haven't you 8. don't they 12. could you
- VI. 2. They are having supper at the moment, aren't they?  
 3. I am the best student, aren't I?  
 4. The Browns will go on holiday next month, won't they?  
 5. Christ caught lots of fish last summer, didn't he?  
 6. Mike hasn't been to the doctor recently, has he?  
 7. George doesn't enjoy his work at the office, does he?  
 8. The children have to do a lot of homework, don't they?  
 9. That pullover shrank when you washed it yesterday, didn't it?  
 10. You always eat at home, don't you?  
 11. You used not to like him, did you?  
 12. Nobody phoned me this morning, did they?  
 13. You're seldom late for work, are you?
- VII. 1. making 4. reading 7. arguing - working 10. breaking -  
 2. waiting - holding 5. smoking 8. paying breaking  
 3. writing 6. playing - doing 9. buying
- VIII. 1. to make/making - to see 6. laugh 11. walking - to get  
 2. answering - ring 7. walking - to go 12. trying - to go  
 3. answering - to listen 8. lying - sunbathing 13. seeing - to meet  
 4. lending - to cash 9. living - talking 14. to be - talking  
 5. to post 10. lying - sitting 15. to repair - changing - changing
- IX. 1. You can't stop me doing what I want.  
 2. Would you mind not interrupting me all the time?  
 3. My father allowed me to use his car.  
 4. It's better to avoid traveling during the rush hour.  
 5. Let him do what he wants.  
 6. We enjoy lying on the beach all day.  
 7. Would you like to go for a walk?  
 8. I'll never forget seeing Nelson Mandela.  
 9. I couldn't help laughing at Wendy's letter.

10. Do you want me to phone you this evening?
11. I'm looking forward to seeing them again.
12. I'd rather not go out tonight.

**X.** 1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

- XI.** 1. Your parents still live in Nha Trang, don't they?  
 2. My brother spends three hours surfing the Net every night.  
 3. I advised Jack to put his money in the bank.  
 4. He asked if I liked watching documentary.  
 5. I wasn't used to driving a big car.  
 6. Do you have difficulty understanding him?  
 7. I wish I knew how to design a website.  
 8. Mike warned Laura not to touch the electric wires.  
 9. My mother never lets me go out alone at night.  
 10. Bicycles should be used for short journeys.

### TEST FOR UNIT 5

**I.** A. 1. c 2. b 3. a  
 B. 4. b 5. d

**II.** A. 1. c 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. a 6. c 7. b 8. d 9. a 10. c  
 B. 11. informative 12. interaction 13. popularity  
 14. widely 15. interesting

**III.** A. 1. b 2. b 3. b 4. d 5. c 6. d 7. b 8. c 9. c 10. b  
 11. b 12. c 13. a 14. c 15. c  
 B. 16. C (going) 17. C (widely) 18. D (it) 19. C (to stay) 20. C (aren't)

**IV.** A. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. b 6. a 7. c 8. d  
 B. 9. d 10. a 11. b 12. c 13. c

**V.** 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. a

**VI.** A. 1. c 2. d 3. b

- B. 4. The Internet is a fast and convenient way to get information which is very update.  
 5. I enjoy surfing the net, but I don't have much time for it.  
 6. How many hours do you spend watching TV every day?  
 7. We are going to have interactive TV soon, aren't we?  
 8. Students must avoid wasting so much time wandering the Websites.  
 9. Does your father like watching football matches on TV?  
 10. The *Tuoi Tre* is one of the most popular newspapers in Vietnam.

### THE FIRST-SEMESTER EXAMINATION

**I.** 1. d 2. b 3. b

**II.** 4. a 5. d

**III.** 6. b 7. a 8. d 9. b 10. b 11. d 12. a 13. c 14. d 15. c

**IV.** 16. knew 17. to say 18. is considered 19. have been 20. talking

**V.** 21. B (could go) 22. A (waiting) 23. D (on Friday afternoon)  
 24. B (information) 25. A (has been)

**VI.** 26. inventor 27. qualified 28. development 29. peaceful 30. economical

**VII.** 31. d 32. b 33. c 34. a 35. b 36. c

**VIII.** 37. T 38. F 39. T 40. F 41. F

- IX.** 42. Lines of poetry have been printed on the ao dai by some fashion designers.  
 43. Are you interested in surfing the web?  
 44. I have learned/ have been learning English since 1998.  
 45. My father said he was leaving for Ha Noi the next day.

## UNIT 6

- I.** 1. Deforestation 4. environment 7. air pollution  
2. garbage dump 5. refreshment 8. Conservationist  
3. Dynamite 6. Pesticide 9. trash 10. Treasures
- II.** 1. pollution 3. pollutants 5. original 7. Treated  
2. illegal 4. simply 6. harmful 8. chemicals
- III.** 1. well - good 5. happy - happily 9. directly  
2. careful - carefully 6. beautiful - beautifully 10. awful  
3. thoughtfully 7. hard - hardly  
4. sad 8. fluent
- IV.** 1. sleepy 5. carefully 9. loudly 13. terrible - seriously  
2. quiet 6. angry 10. hard 14. unhappy - sadly  
3. cheerfully 7. heavily 11. brightly 15. well - good  
4. comfortable 8. wonderful 12. properly - dirty
- V.** 2. Since it was a nice day, we went for a walk by the sea.  
3. Since we didn't want to wake anybody up, we came in very quietly.  
4. She was late for work because she missed the bus.  
5. We didn't know what time it was because none of us had a watch.  
6. As we hadn't seen Lisa for a long time, we didn't recognise her.  
7. Archi was very fat because he ate too much.  
8. As the door was open, I walked in.  
9. We watched television all evening as we had nothing better to do.  
10. Since they live near us, we see them quite often.
- VI.** 1. because/ since/ as 6. Since/ As/ Because 11. If  
2. so 7. If 12. unless  
3. when 8. when 13. As/ Since/ Because  
4. unless 9. if 14. When  
5. so 10. because/ since/ as 15. If
- VII.** 2. It's important that everybody should feel comfortable.  
3. I am surprised that she hasn't phoned.  
4. We were disappointed that he never replied to our letter.  
5. I'm sorry that I behaved in such a childish way.  
6. I was worried that you wouldn't come back.  
7. We were afraid that you would miss the flight.  
8. It was amazed that nobody was hurt in the accident.  
9. It's hard to deny that pollution diminishes the quality of our lives.  
10. I really annoyed that I hadn't been invited to the party.
- VIII.** 1. will have - buy 6. will ring - is  
2. will be - doesn't hurry 7. will break - get  
3. don't understand - will help 8. don't learn - will be  
4. will catch - leaves 9. Will your sister make - buy  
5. Will you go - invite 10. ask - will come
- IX.** 1. get - will ask 4. leave - will post 7. find - will tell  
2. will tell - see 5. is - will go 8. will be - play/ are playing  
3. take - need 6. need - ask 9. ask - will give 10. won't cost - share
- X.** 1. into 3. out 5. with - up 7. on 9. for  
2. with 4. with 6. with 8. of 10. onto - to
- XI.** 1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T 6. F

- XII.** 1. The film ends dramatically.  
 2. These children are good students.  
 3. If you work hard, you will pass your exam.  
 4. My brother does not play tennis well.  
 5. Since I'll be on vacation next week, I won't be able to attend the meeting.  
 6. Unless you start working hard now, you won't be able to pass the final test.  
 7. This garbage should be taken to the garbage dump soon.  
 8. No one studies as well as Phong in our class.  
 9. They have been learning/ have learned English for four years.  
 10. What about using public buses instead of motorbikes?

### TEST FOR UNIT 6

- I.** A. 1. a 2. d 3. a 4. a 5. c  
 B. environnement volont  er g  rbage deforestation  
 pesticide pollution recycle dynamite  
 conservation provide tr  sury v  lable  
 disappointed plastic unpolluted pr  cieux
- II.** A. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. a 6. c 7. c 8. a 9. d 10. d  
 B. 11. conservationists - conservation 13. careless  
 12. unpolluted 14. prohibition 15. disappointed
- III.** A. 1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. d 8. a 9. b 10. d  
 B. 11. B (get) 12. A (amazed) 13. B (happy) 14. B (hard) 15. B (using)
- IV.** A. 1. b 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. b 7. a 8. d  
 B. 9. T 10. F 11. T 12. F 13. T
- V.** 1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d
- VI.** A. 1. b 2. c 3. d  
 B. 4. d 5. b 6. c

### UNIT 7

- I.** 1. c 2. f 3. a 4. e 5. h 6. b 7. d 8. g 9. j 10. i
- II.** 1. effective 3. fuels 5. heat 7. devices  
 2. resources 4. power 6. experimentally 8. produce
- III.** 1. necessities 4. effective 7. consumers 10. regularly  
 2. reduction 5. electricity 8. collection  
 3. innovations 6. conservation 9. Environmentally
- IV.** 1. so 4. However 7. because 10. so 13. However - and  
 2. because 5. and 8. but 11. or 14. Therefore  
 3. but 6. Therefore 9. or 12. but 15. so
- V.** 1. You can go home **when** you've finished this exercise.  
 2. I don't get many opportunities to practise my English. **Therefore**, I find it difficult to remember everything I study.  
 3. I'm practising speaking English a lot **because** I don't want to fail in the oral test.  
 4. The world's energy resources are limited, **so** we should use them economically.  
 5. The country could face an energy crisis **if** demand continues to rise.  
 6. You can't borrow my dictionary **unless** you bring it back on Monday.  
 7. The cost of installation is very high, **but** solar domestic heating systems are economical to use.  
 8. Solar panels are placed on the roof of a house **and** the Sun's energy is used to heat water.

9. I don't agree with a lot of his teaching methods. **However**, he is a good teacher.

10. We'd better not waste water, **or** we won't have enough to drink sooner or later.

- VI.** 2. stay in      6. get off      10. go away      14. go off  
3. pay ... back      7. come back      11. throw away      15. put off  
4. fall over      8. get on      12. cross ... out  
5. lie down      9. take ... back      13. turn ... up
- VII.** 2. keep up      5. look after      8. look ... up      11. turn up  
3. run out      6. broke down      9. take ... off      12. gave up  
4. see ... off      7. try on      10. turn ... off
- VIII.** 1. down      4. down      7. on      10. forward      13. up  
2. for - away      5. on      8. up      11. after      14. out  
3. on      6. up      9. after      12. into      15. off

- IX.** 3. I suggest having a picnic in the park.  
4. I suggest he should get a plumber to fit a new pipe.  
5. I suggest watching a comedy on television.  
6. I suggest she should lock her bike carefully.  
7. I suggest he should speak English with friends and watch English TV programs.  
8. I suggest doing some revision.  
9. I suggest she should see a doctor.  
10. I suggest having class outside.

- X.** 1. Why don't we      4. I suggest      7. Let's  
2. Let's      5. How about      8. I suggest  
3. why not      6. we could      9. Let's

- XI.** 1. F      2. T      3. T      4. F      5. F      6. T

- XII.** 1. Unless you study hard, you won't pass the test.  
2. You are not old enough to give up working.  
3. The lesson is going to be explained by the teacher.  
4. Anne plays the piano better than Melisa.  
5. I suggest taking a shower instead of a bath.  
6. She takes after her mother very much.  
7. I turned the television on so that I could listen to the world news.  
8. As Jane was ill, she didn't go to school yesterday.  
9. The test was so difficult that we couldn't do it.  
10. I suggest that you (should) work harder on your pronunciation.

### TEST FOR UNIT 7

- I.** A. 1. b      2. b      3. c  
B. 4. d      5. a      6. c
- II.** A. 1. d      2. c      3. a      4. b      5. a      6. c      7. d      8. b      9. c      10. a  
B. 11. appliances      12. producer      13. efficiency  
14. consumption      15. effectively
- III.** A. 1. d      2. a      3. a      4. b      5. d      6. c      7. c      8. b      9. a      10. d  
11. b      12. c      13. d      14. b      15. c  
B. 16. D (washing)      17. D (wake you up)      18. B (get)      19. B (go/ should go)  
20. C (reaches)
- IV.** A. 1. b      2. a      3. d      4. d      5. c      6. c      7. b      8. d  
B. 9. c      10. d      11. b      12. a
- V.** 1. b      2. a      3. b      4. c
- VI.** A. 1. d      2. c      3. d

- B. 4. Scientists are looking for alternative energy sources.  
 5. I suggest not turning lights when the room is light enough.  
 6. It's necessary to use energy-saving bulbs instead of ordinary bulbs.  
 7. If we go on wasting water, there is a shortage of fresh water.  
 8. How about taking a shower instead of a bath to save energy.

### TEST YOURSELF

- I. 1. b 2. c 3. a  
 II. 4. c 5. b  
 III. 6. c 7. b 8. a 9. c 10. c 11. a 12. d 13. d 14. c 15. d  
 IV. 16. were you doing 17. are pumped 18. walking - to rest  
 19. will save 20. laugh  
 V. 21. A (There have been) 22. A (littering) 23. D (slowly) 24. D (rains)  
 VI. 25. illegally 26. efficiency 27. industrial 28. Polluted 29. disappointing  
 VII. 30. b 31. c 32. a 33. d 34. c 35. b 36. b  
 VIII. 37. T 38. F 39. T 40. F.  
 IX. 41. If you don't practise your English regularly, your English won't improve.  
 42. Energy-saving bulbs should be used to save electricity.  
 43. The last time I saw David was in 1989.  
 44. William suggested that Peter should complain to the company.  
 45. You didn't remember to switch on the washing machine, did you?

### UNIT 8

- I. 1. Mid-Fall Festival 4. Passover 7. Christmas  
 2. Teacher's Day 5. Father's Day 8. New Year's Day  
 3. Mother's Day 6. Easter 9. Halloween  
 II. 1. Lunar 4. special 7. put  
 2. officially 5. altars 8. greetings  
 3. preparation 6. reunion  
 III. 1. celebration 3. activist 5. nomination 7. generosity 9. satisfied  
 2. joyful 4. freedom 6. considerate 8. humorous 10. memories  
 IV. 1. who/ that 4. which/ that/ Ø 7. who/ that 10. which/ that/ Ø  
 2. who(m)/ that / Ø 5. which/ that 8. who(m)/ that/ Ø  
 3. which/ that 6. which/ that/ Ø 9. who/ that  
 V. 1. that/ which makes washing machines 6. that/ which were on the wall  
 2. who/ that runs away from home 7. that/ which cannot be explained  
 3. that/ which won the race 8. that/ which gives you the meaning of words  
 4. who/ that stole my car 9. who/ that are never on time  
 5. who/ that invented the telephone 10. that/ which can support life  
 VI. 1. The police officer who/ that gave me directions was friendly.  
 2. The building which/ that was destroyed in the fire has now been rebuilt.  
 3. I like the shirt (which/ that) you wore to class yesterday.  
 4. The bomb which/ that went off this morning caused a lot of damage.  
 5. The man (who(m)/ that) I didn't know walked into my office.  
 6. The soup (which/ that) I had for lunch was too salty.  
 7. The girl who/ that was injured in the accident is now in hospital.  
 8. The bus which/ that goes to the airport runs every hour.  
 9. The footballer who/ that took drugs has been banned from playing again.  
 10. The people (who(m)/ that) we are visiting next week live in Bristol.

- VII. 2. She wasn't wearing a coat though it was quite cold.  
 3. Although I had never seen her before, I recognised her from a photograph.  
 4. No one laughed although the joke was funny.  
 5. We thought we'd better invite them to the party, even though we didn't like them very much.  
 6. Although I didn't speak the language, I managed to make myself understood.  
 7. Even though the heating was on, the room wasn't warm.  
 8. I didn't recognise her though I'd met her twice before.  
 9. Although Emma was offered a job, she turned it down.  
 10. We're not very good friends although we've known each other for a long time.
- VIII. 1. even though      4. because      7. even though      10. because  
 2. because      5. even though      8. because  
 3. even though      6. because      9. even though
- IX. 1. Although the forecast said it would rain, it turned out to be a beautiful day.  
 2. Even though I've taken the pill, I'm no better.  
 3. I told the absolute truth, but no one would believe me.  
 4. He didn't notice the sign though it was right in front of him.  
 5. Jason leant back and closed his eyes because he was very tired.  
 6. I'm learning French and I like it.  
 7. Tim is sleeping, so you can't speak to him at the moment.  
 8. He wore glasses and false beard so that nobody would recognise him.  
 9. Since Nick had nowhere to go, he slept on the park bench.  
 10. Simon was busy, therefore he couldn't come to the meeting.
- X. 1. in      3. at      5. on      7. of      9. for  
 2. on      4. on      6. in      8. from      10. from
- XI. 1. T      2. T      3. F      4. F      5. F
- XII. 1. The picture that/ which Laura painted is being shown in an exhibition.  
 2. Although they were poor, the children seemed very happy.  
 3. No bridge in the world is as long as Hangzhou Bay Bridge.  
 4. The pop singer (who(m)/ that) Guy invited onto his chat show never turned up.  
 5. Because she had financial difficulties, Anne could not go to university.  
 6. Although I don't like him, I agree that he's a good manager.  
 7. He was made to study hard for the exam by his parents.  
 8. In spite of her success, she felt dissatisfied.  
 9. The snow was so heavy that we couldn't arrive home early.  
 10. The house where/ in which they live is very lovely./ The house which they live in is very lovely.

### TEST FOR UNIT 8

- I. A. 1. d    2. b    3. c    4. a  
 B. 5. c    6. d    7. a    8. c
- II. A. 1. c    2. b    3. a    4. b    5. c    6. a    7. d    8. a    9. b    10. c  
 B. 11. active - activities    13. pride    15. satisfactory  
 12. congratulations    14. joyfully
- III. A. 1. b    2. c    3. d    4. c    5. c    6. a    7. b    8. c    9. d    10. b  
 B. 11. C (interested)    12. B (who)    13. C (bought)    14. B (because)    15. B (could do)
- IV. A. 1. c    2. a    3. b    4. d    5. c    6. a    7. b    8. c  
 B. 9. b    10. a    11. b    12. c
- V. 1. c    2. b    3. a    4. b

- VI. A. 1. b 2. c 3. c  
B. 4. d 5. c 6. a 7. d 8. b

## UNIT 9

- I. 1. d 2. c 3. g 4. e 5. b 6. a 7. f 8. i 9. j 10. h
- II. 1. hit 4. were saved 7. were damaged 10. collapses  
2. expect 5. have warned 8. erupted  
3. sheltered 6. predicted 9. was struck
- III. 1. wondered 3. geographical 5. tsunami 7. common  
2. factors 4. change 6. occur 8. ring
- IV. 1. who(m)/ that/ Ø 6. who(m)/ that/ Ø 11. which  
2. who/ that 7. which/ that/ Ø 12. which  
3. which/ that/ Ø 8. whom 13. whose  
4. which/ that 9. which 14. which  
5. whose 10. who 15. who/ whom
- V. 2. I know some people who/ that could help you.  
3. We live in a village called Henfield, which has 150 inhabitants.  
4. I want some plates that/ which can go in the microwave.  
5. Tim told me about his new job, which he enjoyed very much.  
6. The police haven't found the man who/ that stole my car.  
7. I lent her *The Old man and the Sea*, which is really easy to read.  
8. We've got some light bulbs that/ which last for years.  
9. This is Peter Taylor, who works with my sister Sedge.  
10. I've had a card from Sally, who used to be my classmate.  
11. Laura had a wooden box, which she kept her photos in./ Laura had a wooden box, in which she kept her photos.  
12. I don't know the name of the woman who/ that I spoke to on the phone./ I don't know the name of the woman to whom I spoke on the phone.
- VI. 2. Nelson Mandela, who was in prison for 27 years, became President of South Africa.  
3. John Lennon, who was killed in 1980, was one of the Beatles.  
4. The Titanic, which sank in 1912, was supposed to be unsinkable.  
5. Queen Victoria, who came to the throne in 1837, ruled over the British Empire.  
6. Mars, which is 140 million miles away, is known as the red planet.  
7. The Berlin Wall, which was built in 1961, stood for 28 years.  
8. The Wye, which flows through Hereford, is a beautiful river.  
9. Alexander Fleming, who discovered penicillin, was a Scotsman.  
10. Oxford, which attracts many tourists, is often crowded in the summer.
- VII. 1. The old man who/ that lives next door is my grandfather.  
2. Natalie, who is a friend of Emma's, is very friendly.  
3. We stayed at the Grand Hotel, which Ann recommended to us.  
4. The trousers (that/ which) I bought yesterday are too small for me.  
5. John, who I've known for a very long time, is one of my closest friends.  
6. The man (who/ that) you were talking to is a computer expert./ The man to whom you were talking is a computer expert.  
7. The new stadium, which can hold 90,000 people, will be opened next month.  
8. Alex, who is Greg's brother, plays the guitar well.  
9. This morning I met Diana, who/ whom I hadn't seen for ages.  
10. The postcard that/ which came this morning was from Harriet.  
11. Tulip computers, which are made in Holland, are very good.

12. I saw a girl whose beauty took my breath away.
13. The boy who/ that sat beside you at the party last night is Jane's brother.
14. John, whose mother is in hospital, is absent from school.
15. Arlene Black, who/ whom Guy invited onto his chat show, never turned up.

- VIII.** 1. were killed      4. are struggling      7. was completely destroyed  
 2. hit      5. haven't eaten      8. are wading  
 3. caused      6. were destroyed      9. are being dug  
 10. subsides

- IX.** 1. down    3. between    5. at      7. like      9. with  
 2. on      4. along    6. in - in    8. up - in    10. in

- X.** 1. T    2. T    3. F    4. T

- XI.** 1. You shouldn't let them leave in the storm.  
 2. There was not a single house in the village which escaped undamage.  
 3. Tom is a driver who drives carefully.  
 4. Thuy's grandma reminded her to bring along the raincoat.  
 5. Thuy haven't met her old friends since they left school.  
 6. He works in a factory which has more than 1,000 workers.  
 7. Josephine was distressed by the news about the earthquake.  
 8. I asked them if they were having a party the following day.  
 9. I didn't need to call a taxi because/ since/ as my sister offered me a lift, .  
 10. Everyone who visited the city was impressed by its beauty.

### TEST FOR UNIT 9

- I.** A. 1. b    2. a    3. d    4. c    5. d  
 B. 6. a    7. d    8. c    9. b    10. a

- II.** A. 1. c    2. b    3. a    4. b    5. c    6. d    7. a    8. c    9. b    10. c  
 B. 11. prediction    12. destructive    13. expectations    14. disastrous    15. Luckily

- III.** A. 1. b    2. a    3. d    4. d    5. a    6. c    7. d    8. b    9. b    10. c  
 11. d    12. a    13. b  
 B. 14. D (to read)    16. A (which)    18. D (it)    20. D (most)  
 15. A (stayed)    17. C (completely destroyed)    19. B (that/ which)

- IV.** A. 1. b    2. c    3. a    4. c    5. d    6. a    7. b    8. d  
 B. 9. c    10. d    11. c    12. b    13. a

- V.** 1. b    2. a    3. c    4. d

- VI.** A. 1. b    2. d    3. c    4. d  
 B. 5. c    6. b    7. d    8. b

### TEST YOURSELF

- I.** 1. c    2. b    3. a

- II.** 4. b    5. c

- III.** 6. d    7. c    8. b    9. b    10. c    11. b    12. d    13. b    14. c    15. a

- IV.** 16. opened    17. fixing    18. comes    19. haven't seen - left    20. sing

- V.** 21. B (decorating)    22. A (sad)    23. A (were watching)    24. C (furniture)    25. B (whose)

- VI.** 26. destruction    27. slavery    28. eruption    29. extensively    30. abruptly

- VII.** 31. d    32. c    33. a    34. b    35. c    36. a

- VIII.** 37. T    38. F    39. T    40. F    41. T

- IX.** 42. The city was hit by the earthquake at two in the morning.

43. Hoa is looking forward to meeting her parents again.

44. The cities that/ which were struck by a disastrous earthquake in 1923 were Tokyo and Yokohama.

45. John invited Jane to have dinner with him on Friday. / John invited Jane for dinner on Friday.

## UNIT 10

- I.** 1. Unidentified Flying Object    4. alien    7. Minerals    10. microorganism  
 2. planet    5. pilot    8. gemstone  
 3. Spacecraft    6. meteor    9. orbit
- II.** 1. planet    3. conditions    5. different    7. progress  
 2. galaxy    4. thinking    6. However    8. human
- III.** 1. existence    3. believable    5. disappearance    7. mystery    9. marvelous  
 2. unidentified    4. experienced    6. sightings    8. imagination    10. evidence
- IV.** 1. may/ might rain    6. may/ might invite  
 2. may/ might wake    7. may not/ might not have  
 3. may not/ might not finish    8. may/ might slip  
 4. may/ might bite    9. may/ might break  
 5. may/ might need    10. may not/ might not be
- V.** 1. may/ might be    5. may/ might be sitting  
 2. may/ might be practising    6. may/ might be having  
 3. may/ might be    7. may/ might find  
 4. may/ might be    8. may/ might know
- VI.** 2. If Rachel fails her driving test, she can take it again.  
 3. If Manchester United loses, Tom will be upset.  
 4. If the office closes, Mark won't be able to get in.  
 5. If Nick and Marta arrive a bit early, they can help Tom to get things ready.  
 6. If the party goes on all night, no one will want to do any work tomorrow.  
 7. If Emma misses the train, she can get the next one.  
 8. If Matthew enters the race, he'll probably win it.  
 9. If you take more exercise, you'll get fit.  
 10. If you throw a stone into water, it sinks/ will sink.
- VII.** 2. If you didn't live so far away, we would visit you very often.  
 3. If Sandra had her camera, she could take a photo.  
 4. If she didn't buy a lot of clothes, she would have money.  
 5. If I didn't have to work tomorrow evening, I could meet you.  
 6. If it wasn't/ weren't raining, we could have lunch in the garden.  
 7. If I didn't go to bed late, I wouldn't be tired in the morning.  
 8. If we had a calculator, we could work this out quicker.  
 9. If Nick had a map, he could find the way.  
 10. If David wasn't/ weren't so clumsy, he wouldn't have so many accidents.  
 11. If I wasn't/ weren't so busy, I would write to my friends.  
 12. If Susan had a watch, she wouldn't be often late for work.  
 13. If he didn't smoke, he wouldn't cough.  
 14. If they had a garden, they would grow vegetables.  
 15. If I had a boat, I would sail around the world.
- VIII.** 1. found    6. was/ were - wouldn't go    11. was/ were - wouldn't mind  
 2. would help    7. rings    12. would understand  
 3. will give    8. weren't - wouldn't be    13. had  
 4. would do    9. was/ were - would take    14. Would people be - had  
 5. will be - am not    10. is - will go    15. had - wouldn't have to

- IX.** 1. being - to set                      5. to bother - to ask  
 2. breaking - knock                    6. to play - watch  
 3. to see - to forget                    7. buy - to read - read - feel - to look/ looking  
 4. doing - to write                      8. fall - walking
- X.** 1. in                      3. in                      5. on                      7. on - on                      9. for  
 2. about                      4. at                      6. on                      8. to                      10. on
- XI.** 1. T                      2. F                      3. F                      4. T
- XII.** 1. The date of the meeting will have to be changed again.  
 2. If I had a key, I could get in.  
 3. Unless they work hard, they won't expect to be rich.  
 4. I'm not rich enough to take a space trip.  
 5. In spite of her tiredness, she stayed up to watch the late film on TV.  
 6. Because of his carelessness, Tom lost his job.  
 7. Why don't we/ Why not go abroad for our holiday this year.  
 8. This is the hotel (that/ which) we stayed in.  
 9. If we had more money, we would take a trip to space.  
 10. It took the astronauts two hours to orbit the earth.

### TEST FOR UNIT 10

- I.** A. 1. a    2. c    3. b    4. c    5. d  
 B. 6. b    7. c    8. a    9. d    10. b
- II.** A. 1. c    2. a    3. b    4. b    5. a    6. d    7. c    8. d    9. a    10. c  
 B. 11. inexperienced    12. entertainment    13. collection  
 14. beliefs    15. mysterious
- III.** A. 1. c    2. a    3. b    4. c    5. d    6. a    7. d    8. b    9. c    10. a  
 11. d    12. b    13. a    14. b    15. d  
 B. 16. D (leave)    17. A (had)    18. C (believed)    19. C (taught)    20. C (get out of)
- IV.** A. 1. c    2. a    3. b    4. c    5. d    6. a    7. b    8. c  
 B. 9. a    10. d    11. b    12. c    13. d
- V.** 1. a    2. d    3. b    4. c
- VI.** A. 1. b    2. c    3. b    4. c    5. d  
 B. 6. b    7. d    8. a    9. c    10. d

### FINAL TEST

- I.** 1. b    2. a    3. d
- II.** 4. c    5. d
- III.** 6. d    7. c    8. b    9. d    10. a    11. c    12. b    13. c    14. a    15. b
- IV.** 16. have heard    17. modernizing    18. were/ was - would accept  
 19. was badly damaged    20. wasting
- V.** 21. D (was coming)    22. B (to turn off)    23. C (rains)    24. A (lived)    25. B (fast)
- VI.** 26. interesting - interested    27. products    28. happy - happily    29. energetic  
 30. disasters
- VII.** 31. b    32. a    33. c    34. d    35. c    36. c    37. b    38. c
- VIII.** 39. T    40. T    41. F    42. T
- IX.** 43. Jane said she would be very busy the following day.  
 44. It has been a year since they last phoned us.  
 45. Susan suggested Mary (should) have a doctor check her eyes./ Susan suggested  
 Mary (should) have her eyes checked (by a doctor).  
 46. She speaks Japanese fluently.

## **PHẦN II**

### **TENSE**

- I.** 1. are you doing - am writing - write      6. Are you looking - need - think - is talking  
2. is snowing - is coming      7. wants - is saving - cost - gets  
3. do you usually start - start - are starting      8. is riding - drives  
4. Are you listening      9. are having - have  
5. rises - are traveling      10. think - is going - agree
- II.** 1. When Don arrived, we were having coffee.  
2. He broke his leg when he was skiing.  
3. What were you doing this time yesterday?  
4. How fast were you driving when the accident happened?  
5. While Henry was walking in the mountain, he saw a bear.  
6. The students were playing a game when the professor arrived.  
7. Felix phoned the fire brigade when the cooker caught fire.  
8. Andy was coming out of the restaurant when he saw Jenny.  
9. Anna spent a lot of money yesterday. She bought a dress which cost £100.  
10. When Margaret opened the door, the phone rang.
- III.** 1. has been - was      6. posted - haven't received  
2. did you study - qualified      7. was - developed  
3. did you first meet      8. worked - was  
4. have cooked      9. happened - hasn't phoned  
5. wanted - weren't      10. has gone - did she go
- IV.** 1. have had      6. has worked/ has been working      11. haven't ridden  
2. tidied      7. did you get      12. have already paid  
3. went      8. has been      13. have known - studied  
4. have never seen      9. didn't go      14. left - haven't received  
5. worked      10. have asked      15. moved - have been
- V.** 1. have been reading - haven't finished      6. have been studying  
2. have read      7. has studied  
3. have known      8. has been working  
4. have been playing      9. have been waiting - hasn't arrived  
5. have played      10. has been traveling - has traveled
- VI.** 1. bought - have had      9. eats - is eating  
2. uses      10. have checked  
3. opened      11. have met - came  
4. is raining      12. have been studying  
5. lived - lives/ is living      13. was looking  
6. have lived      14. rang - answered  
7. bought - haven't worn      15. does this word mean - have never seen it  
8. was walking - began      16. were you doing - was watching - was reading
- VII.** 1. are having  
2. does your train leave - gets  
3. Does the film begin - begins - am picking  
4. am going - does the match start - starts  
5. does the art exhibition open - opens - finishes  
6. do you finish - am not going - am staying  
7. Are you doing - am going - is staying - arrives

8. are you going - are leaving - leaves - gets

9. does it finish - lasts

10. am not using

VIII. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. a 5. b 6. a 7. c 8. b 9. a 10. c  
11. b 12. a 13. c 14. c 15. b

### USED TO DO & BE USED TO DOING

- I. 1. I used to have a lot of money./ I used to be rich.  
2. I didn't use to like classical music.  
3. I used to be interested in my work.  
4. My brother used to have long hair./ My brother didn't use to have short hair.  
5. Dennis used to smoke.  
6. My parents used to live in the USA.  
7. Jim used to be my best friend.  
8. My uncle used to be a national swimming champion.  
9. I didn't use to like ice cream./ I used to dislike eating ice cream.  
10. I didn't use to enjoy/ like air travel./ I used to dislike air travel.
- II. 1. John isn't used to the cold weather.  
2. Did you use to go to church on Sundays?  
3. Barbara used to live in Italy.  
4. Christ is used to driving to work every day.  
5. Mr Michael used to grow tulips.  
6. I'm used to drinking fresh coffee.  
7. My mother isn't used to using a computer.  
8. Archie didn't use to fight with Lulu.  
9. Frank is used to living alone.  
10. I'm not used to getting up early.
- III. 1. to dream 3. to living 5. to work 7. to being 9. to be  
2. to speaking 4. to stop 6. to drinking 8. to have 10. to driving

### PASSIVE FORM

- I. 1. Should Jane be helped with the sewing?  
2. Judy's car is being repaired by the mechanic.  
3. Something must be done before it's too late.  
4. These artificial flowers are made of silk.  
5. Was Lulu fed last night?  
6. All the food was eaten before we got to the party.  
7. This word has been spelt wrongly.  
8. The pizzas will be brought to our house by Nick.  
9. Beer used to be drunk for breakfast in England years ago.  
10. The floor was being cleaned when I arrived.  
11. The hole is being dug on the wrong side of the road.  
12. Your money is going to be stolen if you're not careful.  
13. Have you ever been asked for your opinion?  
14. A computer is used to do that job nowadays.  
15. How are languages learnt?  
16. Tea can't be made with cold water.  
17. The window was broken and some pictures were taken away by the thief.  
18. Where will you be sent next year?  
19. By whom the children were looked after when you were away?

20. I was paid a lot of money to do the job./ A lot of money was paid to me to do the job.

- II.
1. This book will be translated into Vietnamese.
  2. Nelson Mandela presented the medals.
  3. Nothing could be done to put the fire out.
  4. You shouldn't expect to be helped by your friends.
  5. They export bananas to Europe.
  6. Oil has been discovered at the North Pole.
  7. All our money and passports were stolen.
  8. They are building a new hospital in my neighborhood.
  9. Where is English spoken?
  10. Fortunately the accident didn't damage the machinery.

- III.
- |                            |                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1. arrived - was met       | 8. have already been sold               |
| 2. is read                 | 9. was built                            |
| 3. are caused              | 10. was being served                    |
| 4. happened                | 11. will be built/ is going to be built |
| 5. must be stolen          | 12. were being repainted                |
| 6. is being resurfaced     | 13. was offered - refused               |
| 7. left - hasn't been seen | 14. was posted - hasn't arrived         |
|                            | 15. can be found                        |

### REPORTED SPEECH

1. Tom asked if/ whether I was going to visit my aunt the next day.
2. The teacher asked his students to listen to him and not to make any noise.
3. Mary said to/ told Helen that she was tired of eating fish.
4. Our teacher said the sun always rises/ rose in the east.
5. Martha asked where I was going for my holidays.
6. Sammy told Jean that he didn't steal/ hadn't stolen her coat yesterday/the day before.
7. Judy offered to help me make the sandwiches.
8. Miss Borne told us that we must/ had to do our homework every day./Miss Borne asked us to do our homework every day.
9. Billy asked his teacher if they would read the story.
10. Mike said he couldn't go to school that day because he was ill.
11. Peter complained that he hadn't caught any fish at all.
12. Vicky said she didn't know where Archie was.
13. The policeman asked Sandra if/ whether this was her father's car.
14. The tourist asked which way the post office was.
15. Harry said there wasn't much rain in the south of the country.
16. Andrew asked Anne to turn the music down.
17. Tom asked Betty why she hadn't come to his party the night before.
18. The boy said he had no idea and added that he just went along and saw what would happen.
19. He asked (me) how much I thought it would cost.
20. He asked me to speak more slowly because he couldn't understand.
21. She asked me if/ whether I had already reviewed all my lessons.
22. The shopkeeper invited us to come in and look round and told us that there was no obligation to buy.
23. She apologized for being late and explained that the bus had broken down.

24. Jane advised me to take the course.

25. The President said that there were still so many difficulties ahead and suggested that we should double our efforts.

### RELATIVE CLAUSE

- |    |          |          |                 |               |           |
|----|----------|----------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|
| I. | 1. who   | 5. which | 9. whose        | 13. ✓         | 17. whom  |
|    | 2. ✓     | 6. ✓     | 10. who/ that   | 14. who       | 18. which |
|    | 3. ✓     | 7. which | 11. ✓           | 15. who/ that | 19. whose |
|    | 4. whose | 8. ✓     | 12. which/ that | 16. who/ whom | 20. which |

- II.
1. Ann, who lives next door, is very friendly.
  2. The man who/ that you met at the party last night is a famous actor.
  3. There are some words that/ which are very difficult to translate.
  4. The sun, which is one of millions of stars in the universe, provides us with heat and light.
  5. Students whose homework is late will be punished.
  6. I've found the book that/ which I was looking for this morning./ ...the book for which I was looking this morning.
  7. Is that the car that/ which you want to buy?
  8. Sandra, who(m) you were talking to, works in advertising./ Sandra, to whom you were talking, works...
  9. Lake Prespa, which is on the north Greek border, is a lonely beautiful lake.
  10. The little girl who/ that sat next to me on the coach ate sweets the whole way.
  11. Is Zedco the company which/ that was taken over last year?
  12. Felix Reeve, whose tape recorder was stolen, is a journalist.
  13. This famous picture, which was damaged during the war, is worth thousands of pounds.
  14. I don't know the name of the woman who/ that I spoke to on the phone./ ...the woman to whom I spoke on the phone.
  15. We often go to visit our friends in Bristol, which is only 30 miles away.
  16. This is Mr. Carter, who(m) I was telling you about.
  17. They've captured all the animals that/ which escaped from the zoo.
  18. The scientist who discovered a new planet has won the Nobel Prize.
  19. The river which flows through Hereford is the Wye.
  20. We climbed to the top of the tower from which we had a beautiful view.

- III.
1. The woman who lives next door is a doctor.
  2. Zedco, which has 10,000 employees, is an international company.
  3. My brother Jim, who lives in London, is an engineer.
  4. The picture that/ which Laura painted is being shown in an exhibition.
  5. The week when we went camping was the wettest of the month.
  6. Vicky, whose job involves a lot of traveling, is away from home a lot.
  7. The concert (that/ which) we are looking forward to is next Saturday.
  8. The population of London, which was once the largest city in the world, is now falling.
  9. The house where/ in which I used to live is empty now.  
The house that/ which I used to live in is empty now.
  10. Henry, who you'll meet tomorrow, is also a member of the board.
  11. The woman whose dog was run over was terribly upset.
  12. Mr Carter, who/ whom I spoke to on the phone last night, is very interested in our plan.  
Mr Carter, to whom I spoke on the phone last night, is very interested in our plan.

13. Margaret showed me a photograph of her son, who is a policeman.
14. I've found the book (that/ which) I was looking for this morning.
15. We went to the Riverside Restaurant, where I once had lunch with my family.

### CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

- I.**
- |                           |                     |                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. had - wouldn't have to | 6. weren't          | 11. don't revise                |
| 2. doesn't arrive         | 7. hadn't been      | 12. Would you work              |
| 3. won't refund           | 8. told             | 13. enters - goes/ will go      |
| 4. would you feel         | 9. spoke            | 14. would travel - could afford |
| 5. visit                  | 10. didn't complain | 15. would have given            |
- II.**
1. If you take exercise regularly, you will get fit.
  2. If I had a dictionary, I could look the word up.
  3. If I knew his number, I would phone him.
  4. If David wasn't/ weren't so clumsy, he wouldn't have so many accidents.
  5. If I wasn't/ weren't so busy, I would write to my friends regularly.
  7. If Sandra arrives a bit early, she can help you get things ready.
  7. If the bus wasn't/ weren't always so crowded, I would ride the bus to school every morning.
  8. If the office is closed, Mark won't be able to get in.
  9. If people realised how important it is to conserve energy, they would do something about it.
  10. If you want a chat, just give me a ring.
  11. If it wasn't/ weren't raining, we would finish the game.
  12. If the driver in front hadn't stopped suddenly, the accident wouldn't have happened.
  13. If the airport hadn't been closed, Sandra could have flown to Rome.
  14. If Carol hadn't been studying, she would have answered the phone.
  15. If I had had an umbrella, I wouldn't have got wet in the rain.
- III.**
- |                  |                         |                     |
|------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. I was/ were   | 6. they would hurry up  | 11. it didn't rain  |
| 2. it would stop | 7. we didn't have to    | 12. I hadn't said   |
| 3. they lived    | 8. it wasn't/ weren't   | 13. I hadn't had to |
| 4. I knew        | 9. I could              | 14. we hadn't gone  |
| 5. Ann was/ were | 10. you would slow down | 15. I had gone      |

### COMPARISON

- I.**
1. I'm not as tall as you.
  2. My salary isn't as high as yours.
  3. You don't know as much about cars as me/ as I do.
  4. It isn't as cold today as it was yesterday.
  5. I don't feel as tired today as I felt yesterday/ as I did.
  6. They haven't lived here as long as us/ as we have.
  7. I wasn't as nervous before the interview as I usually am/ as usual.
  8. Henry isn't as rich as Shirley.
  9. I don't know as many people as him/ as he do.
  10. This flat isn't as big as our old one.
- II.**
1. The film is longer than the videotape.
  2. It's colder today than it was yesterday.
  3. The oil-painting is more expensive than the water-color.
  4. I ran further than Dave.
  5. Claire is more popular than Andrew.
  6. My friends arrived earlier than I expected.

7. Matthew is stronger than Daniel.
8. The buses run more frequently than the trains.
9. Joe did worse than Chris.
10. Mark's car is bigger than Sarah's.

- III.
- |                         |                      |                        |
|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. the best             | 4. the worst         | 7. the hottest         |
| 2. the most intelligent | 5. the happiest      | 8. the most patient    |
| 3. the most boring      | 6. the most handsome | 9. the cleverest       |
|                         |                      | 10. the most enjoyable |

- IV.
1. bigger
  2. the smallest planet - the farthest/ furthest
  3. more interesting than
  4. the best student - the most intelligent - more intelligent than
  5. worse - the hottest month
  6. not as warm as/ not so warm as
  7. the highest mountain - higher - the highest mountain
  8. the most important - more important than
  9. any faster - as fast as - shorter than
  10. more serious than - better - worse

### INFINITIVE OR ING-FORM

- I.
- |                               |                         |                       |                        |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. going                      | 7. going - to join      | 13. to say            | 19. pay                |
| 2. walking - to cut           | 8. trying - to persuade | 14. talking/ to talk  | 20. to get - eating    |
| 3. to rain/ raining - raining | 9. to go                | 15. to lock - to shut | 21. getting            |
| 4. promise - not to tell      | 10. to smoke - smoking  | 16. to start          | 22. cleaning - to iron |
| 5. to answer                  | 11. to rent             | 17. reading           | 23. waiting            |
| 6. meeting - to see           | 12. to get/ get         | 18. to do             | 24. having - to rest   |
|                               |                         |                       | 25. walk - taking      |
- II.
1. Eva likes reading/ to read stories about Greek heroes.
  2. Mark prefers staying at home to going out.
  3. We must avoid wasting so much time.
  4. Sometimes a country refuses to take part in the Olympics.
  5. Chris is fed up with driving in the rush hour traffic every day.
  6. I really detest waiting for buses in the rain.
  7. The teacher recommended reading the text carefully.
  8. I can't go on working here any more.
  9. The buses usually stop running before midnight.
  10. Sandra is used to working late in the office.
  11. I can't face getting up at five in the morning.
  12. Nancy suggests/ suggested going to the lake this weekend.
  13. Yesterday you promised to carry on shooting the film.
  14. My father seems to be getting better now.
  15. I would rather stay at home tonight.
- IV.
1. I didn't expect to pass the exam.
  2. I've given up reading newspapers.
  3. Glasses make him look older.
  4. Did you succeed in solving the problem?
  5. Having a car enables you to travel round more easily.
  6. I came in without being seen/ anybody seeing me.
  7. There's no point in having a car if you never use it.

8. What do you advise me to do?
9. I'd like to go out with you.
10. I regret not taking your advice/ not having taken your advice.
11. I have difficulty remembering people's name.
12. My father allowed me to use his car.
13. Would you mind not bothering me all the time?
14. Remind me to phone Sam tomorrow.
15. The doctor recommended us to walk every day for extra exercise.

### MODAL VERBS

- I.**
- |                                            |                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. can't be                                | 6. mustn't make                                                   |
| 2. might rain                              | 7. wouldn't recognise/ couldn't recognise                         |
| 3. couldn't go                             | 8. Does Sandra have to wear - doesn't have to wear - can wear     |
| 4. have to buy                             | 9. must hurry                                                     |
| 5. should I put - should put/ ought to put | 10. should take/ ought to take - shouldn't stay/ oughtn't to stay |
- II.**
- |          |           |          |          |         |
|----------|-----------|----------|----------|---------|
| 1. Shall | 3. Would  | 5. Would | 7. Shall | 9. May  |
| 2. could | 4. should | 6. could | 8. Will  | 10. Can |

## PHẦN III

### TEST 1

- (1 -3) 1. c 2. b 3. a
- (4 - 5) 4. c 5. d
- (6 - 16) 6. c 7. b 8. a 9. b 10. c 11. d 12. b  
13. b 14. c 15. b 16. a
- (17-20) 17. A (can) 18. D (eating) 19. B (is) 20. A (has eaten)
- (21-25) 21. had 22. have seen 23. were jogging 24. was broken 25. watching
- (26 - 30) 26. exciting 27. entertainment 28. unpolluted  
29. effectively 30. impression
- (31 - 36) 31. b 32. a 33. d 34. a 35. b 36. c
- (37-40) 37. T 38. T 39. F 40. F
- (41-45) 41. You won't have any difficulty getting a ticket for the game.  
42. If it wasn't/ weren't raining, we could have lunch in the garden.  
43. A new supermarket has been built near the airport.  
44. I wish your sister could come as well.  
45. Most children were interested in the book.

### TEST 2

- (1 -3) 1. c 2. a 3. b
- (4 - 5) 4. c 5. d
- (6 - 25) 6. b 7. c 8. a 9. b 10. c 11. d 12. b 13. c 14. a 15. b  
16. d 17. c 18. b 19. a 20. c 21. d 22. b 23. c 24. a 25. d
- (26 - 30) 26. C (it costs) 27. B (happily) 28. D (not to fall) 29. B (since) 30. C (has)
- (31 - 35) 31. modernized 32. information 33. considerate  
34. heavily 35. environmental
- (36 - 43) 36. c 37. b 38. c 39. d 40. a 41. b 42. c 43. a
- (44-47) 44. F 45. T 46. F 47. T
- (48-50) 48. b 49. c 50. a
- (51-55) 51. If there was/ were no air, there would be no life on this planet.  
52. It's the most interesting book I've ever read.

53. This castle is said to have been built in the 19 century.  
 54. Although the traffic was very bad, we arrived on time.  
 55. Hardly was the train starting to move when he arrived at the station.

### TEST 3

- (1 -5) 1. a 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. b  
 (6 - 10) 6. c 7. a 8. d 9. b 10. d  
 (11 - 25) 11. c 12. d 13. b 14. c 15. a 16. c 17. d 18. d 19. a  
 20. b 21. a 22. b 23. c 24. b 25. d  
 (26-30) 26. B (twenty thousand) 27. A (too much) 28. C (has become)  
 29. C (walk) 30. D (furniture)  
 (31-36) 31. driving 32. will have gone 33. being asked 34. came  
 35. laughing 36. was being cleaned  
 (37-42) 37. inexperience 38. uncomfortable 39. terribly  
 40. consuming 31. inexistence 42. admiration  
 (43-50) 43. b 44. c 45. c 46. d 47. b 48. a 49. c 50. d  
 (51-55) 51. b 52. b 53. c 54. a 55. b.  
 (56-60) 56. What would you do if you met an alien from outer space?  
 57. Mars, which is 140 million miles, is known as the red planet.  
 58. I haven't seen Jane since we left high school.  
 59. Mother's Day is celebrated on the second Sunday in May.  
 60. Do you know how much time he spends surfing the web a day?  
 (61-70) 61. The furniture was too expensive for me to buy.  
 62. Margaret accused John of damaging her bicycle.  
 63. Mr Ha had a plumber check the pipes/ Mr Ha had the pipes checked by a plumber.  
 64. No one in Peter's class is as tall as him.  
 65. If I had had my mobile yesterday, I could have contacted you.  
 66. Not only did he spend all his money but he also borrowed some from me.  
 67. I find it interesting to play sports.  
 68. Although he was tired after a long drive, he finished his work.  
 69. Mr Phong, who is supposed to be at the meeting, hasn't come yet.  
 70. The weather was so lovely that we decided to spend the day on the beach.

### TEST 4

- (1 -5) 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. c  
 (6 -10) 6. d 7. b 8. c 9. a 10. a  
 (11 - 40) 11. c 12. b 13. d 14. a 15. b 16. c 17. c 18. a 19. b 20. c  
 21. d 22. d 23. b 24. c 25. d 26. a 27. a 28. c 29. b 30. a  
 31. c 32. d 33. b 34. c 35. d 36. c 37. d 38. b 39. b 40. c  
 (41 - 50) 41. B (was) 44. B (in Hue) 47. A (Did he use)  
 42. C (hard) 45. A (bright yellow paint) 48. A (continues)  
 43. D (so do we) 46. A (less) 49. D (lost) 50. A (wants)  
 (51 - 60) 51. a 52. c 53. a 54. c 55. c 56. d 57. b 58. c 59. a 60. d  
 (61-65) 61. T 62. T 63. F 64. F 65. T  
 (66-70) 66. correspond 67. friendship 68. enthusiastic 69. carelessly 70. destructive  
 (71-80) 71. In case you get lost in those mountains, you should take a map.  
 72. She's looking forward to going away on holiday soon.  
 73. Andrew suggested that we (should) go for a walk in the park.  
 74. If only I had time to listen to you.  
 75. I'd rather go out for a meal than stay at home.

76. The man is believed to have escaped in a stolen car.  
 77. Our German exam was much/ far more difficult than our French one.  
 78. Mrs Scott prides herself on her cooking/ on being a good cook.  
 79. If it hadn't been for his help, we wouldn't have finished the project on time.  
 80. Impressive as/ though the building was, it wasn't to my taste.

### TEST 5

- (1 - 5) 1. b 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. d  
 (6 - 10) 6. c 7. b 8. a 9. d 10. a  
 (11 - 35) 11. a 12. b 13. d 14. c 15. a 16. b 17. c 18. d 19. d  
 20. d 21. a 22. d 23. d 24. c 25. b 26. b 27. c 28. b  
 29. d 30. c 31. c 32. a 33. a 34. d 35. b  
 (36 - 40) 36. A (so) 37. B (in talking) 38. D (dark) 39. A (who) 40. B (where he could)  
 (41 - 55) 41. d 42. c 43. a 44. b 45. c 46. d 47. d 48. a 49. b 50. c  
 51. b 52. a 53. d 54. b 55. c  
 (56 - 60) 56. d 57. b 58. c 59. a 60. b  
 (61 - 67) 61. times 62. being 63. age 64. understand 65. up  
 66. best 67. but 68. want 69. adults 70. with  
 (71 - 75) 71. deforestation 72. invention - achievements  
 73. solution 74. excitement 75. valuable  
 (76 - 80) 76. d 77. c 78. b 79. d 80. a  
 (81 - 85) 81. You won't pass the/ your coming exam unless you work hard.  
 82. James Watt, (who was) a Scottish scientist, invented the steam engine.  
 83. I am very interested in his articles about the global warming in the Times.  
 84. Although the weather bureau predicted that there would be a heavy rain,  
 it was sunny this morning.  
 85. Watching television may discourage people from taking exercise or  
 playing sports.  
 (86 - 90) 86. I wish I had told him what happened last night.  
 87. Mary apologized for not coming to John's party last Sunday.  
 88. That director, whose name I've forgotten, is very famous.  
 89. Only when there was no hope of victory did they surrender.  
 90. You should not have let your little brother go out alone at night.

## PHẦN IV

### ĐÁP ÁN ĐỀ 1

- (1-3) 1. B 2. D 3. A  
 (4-5) 4. C 5. B  
 (6-22) 6. B 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. C 11. D 12. C 13. A 14. D  
 15. C 16. A 17. D 18. D 19. C 20. D 21. B 22. C  
 (23-30) 23. A 24. B 25. C 26. B 27. D 28. B 29. C 30. A  
 (31-34) 31. B 32. B 33. C 34. C  
 (35-38) 35. consumption 36. disastrous 37. Luckily 38. development  
 (39-42) 39. T 40. F 41. F 42. F  
 (43-46) 43. Ba told Liz that he/she was going to meet his/her sister in front of the station.  
 44. She hasn't gone out with him for two years.  
 45. If she were/was on board now, she would/could experience these marvelous things.  
 46. The boys felt interested in the show.

## ĐÁP ÁN ĐỀ 2

- |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. D  | 11. D | 16. B | 21. A | 26. C | 31. C |
| 2. C | 7. B  | 12. D | 17. A | 22. A | 27. A | 32. D |
| 3. C | 8. C  | 13. C | 18. C | 23. D | 28. B | 33. D |
| 4. A | 9. B  | 14. A | 19. D | 24. C | 29. B | 34. D |
| 5. B | 10. C | 15. B | 20. B | 25. B | 30. C |       |

- |                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| 35. effectively   | 39. T |
| 36. disappointing | 40. T |
| 37. unpolluted    | 41. F |
| 38. encouragement | 42. T |

43. Ba suggested that chicken shouldn't be eaten to avoid being infected with bird flu.  
 44. It is 9 months since she last went out with him.  
 45. There was such a lot of snow for us to go out.  
 46. Nobody in this class is so (as) good as Miss Huong Tram.

## ĐÁP ÁN ĐỀ 3

- |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. D  | 11. A | 21. D | 31. C | 41. B | 51. B | 61. D | 71. B |
| 2. B  | 12. C | 22. C | 32. A | 42. A | 52. C | 62. C | 72. B |
| 3. B  | 13. B | 23. C | 33. C | 43. B | 53. C | 63. B | 73. D |
| 4. A  | 14. C | 24. D | 34. A | 44. C | 54. B | 64. B | 74. B |
| 5. C  | 15. A | 25. A | 35. D | 45. A | 55. A | 65. A | 75. B |
| 6. B  | 16. D | 26. B | 36. C | 46. C | 56. D | 66. C | 76. A |
| 7. B  | 17. C | 27. D | 37. B | 47. D | 57. D | 67. C | 77. C |
| 8. B  | 18. D | 28. D | 38. A | 48. C | 58. A | 68. A | 78. D |
| 9. B  | 19. D | 29. B | 39. A | 49. B | 59. C | 69. D | 79. D |
| 10. B | 20. C | 30. B | 40. D | 50. C | 60. D | 70. A | 80. B |

- |                       |                  |                   |                             |
|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| 81. standing          | 86. deadened     | 91. unsuitable    | 96. valuable                |
| 82. Authorized        | 87. disgrace     | 92. unpredictable | 97. inadvisable             |
| 83. alternatives      | 88. native       | 93. fooled        | 98. indispensable           |
| 84. indistinguishable | 89. celebrations | 94. similarly     | 99. waterproof/ water-proof |
| 85. incomparable      | 90. refusal      | 95. forewarned    | 100. fitness                |

101. You should not have allowed a four-year-old child to walk home alone.  
 102. Not until I left home could/ did I realize how important the family is/ was.  
 103. Mrs. Green is proud of what her son can contribute/ contributes/ has contributed to the play.  
 104. Hardly any young engineers were recruited.  
 105. We have booked five rooms, only two of which have air conditioning.  
 106. It looks as if / as though Jane will / can come to the performance late.  
 107. Had it not been for Mom's help, I could not have held a big party.  
 108. The harder you work, the more successful you are/ will be.  
 109. Such was Fiona's disappointment that she/ Fiona could not keep on working.  
 110. Competent as/ though Richard is/ may be in his work, he does not know how to deal with this client.

- |              |               |              |             |           |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|
| 111. conduct | 113. involved | 115. failure | 117. draw   | 119. how  |
| 112. eye     | 114. strong   | 116. hands   | 118. others | 120. take |

|        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 121. C | 126. D | 131. B | 136. B | 141. D | 146. C | 151. C | 156. D |
| 122. B | 127. A | 132. C | 137. A | 142. C | 147. B | 152. B | 157. A |
| 123. A | 128. B | 133. C | 138. D | 143. D | 148. A | 153. C | 158. B |
| 124. C | 129. D | 134. D | 139. C | 144. B | 149. B | 154. D | 159. A |
| 125. B | 130. A | 135. A | 140. B | 145. C | 150. A | 155. B | 160. A |

### ĐÁP ÁN ĐỀ 4

- I.** 1.C 2.D 3.B  
**II.** 1.D 2.B 3.C 4.C 5.B 6.C 7.B 8.B 9.A 10.B  
**III.** 1.D 2.B 3.C  
**IV.** 1.B 2.C 3.A 4.C 5.B 6.B 7.A 8.D  
**V.** 1. True 2. False 3. False 4. True  
**VI.** 1. sightseers 2. disappointed 3. carefully 4. freedom  
**VII.** 1. The children are looking forward to going to the circus.  
2. I wish she wouldn't/didn't talk too much in class.  
3. How long have you been learning English?  
4. The teacher suggested that Ha Long Bay should be elected one of the World Wonders.

### ĐÁP ÁN ĐỀ 5

- I:** 1. B 2. D 3. C 4. C 5. C  
**II:** 1. A 2. D 3. D 4. A 5. A  
**III:** 1. D 2. B 3. B 4. D 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. B  
11. A 12. B 13. D 14. A 15. C 16. D 17. A 18. D 19. A 20. A  
21. B 22. C 23. C 24. B 25. C 26. C 27. D 28. B 29. A 30. A  
31. D 32. A 33. D 34. A 35. C 36. C 37. C 38. D 39. B 40. D  
41. B 42. B 43. B 44. D 45. C 46. D 47. C 48. D 49. A 50. D  
**IV:** 1. A 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. C 9. C 10. B  
**V:** 1. C 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. B 9. C 10. C  
11. D 12. D 13. B 14. C 15. D  
**VI:** 1. A 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. C 10. C  
**VII:** 1. it 6. well 11. status  
2. Although/ Though 7. unchanged 12. take  
3. taken 8. those 13. use  
4. on 9. clothes 14. adapt  
5. who/that 10. but 15. present  
**VIII:** 1. behavioral 6. immeasurably 11. spokesman  
2. misplace 7. ill-advised 12. dependable  
3. flights 8. breathless 13. standby  
4. inexhaustible 9. profundity 14. wrongdoings  
5. insecticide(s) 10. non-appearance 15. time-consuming  
**IX:** 1. You oughtn't to have scared your little brother like that.  
2. I object to people criticizing me unfairly.  
3. No official decision on where to send the proceeds of the concert has been made by the fund-raisers.  
4. She prides herself on being a good DJ.  
5. Only after he had a lot of research did he (begin to) write the book.  
6. I paid all the money before collecting the goods, which was foolish.  
7. Impressive as the building was/ might be, it wasn't to my taste.  
8. She has gone off the idea.  
9. But for the bad weather, it would have been a superb weekend.  
10. Enormous effort has been made by scientists to find a cure for this disease.

## ĐÁP ÁN ĐỀ 6

1. C   2. D   3. D   4. B   5. D   6. B   7. B   8. B   9. B   10. A   11. D   12. D  
 13. D   14. A   15. D   16. D   17. D   18. C  
 19. True   20. False   21. False   22. True  
 23. fashionably   24. product   25. disappointed   26. costly  
 27. stormy   28. activists   29. stopped   30. were going  
 31. getting   32. has been working  
 33. Ba offered Tung a cup of tea./ a cup of tea to Tung.  
 34. The work was done excellently.  
 35. Hue, which is the former capital of Vietnam, is acknowledged as the World's Cultural Heritage. (used to be the capital of Vietnam, is acknowledged as the World's Cultural Heritage./ is acknowledged as the World's Cultural Heritage, is the former capital of Vietnam).  
 36. Her mother never used to give as good performances as she (does).

## ĐÁP ÁN ĐỀ 7

### I. MULTIPLE CHOICE:

- |                        |                                                |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 1. C. contribute       | 21. A. It's on me                              |
| 2. A. charged          | 22. A. You can say that again!                 |
| 3. B. present          | 23. C. It's kind of you to say so              |
| 4. A. realize          | 24. C. good eye                                |
| 5. C. risk             | 25. B. but feel                                |
| 6. A. certainty        | 26. A. We had our house                        |
| 7. B. crucial          | 27. B. of concern to                           |
| 8. A. go               | 28. A. should have arrived                     |
| 9. C. use              | 29. D. But for                                 |
| 10. D. consideration   | 30. C. on                                      |
| 11. C. conservation    | 31. B. have been seated                        |
| 12. D. strictly        | 32. C. was a fad once thought to be finished   |
| 13. A. in the interest | 33. D. Most of the                             |
| 14. B. In view of      | 34. A. However                                 |
| 15. B. range           | 35. B. needn't have                            |
| 16. A. stood by        | 36. B. Never having lived                      |
| 17. D. breakthrough    | 37. B. not one of them                         |
| 18. B. taken in        | 38. B. The whole                               |
| 19. A. in for          | 39. D. There is no medical evidence to suggest |
| 20. B. off             | 40. C. had brought                             |

### II. GUIDED CLOZE:

- |                |               |                 |                    |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. B. Contrary | 5. C. place   | 9. D. above all | 13. C. self-esteem |
| 2. D. aids     | 6. A. fellow  | 10. B. open     | 14. C. with        |
| 3. A. psyche   | 7. B. evident | 11. B. adjusted | 15. D. extent      |
| 4. B. approach | 8. B. utmost  | 12. A. spoil    |                    |

### III. ERROR IDENTIFICATION:

- |                             |                                 |                                   |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. (A) <u>Having rested</u> | 5. (B) <u>discuss about</u>     | 9. (B) <u>to set and meet</u>     |
| 2. (A) <u>These</u>         | 6. (A) <u>shortly</u>           | 10. (B) <u>for her profession</u> |
| 3. (C) <u>under guard</u>   | 7. (C) <u>great potentials,</u> |                                   |
| 4. (B) <u>media</u>         | 8. (C) <u>might well</u>        |                                   |

#### IV. WORD FORM

- |                   |                     |                  |                |
|-------------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1. impressionable | 5. antiviral        | 9. untold        | 13. slip-up    |
| 2. polluting      | 6. deleterious      | 10. inexcusably  | 14. leadership |
| 3. remembrance    | 7. self-destructive | 11. medicinally  | 15. success    |
| 4. furthering     | 8. lookout          | 12. well-wishers |                |

#### V. READING COMPREHENSION

1. **B.** Elements that make Winterthur an unusual museum
2. **B.** specializing in
3. **B.** The house was repaired
4. **C.** Winterthur does not look like a typical museum
5. **C.** brought together
6. **A.** Winterthur
7. **D.** evolving
8. **D.** past ownership
9. **A.** Paragraph 2 explains a term that was mentioned in Paragraph 1.
10. **D.** lines 10-12

#### VI. OPEN CLOZE

- |               |                       |                         |                 |
|---------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. reputation | 5. switching/ turning | 9. than                 | 13. leaves      |
| 2. telling    | 6. if/ though         | 10. composed/ comprised | 14. blown       |
| 3. wettest    | 7. so                 | 11. nights              | 15. possibility |
| 4. end        | 8. hardly/ never      | 12. scenery             |                 |

#### VII. SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION

1. In few shops here do you find such exquisite hand-made suits.
2. My boss reassured me that I could take a month's paid leave.
3. He insisted on dropping out of the race at the last minute, which came as no shock to everybody.
4. How likely is it that Twilight 2 will be a huge box-office success? /Or: How likely is Twilight to be a huge box-office success?
5. I would like you not to have breathed a word about his private life to anyone.
6. Jack acts as if/ as though he knew all the answers.
7. Not until he realized what she had sacrificed for him did he believe she was all the world to him.
8. Were it not for our heavy / great / considerable reliance / our over-reliance on the Internet, our lives would not be in danger of becoming more impersonal.
9. They have already started / begun their work / working on developing an H1N1 vaccine to cope with the new strain.
10. Nowadays I don't attach nearly as/ so much importance to taking up a hobby as I used to.

### ĐÁP ÁN ĐỀ 8

- I. 1. C 2. C. 3. B 4. B 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. D 10. D
- II. 11. D (advice) 12. B (listening)
- III. 13. C 14. A 15. D 16. B 17. A 18. B
- IV. 19. False 20. False 21. False 22. True
- V. 23. pride 24. difference 25. modernize
26. interesting 27. disastrous 28. Traditionally
- VI. 29. to send 30. had moved
31. have played / have been playing 32. would visit
- VII. 33. If we try to recycle things, we will save natural resources.
34. No one else in Peter's class is as tall as him / he / he is.

Hay là: No one **else** in his class is as tall as Peter / Peter is.

35. Do they have to take **care of** the school garden every Saturday?

36. They still want **to go to school although / though / even though** it is raining hard.

### ĐÁP ÁN ĐỀ 9

- I.** 1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. A 11. B 12. B  
13. C 14. A 15. C 16. B 17. D 18. C 19. B 20. C 21. B 22. B 23. D 24. B  
25. C 26. C 27. B 28. C 29. D 30. D 31. A 32. A 33. B 34. C 35. A 36. D  
37. A 38. D 39. D 40. B
- II.** 1. B 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. A 6. B 7. A 8. C 9. C 10. A 11. A 12. A  
13. D 14. D 15. A
- III.** 1. A 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. A
- IV.** 1. INTENTIONALLY 6. REDUCTIONS 11. NON-EXISTENT  
2. BREATH-TAKING 7. PREFERENTIAL 12. ATTENDANCE  
3. BREAKDOWN 8. DEADLY 13. MANAGEMENT  
4. POOR 9. CAPTIVES 14. AQUARIUMS  
5. PLEASANTLY 10. REFUSAL 15. EMPOWER
- V.** 1. B 2. D 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. B 7. D 8. B 9. A 10. A
- VI.** 1. UNABLE 6. ADVANCED / DEVELOPED 11. TIME  
2. USED 7. MAKE 12. AS  
3. THE / ONE'S 8. YES 13. UNLESS  
4. WHO 9. MERCY 14. FUTURE  
5. NOTHING / LITTLE / NONE 10. TECHNOLOGY 15. WORK
- VII.**
- 1 Had it not been for her mother's encouragement, she wouldn't have entered the beauty contest
  - 2 She stands a very good chance of passing the high school entrance examination.
  - 3 She quite definitely came up to their expectation
  - 4 Despite what is printed in the label, this product is not "environmentally friendly".
  - 5 She was afraid to scream for fear of waking up the neighbors.
  - 6 on arrival, you will be met by the head of the sales department.
  - 7 More than 5,000 small planes are estimated to have been turned out last year.
  - 8 There has been a decrease in the number of people who consume chinese products.
  - 9 They brought me two laptops, neither of which worked properly.
  - 10 However late it is when you arrive at the airport, do phone me.

**HẾT**

# TÓM TẮT NGỮ PHÁP TIẾNG ANH 9

## 1. THE PAST SIMPLE (Thì quá khứ đơn)

- Affirmative
- Negative
- Question

Subject + verb-ed / verb 2 (past tense)

Subject + did not/ didn't + verb (bare inf.)

Did + subject + verb (bare inf.)...?

Thì quá khứ đơn được dùng để diễn đạt:

- Hành động đã xảy ra tại một thời điểm cụ thể trong quá khứ hoặc hành động đã xảy ra suốt một quãng thời gian trong quá khứ, nhưng nay đã hoàn toàn chấm dứt.

Ex: He **flew** to New York two days ago. She **lived** in Paris for ten years. (now she lives in London)

- \* Thường được dùng với các từ và cụm từ chỉ thời gian quá khứ: **yesterday, last night, last week/ month/ year ..., last summer, three days ago, in 1989.**

- Hai hoặc nhiều hành động xảy ra liên tiếp nhau trong quá khứ.

Ex: As soon as he **saw** me, he **waved**. He **got up, paid** the bill and **left**.

- Nhận thức, cảm giác, thói quen hoặc hành động xảy ra thường xuyên trong quá khứ.

Ex: We really **liked** the film. We usually **spent** the winter at Aunt Meg's house.

## 2. THE PRESENT PERFECT (Thì hiện tại hoàn thành)

- Affirmative
- Negative
- Question

Subject + have/ has + verb (past participle)

Subject + have/ has not + verb (past participle)

Have/ Has + subject + verb (past participle)...?

Thì hiện tại hoàn thành được dùng để diễn đạt:

- Hành động vừa mới xảy ra.

Ex: Karen **has just passed** her exams.

**Have you met** Ann recently?

- Hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ khi chúng ta không biết rõ thời gian hoặc không muốn đề cập tới thời gian (dùng quá khứ đơn khi đề cập đến thời gian cụ thể).

Ex: I **have visited** Hanoi.

I **visited** Hanoi last month.

- Hành động đến nay đã xảy ra vài lần.

Ex: Daisy **has read** that novel three times.

- Hành động đã xảy ra, nhưng có kết quả hoặc ảnh hưởng ở hiện tại.

Ex: I can't walk because I **have hurt** my leg.

- Hành động bắt đầu trong quá khứ, kéo dài đến hiện tại và có khả năng tiếp tục ở tương lai (dùng thì quá khứ đơn nếu hành động xảy ra và đã chấm dứt).

Ex: We **have worked** in the factory for six years.

→ hiện vẫn còn làm việc ở đó

We **worked** in the factory for three years.

→ hiện không còn làm việc ở đó nữa.

- \* Các từ và cụm từ thường được dùng với thì hiện tại hoàn thành: **just, recently, before, ever, never, already, yet, since, for, so far, until now, up to now, up to the present, this/ that/ it is the first/ second... time**

↳ Lưu ý: - **For** + khoảng thời gian: **for six days, for three weeks, for a long time, for ages.**

- **Since** + mốc thời gian: **since 1986, since Monday, since last year, since Christmas.**

## 3. USED TO (đã từng, thường hay)

- Affirmative
- Negative
- Question

Subject + used to + verb (bare inf.)

Subject + did not/ didn't + use to + verb (bare inf.)

Did + subject + use to + verb (bare inf.)...?

Used to được dùng để diễn đạt:

- Sự việc thường xuyên xảy ra hoặc đã xảy ra suốt một khoảng thời gian trong quá khứ, nhưng giờ không còn xảy ra nữa.

Ex: We **used to play** that game when we were young.

- Sự việc đã tồn tại hoặc có thật trong quá khứ, nhưng giờ không còn nữa.

Ex: We **didn't use to have** computers.

**Did this building use to be** a hotel?

↳ Lưu ý: Không dùng **used to** để diễn đạt sự việc đã xảy ra tại một thời điểm cụ thể, sự việc đã xảy ra bao nhiêu lần hoặc đã xảy ra trong bao lâu. Dùng thì quá khứ đơn.

Ex: We **lived** in Boston for three years. (We **used to live**...)

I **went** to France seven times last year. (I **used to go**...)

➤ **Be/ Get used to + verb-ing / (pro)noun**: quen với/ trở nên quen với

#### 4. PASSIVE FORMS (Dạng bị động)

Active

Subject

Verb

Object

Passive

Subject

be + p.p

by + object

- Present simple → am/ is/ are + past participle
- Present progressive → am/ is/ are + being + past participle
- Present perfect → have/ has + been + past participle
- Past simple → was/ were + past participle
- Past progressive → was/ were + being + past participle
- Past perfect → had + been + past participle
- Future simple → will + be + past participle
- Be going to → am/ is/ are + going to + be + past participle
- Modal verbs → can, may, must, used to... + be + past participle

⚡ Lưu ý:

- Các chủ ngữ *I, you, he, she, it, we, they, one, people, someone, somebody, nobody, no one* trong câu chủ động thường được bỏ, không dùng trong câu bị động. Với các chủ ngữ *nobody* và *no one*, đôi động từ trong câu bị động sang thể phủ định.

Ex: *Nobody* saw him leaving the room. → He **wasn't seen** leaving the room.

- Trạng từ chỉ cách thức thường đứng sau *be*; các trạng từ khác đứng trước *be*.

- Trạng từ hoặc cụm trạng từ chỉ nơi chốn thường đứng trước *by*; trạng từ hoặc cụm trạng từ chỉ thời gian thường đứng sau *by*.

#### 5. CLAUSES AFTER WISH (Mệnh đề sau WISH)

- Future wish (Ao ước ở tương lai)

Ex: He wishes he **would pass** the exam.

S + wish(es) + S + would + V (bare-inf.)

- Present wish (Ao ước ở hiện tại)

Ex: I wish I **had** a mobile phone. (I don't have a mobile phone.)

Do you ever wish you **could** fly? (you can't fly.)

\* Ta có thể dùng *were* thay *was* (*I, he, she, it was/ were*).

S + wish(es) + S + V (past simple)

- Past wish (Ao ước ở quá khứ)

Ex: I **wish** I **had known** that Harry was ill. (but I didn't know)

S + wish(es) + S + verb (past perfect)

⚡ Lưu ý: **Wish somebody something** được dùng để chúc ai điều gì. Sau **wish** là hai tân ngữ (trực tiếp và gián tiếp).

Ex: I **wish you every success**.

He shook my hand and **wished me luck**.

#### 6. ADVERB CLAUSES OF RESULT (Mệnh đề chỉ kết quả)

Ex: I was **so surprised** (that) I didn't know what to say.

It was **such a good book** (that) I couldn't put it down.

So + adjective / adverb + that

Such (+ a / an) + adjective + noun + that

#### 7. ADVERB CLAUSES OF REASON (Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ lý do)

Ex: I turned the heating on **because it was cold**.

⚡ Lưu ý: Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ lý do có thể đứng trước hoặc sau mệnh đề chính. Khi mệnh đề trạng ngữ đứng trước, giữa hai mệnh đề có dấu phẩy (,).

$\underbrace{S_1 + V}_{\text{main clause}} + \underbrace{\text{because/ since/ as} + S_2 + V}_{\text{adverb clause of reason}}$

because of/ due to/ owing to + gerund/ noun/ pronoun

Ex: We were late **because of missing** the first bus.

#### 8. ADVERB CLAUSES OF CONCESSION (Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ sự nhượng bộ)

Ex: **Although he was late**, he stopped to buy a sandwich.

⚡ Lưu ý: Mệnh đề trạng ngữ có thể đứng trước hoặc sau mệnh đề chính.

$\underbrace{\text{though/ although/ even though} + S + V}_{\text{adverb clause of concession}} + \underbrace{S + V}_{\text{main clause}}$

despite/ in spite of + gerund/ noun/ noun phrase

Ex: **In spite of poor health**, he was always cheerful.

## 9. RELATIVE CLAUSES (Mệnh đề quan hệ)

a. **Defining relative clauses (mệnh đề xác định):** được dùng để xác định danh từ hoặc cụm danh từ đứng trước nó.

|           | Chủ ngữ      | Tân ngữ       | Sở hữu           |
|-----------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Chỉ người | who / that   | who(m) / that | whose            |
| Chỉ vật   | which / that | which / that  | whose / of which |

Ex: I thanked the woman **who / that helped me**.

The movie **which / that we saw last night** wasn't very good.

- Có thể bỏ các đại từ quan hệ *who(m), which, that* làm tân ngữ.

Ex: The girl **you met** last night lives next door.

- Giới từ có thể đứng sau động từ hoặc trước *whom* và *which* (không dùng *who* và *that* sau giới từ).

Ex: The people (that/ who) I work **with** are very friendly. OR: The people **with whom** I work are very friendly.

b. **Non-defining relative clauses (mệnh đề không xác định):** được dùng để cung cấp thêm thông tin về người hoặc vật đã được xác định. Mệnh đề không xác định được tách với mệnh đề chính bằng một hoặc hai dấu phẩy (,).

|           | Chủ ngữ | Tân ngữ   | Sở hữu           |
|-----------|---------|-----------|------------------|
| Chỉ người | who     | who/ whom | whose            |
| Chỉ vật   | which   | which     | whose / of which |

Ex: My brother, **who lives in London**, is a doctor.

We stayed at the Grand Hotel, **which Ann recommended to us**.

- Không dùng đại từ quan hệ **that** trong mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định.

- Không thể bỏ các đại từ quan hệ làm tân ngữ.

Ex: This is Mr Rogers, **who(m)** you met last year. (Mr Rogers, you met last year)

- Giới từ có thể được dùng trước *whom* và *which* hoặc sau động từ.

Ex: Liz, **with whom** I work, is very nice. OR: Liz, **who** I work **with**, is very nice.

- **Which** cũng có thể được dùng để chỉ toàn bộ mệnh đề đứng trước.

Ex: I never met Brando again, **which** was a pity.

## 10. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES (Câu điều kiện)

• **Loại 1. Real condition (điều kiện có thật):** có thể xảy ra trong hiện tại hoặc tương lai.

| If clause             | Main clause                                                                                             |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Present tenses</b> | <b>will + verb</b> (bare infinitive)<br><b>Present simple</b> (sự thật hiển nhiên, quy luật, thói quen) |

Ex: If it **rains**, we **ll stay** at home.

If you **pour** oil on water, it **floats**.

- Các động từ tình thái *can, may, might, should, ought to, have to, must, be going to, v.v.* cũng có thể được dùng trong mệnh đề chính.

Ex: If Henry **jogs** regularly, he **may lose** weight.

• **Loại 2. Unreal condition in the present (điều kiện không thật ở hiện tại):** không thể xảy ra trong hiện tại hoặc tương lai.

| If clause          | Main clause                     |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Past simple</b> | <b>would + verb</b> (bare inf.) |

Ex: If I **had** enough money, I **would buy** the car. (but I don't have much money)

If my dog **had** six legs, it **would run** fast!

- **Were** có thể được dùng để thay cho **was** trong mệnh đề điều kiện.

Ex: If Dad **was/ were** here, he **would know** what to do. (but Dad isn't here)

- Các động từ tình thái *could, might, should* cũng có thể được dùng trong mệnh đề chính. *Should* là dạng quá khứ của *shall*, được dùng sau *I* và *we*.

Ex: If we **had** another £500, we **could** buy a car.

↳ Lưu ý: Không dùng **will** và **would** trong mệnh đề điều kiện

Ex: If I **see** you tomorrow, I **will give** you the book. (If I ~~will see~~ you tomorrow,...)

## 11. REPORTED SPEECH (Lời nói gián tiếp)

a. **Statements (câu trần thuật):** Dùng động từ giới thiệu *say* hoặc *tell*; đổi các đại từ hoặc tính từ sở hữu; đổi thì của động từ; đổi một số tính từ và trạng từ.

- Present simple → Past simple
- Present progressive → Past progressive

- Present perfect → **Past perfect** (had + past part.)
- Past simple → **Past perfect**
- Future simple → **Future in the past** (would + bare inf.)
- will/ shall/ can/ may/ must → **would/ should/ could/ might/ had to**

\* *Would, should, could, might, ought* thường không đổi trong lời nói gián tiếp.

➤ Đổi một số tính từ và trạng từ:

|                |                                      |           |                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|
| this, these    | → that, those                        | here      | → there                    |
| now            | → then                               | ago       | → before                   |
| today, tonight | → that day, that night               | yesterday | → the day before           |
| tomorrow       | → the next/ following day            | next week | → the next/ following week |
| last week      | → the week before/ the previous week |           |                            |

↳ Lưu ý: Khi động từ tường thuật chia ở thì hiện tại, hiện tại hoàn thành hoặc tương lai, thì của động từ trong lời nói gián tiếp không đổi.

## b. Questions (câu hỏi)

- Yes – No questions

S + asked (+ O) + *if / whether* + S + V (past tense)

- Wh- questions

S + asked (+ O) + *what / where...* + S + V (past tense)

## c. Commands, requests, advice (câu mệnh lệnh, câu yêu cầu, lời khuyên)

S + asked/ told/ ordered/ requested/ advised + O (+ not) + V (to-infinitive)

\* Lời khuyên cũng có thể được thuật lại bằng cách dùng mệnh đề *that* (that clause).

S1 + told sb / said (+ that) + S2 + should (+ not) + verb (bare-inf.)

↳ Lưu ý: Khi thuật lại lời khuyên bằng mệnh đề *that*, động từ tình thái *should, ought to* hoặc *must* trong lời khuyên trực tiếp thường không đổi.

## 12. TAG QUESTIONS (Câu hỏi đuôi)

- Câu trần thuật khẳng định + câu hỏi đuôi phủ định
- Câu trần thuật phủ định + câu hỏi đuôi khẳng định

Ex: The children **can** swim, **can't they?** You **haven't** seen Mary today, **have you?**

- Đuôi khẳng định được dùng sau câu có từ phủ định (*never, no, nobody, hardly, scarcely, little...*).

Ex: He's **never** been to Australia, **has he?**

- Câu hỏi đuôi của *I am* là **aren't I?**

Ex: I'm late, **aren't I?** (= am I not?)

- Sau câu mệnh lệnh, dùng **will you?**

Ex: Give me a hand, **will you?**

- Sau **let's**, dùng **shall we?**

Ex: Let's have a party, **shall we?**

- Dùng **it** để chỉ *nothing, everything, something*; dùng **they** để chỉ *nobody, no one, someone, somebody, everybody, anybody, v.v.*

Ex: Everything is okay, isn't **it?**

Somebody wanted a drink, didn't **they?**

- Dùng **it** thay *this/ that* và dùng **they** thay cho *these/ those*.

Ex: This is the last bus, isn't **it?**

Those are yours, aren't **they?**

- **There** có thể làm chủ ngữ.

Ex: There is a meeting tonight, isn't **there?**

## 13. GERUNDS AFTER VERBS (Danh động từ sau động từ)

Động từ dạng -ing (gerunds) thường được theo sau các động từ: *admit, avoid, begin, consider, continue, delay, deny, detest, dislike, enjoy, feel like, finish, hate, (can't) help, keep (on), like, love, mind, postpone, practise, prefer, resist, risk, (can't) stand, suggest, stop* và các cụm từ *it's no use, it's no good, there's no point (in), it's worth*.

Ex: I **enjoy traveling**

Henry **suggested having** a party.

- Sau *begin, continue, hate, like, love, prefer, intend, start* và *can't bear* có thể dùng động từ nguyên mẫu có to hoặc động từ dạng -ing. Không có sự khác nhau về nghĩa.

- Sau động từ *forget, remember, regret, try, stop* có thể dùng động từ nguyên mẫu có to hoặc động từ dạng -ing. Có sự khác nhau về nghĩa.

- **Forget / remember** + to infinitive: hành động tương lai (việc quên/ nhớ xảy ra trước hành động). **Forget / remember** + -ing form: hành động quá khứ (việc quên/ nhớ xảy ra sau hành động).

- **Regret** + to infinitive: lấy làm tiếc về điều mình đang làm, chẳng hạn như thông báo tin xấu. **Regret** + -ing form: lấy làm tiếc về điều gì đã xảy ra trong quá khứ.

- **Try** + to infinitive: cố gắng làm điều gì. **Try** + -ing form: thử làm điều gì

- **Stop** + to infinitive: ngừng lại để làm gì. **Stop** + -ing form: ngừng làm gì

THÔNG THẠO TIẾNG ANH ĐỂ MƯU SINH  
VÀ HỘI NHẬP VỚI THẾ GIỚI VĂN MINH HIỆN ĐẠI

MAI LAN HUONG  
NGUYỄN THANH LOAN

# BÀI TẬP TIẾNG ANH CƠ ĐÁP AN 9

Chỉnh lý và bổ sung  
Tái bản năm 2012



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐÀ NẴNG

TRUNG TÂM SÁCH SÀI GÒN  
Cơ sở 1: 171 Nguyễn Văn  
Cừ, Quận 5, TP. HCM  
và chi cơ bản sách



**TRUNG TÂM SÁCH SÀI GÒN**  
**TỔNG PHÁT HÀNH**

**474-476** NGUYỄN THỊ MINH KHAI, Q.3, TP.HCM  
Email: [saigonbook@hcm.fpt.vn](mailto:saigonbook@hcm.fpt.vn)  
Website: [www.sachsaigon.com.vn](http://www.sachsaigon.com.vn)  
ĐT: (08)38355907 - 38355915, FAX: 38355915



8 935211 400092  
Giá bìa: 38.000đ